## THE BHAGAVAD-GîtA.

ANNIE PESANT \& BMACAMAN LHAS

## THE BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ

With Samskrit Text, free translation into English, a word-for-word translation, and an Introduction on Samskrit Grammar.

BY<br>ANNIE BESANT<br>AND BHAGAVÅN DÅS.

Theosophical Publishing Society London and Benares
1905.

Printed by Freeman \& Co. Ltd., at the Tara Printing Works, Benares.

All Rights Reserved.

## CONTENTS.

Introductory Note on Samskrit Gramma

## Pagr.

Gita Mahatmyam.-The greatness of the Gita as described in the Varaha-Purana ... ... $x x i$
Gita-Karadi-Nyasah.-The Tantra way of 'practising' the Gita.
Gita-Dhyanam.- 'The Thought-Form of the Gita for purposes of meditation
i-xviii

Uhap: I. Arjuna Vishada-Yoga.-Arjuna inspects the rival forces- He describes the evil consequent on the battles of kinsfolk

1-22
Chap : II. Sankhya-Yoga.-Arjuna refuses to fight -Shri Kriṣhna counsels Arjuna not to grieve over the mere destruction of transient bodies, because the inner Self can never be slain-or even because the bodies must die in any case- and so to perform the duty of the Kghattriya with untronbled mind -thereby gaining fame in this and happiness in the other world, incidentally-though duty should be performed for its own sake and not for any ulterior reward, as it is performed by sages of steady mind - Arjuna asks for a more particular description of such-Shri Kriṣhṇa complies, laying stress on the attainment of wisdom and the absence of desire.

## Page.

Chap: III. Karma-Yoga.-Arjuna asks how these are compatible with such terrible action as that of slaughter-Shri Křişhna's preliminary reconciliation of the two: "perform the action that is duty, but without attachment"-a cursory allusion to the system of the world-wheel, which gives rise to the various Dharmas, duties-Arjuna enquires why men fail in duty-Shrí Krighṇa replies, cursorily as yet.
Chap: IV. Jnana-Vibhaga-Yoga--ShıíKriṣhṇa again lays stress on the necessity of Wisdom, right-thought, right-reason, and in this connec. tion describes the many forms of Yoga-He adverts to His own previous incarnations, in reply to a question of Arjuna's (and so incidentally strengthens the allusion, made before, to worldcycles, without an understanding of which true enlightenment is not possible).
Chap : V. Karma-Sannyasa-Yoga.-Arjuna repeats his question as to the inconsistency between 'renunciation ' and 'action '-Shrî Kriṣhṇa answers (indirectly, by describing the happy condition of those who renounce the fruits of action but continue to perform it as duty, knowing that all proceeds from the Supreme Self.
Crap : VI. Adhyatma-Yega.-Shrí Kriṣhṇa continues his description of the Yogi-Arjuna asks how the condition may be attained-Shri Kriṣhpa
answers : "by dispassion and perseverent practice." -Arjuna asks: "what are the consequences of failure in Yoga?"一Shri Krişḅ̣a replies: "a better birth, greater opportunity and devotion to the Supreme Self, and final attainment of Mokṣha." 110-130
Chap: VII. Jnana-Yoga.-Shrî Kṛiṣhṇa describes the natures of wisdom and unwisdom-the Glories of the Self (the knowledge of which constitutes the wisdom whereby the possessor thereof performs his duty unflinchingly). ...

131-143
Chap: VIII. Akshara-Brahma-Yoga.-(The subject matter of the previous chapter is continued.) Arjuna asks what is the nature of Brahman, of Adhyâtma, Adhibhûta, and Adhidaiva-Shrî Kriṣḥa describes these and also incidentally mentions how Brahman may be reached by the living as well as the departing Jîva.

144-157
Chap: IX. Raja-Vidya-Raja-Guhya-Yoga.-Shrî Krishṇa continues his statement of "the Royal Secret, the final wisdom," the possession of which confers Immortality, viz. the recognition of and devotion to the Sapreme Self-also describes the results of devotion to minor personal Gods (Itshraras of systems \&c.)
Chap: X. Vibhuti-Yoga.-The Glories of the Supreme Self

```
174-191
```

Chap: XI. Vishvarupa_darshana-Yoga.-Shr1 Kŗiṣhṇa compresses into one illuminating vision all the
results of lengthened explanations, and makes Arjuna see directly that he and all his fellowbeings are part of the life of Îshvara-that they are what they are by His gift (in the personal aspect of the Supreme Self, manifesting as an Individual Îshvara)-that it is their duty to endeavour, feebly as they may, to repay this great debt by obeying His will, and that His will, in the present instance is the destraction of Kṣattriyas. ... 192-224
Crap : XII. Bhakti-Yoga.-Arjuna, perceiving the difference between the Unmanifested Eternal and the manifested Îshvara, incidentally asks which is the better method, fixing the mind on the one or on the other-Shrí Krighṇa answers: "the former is the more difficult, and by that method too, Jivas have to pass to the stage and state of (a personal) Îshvara." (He thereby stimulates deeper enquiry, to which He leaves the discovery that the two systems are really not distinct, that the one system is to fix the mind on the Eternal, and, in subordination to that supreme fact, to work by the will of the İshvara to whom we belong.
Chap: XIII. Kshetra-Kshetrajna-vibhaga-Yoga.-
Shrí Kriṣṇa expounds the difference between Purusha and Prakriti as part of the supreme science, the wisdom which raises the Jíva above doubt and makes him steady in action as Arjuna should be.

Crap : XIV. Gunaotraya-vibhaga-Yoga.-The subject of the preceding chapter is continued and the three gunas of Prakriti are dealt with.
Chap: XV. Purushottama-Yoga.-Shri Krig̣hṇa carries on the subject of the 13th discourse, and deals specially with the Puragha, in the aspect of the Abstract Self as well as the aspect of a manifested İshvara

261-270
Chap: XVI. Daivasura-Sampad-vibhaga-Yoga.Shrt Krighṇa goes on to describe, as another essential part of the highest science, and having, further, an immediate bearing on the issue before Arjuna, the dual nature of all the creatures of Îshvara, divine and demoniac, good and evil-He tells how the former class, to which Arjana belongs, necessarily perform their duty, in accordance with the Shâstras (and battle against the latter to prevent them from harming the innocent).
Chap: XVII. shraddha-traya-vibhaga-Yoga.-A rjuna asks Shri Krishṇa to describe what is the essence of all true action and what is not, also what characterises all untrue action, according as the predominant motive-nature is Sâttvika, Râjasa, or tâmasa.
Chap : XVIII. Sannyasa-Yoga.-Shri Krị̣hṇa sums up, finally, the whole teaching regarding the combination of renunciation of fruit of action with performance, which is the only means of secur-
ing ultimate happiness-Arjuna's doubts are solved; he is convinced and satisfied, and expresses his readiness to do his duty of battling with the unrighteous.

295-328

APPENDIX.
Inder.

## Introduction.

THIS edition of the Bhagavad-Gîtâ has been prepared for the use of those who, while studying this Hindu scripture mainly for the sake of its priceless teachings, wish, being little acquainted with Samskrit, to utilise the text, thus gaining a faller insight into the meaning than can be gained through a translation, and incidentally acquiring a better knowledge of that language also. A brief note on the grammar of Samskrit, putting before the reader a few of the most salient features thereof, is therefore added here, as likely to be of use. It will help by giving a bird's eye view of the subject and thus some idea of how one part is connected with another. The details must of course be looked up in any large grammar, if needed.
I. Alphabet:-A complete alphabet would comprise hundreds, perhaps thousands, of single sounds. Out of these each human race or sub-race uses a comparatively small number, selected in accordance with the constitution of its vocal organs and of other aspects of its physical and superphysical being. There is a correspondence between all the parts of an organism; and the means and instruments of manifestation possessed by a race or nation, as by an individual, are, generally speaking, in correspondence with the 'ruling passion,' the 'main idea,' which that race or nation embodies and has to express. These 'ideas,' 'passions,' 'emotions,' 'glories,' 'aspects,' 'modifications,'

## [ ii ]

of the Universal Self, Spirit, or Consciousness, are infinite; the world-process which endeavours to express them is infinite. One main idea ( others being subordinate) is expressed by one individual, or one race, in any one time and space, 'beauty', 'strength,' 'comfort', 'peace,' 'war', 'science,' 'law', 'dnty' 'right,' 'piety,' 'devotion,' \&c. \&c. The various members of a race, which is the embodiment and exponent of any one such main idea, hare to use means of communication with each other to intensify that exposition, to make their lives fuller and deeper. This means, during the present cycle of evolution, is soundlanguage. In other cycles it may be sight-language, or touchlanguage, or smell-language, \&c. \&c. This sound-language is made up of single sounds, which, as said before, are in accordance with the 'body,' the physical constitation, of the race, which, again, is in accordance with its 'spirit,' its ruling idea. A race embodying sweetness and gentleness wonld unconsciously select the soft and sweet sounds for its language; another manifesting martial strength and spirit, the harsher and more definite ones.

The Samskrit language, embodying Dharma, law and order, the instrument of a civilisation whose characteristics are systematisation, rounded comprehensiveness and completeness, an ordered arrangement of life from beginning to end, and in all departments, is therefore itself systematic. It uses fourteen vowels and thirty-five consonants, a total of seven sevens. Some put the nasal and the aspirate sounds- . anusvâra and : visarga-amongst the vowels, and so count them as sixteen and the consonants thirty-three. They are arranged systematically, according to the regions of the vocal apparatus whence they proceed, as guttarals, linguœ-radicals, palatals, cerebrals, dentals,
labials, and certain combinations of these-beginning from the throat and proceeding outwards. As to why we have here two septenaries of vowels and five septenaries of consonants is a question which could possibly be answered by one who had sufficient knowledge of world-evolution to be able to say why the present human race has two hands and two feet and five senses of knowledge and five organs of action, and five fingers on each hand and five toes on each foot, \&c. The question can only tantalise us. But we can vaguely see that if these sounds of the Samskrit alphabet were multiplied systematically and permated and combined, we should obtain a scheme which would cover all the languages of the earth, and bring into line all the very varions-seeming sounds which constitute the several alphabets of these. F. i., taking the linguœ-radicals, क, ख, ग, घ ङ, we find that ख, is the aspirate of क, that the guttural of this ख, viz, ख़, kh, has been appropriated by the Persian race and language and has disappeared from Samskrit; that J, is only a deepening of क; and that $घ$ is the aspirate of ग; that the guttural of कi.e., q, and of ग, i. e., gh, again, have disappeared from Samskrit and been appropriated by the Arabic race and language; that $\boldsymbol{\beta}$, is the nasal of $\boldsymbol{\pi}$, as now pronounced, and that the nasals of the other letters, क, ख, घ, \&c., \&c., are not present in Samskrit, but may possibly be present in some of the so-called savage languages, as 'snorts' and 'grants' of varions kinds.

This process of elimination, of the disappearance of sounds and letters, may be witnessed as being in progress even to-day. In Samskrit the vowels 퓨. ㅍ․, रु, ल, have practically disappeared from ase ; their outer written form is preserved, bat for all practical purposes of pronunciation they have merged into ₹ and ल.

## [ iv ]

The distinction between शा and $\mathbb{ष}$ is on the wane ; the probability, judging by the rules of pronunciation given by Pânini, is that \& in another form of the Persian kh mentioned above, as the discarded $\asymp$ क is that of the Arabic $q$ and the similarly abandoned $\asymp q$ of the Persian ph or f .

The nasal letters again ङ, F, ण, न, have a tendency to run, all of them, into the single न, in the months of those who are not particularly careful. So in English, sounds which originally existed when such words as 'daughter' (Persian dukhtar, Samskrit duhitâ), and 'night' (Samskrit nakta ) \&c. were brought over, have now disappeared except perhaps in some village dialects, though the spelling continues as before. The reason of this may be suggested thus. According to the variety of the aspects of consciousness embodied in a people will be the variety of sonnds, or letters employed by them; as the one variety diminishes or expands so will the other: if the word laugh were pronounced as lawgh as it probably was in the beginning, and as it is still by 'uneducated' people, it would imply a greater and a somewhat coarser heartiness; pronounced as lâf it indicates a toning down of the uncontrolled animal spirit, into a much more mild and refined condition of feeling. In America, and in some English circles, it is becoming further shortened into laff.

The Samskrit Alphabet:


## [ v ]



There are only a few verses now current, as to the psychophysics of sound and language, in Pânini's Shikshâa, and these are not very intelligible in the absence of full explanations. They may be sammarised thas: The Self cognising facts by means of the Buddhi (Reason ) inspires the Manas (intelligence) with the desire to speak; the Manas strikes the kâyâgni-the fire of the body; and it in turn sets in motion the mâruta, the wind or breath that moving in the chest generates the Mandra sound; that, again, rising to the palate (or the crown of the head) and rebounding thence passes to the mouth and produces articulate sounds, classified according to tone, time, place, effort, \&c., \&c.
II. Sandhi or Coalescence of sounds or letters - In connection with these letter sounds, arises the first difficulty of Namskrit Grammar, Sandhi, the coalescence of eounds. When one word is followed by another, in quick succession of pronunciation, the natural tendency is for the tail of the first and the head of the second to get mixed up: This mixture sometimes takes a shape which, while no doubt always retaining traces of the compo-

## [ vi ]

nents, is not always analysable into these components by the beginner. The coalescence takes place in all langnages, and offers one of the chief difficulties to the foreigner; but in other languages, for the most part, no attempt is made to express in writing the spoken sound. Thus the Frenchman says "le'pti," but he always writes "le petit." In Samskrit writing the spoken sound is imitated. The detailed rules on this subject, which two sounds mixing make up which third sound, are many. The generalised rule may be stated to be that if the student will prononnce the two letters correctly and quickly in succession, the resultant sound, compelled by his own vocal apparatus, will also be in accordance with the grammatical rule on the subject. Briefly, the grammatical rule is only a description of the physiological fact. This appears not only in the case of actual coalescence, but in the influence of one sound on another separated from it by one or more intervening ones. Thus, according to the ordinary rule the word राम declined into its instrumental form, should be रमेन, but after pronouncing the cerebral $r$ in its exact Samskrit shade, the rocal apparatus of the Indian finds it difficult to adjust itself rapidly to pronounce the dental-nasal $n$ न properly, even when another labial nasal $m$ intervenes; it turns more readily to the allied and nearer cerebral-nasal n., $\sigma$, and the result is रमेण.

## Examples:

(a.) Conjunction of similar rowels: whether both short or both long, or one short and one long, the resultant is the long vowel.

कृतेन ग्रर्थः = कृतेनार्थः ( iii. 18. ), ग्रात्मना भास्मानं = आत्मनाल्मानं ( vi. 5. ), च अ्रपंर = चापरे (iv. 27.) ; and so with इ, उ, ऋ:, उस्का-

मते ई听र: = उट्कामती श्वर: (xv. 8.), तु उद्देंशात: = तूंद्रातः (x. 4.) etc.
(b) Conjunction of dissimilar vowels : क or भा followed by इ or ई gives ए, एका इह = एकेछ (ii. 41. ) ; by उ or ऊ gives \#ो, श्रद्धया उपेतः = अद्धयोपेतः (vi.37.) ; by ए or ऐ gives ए, न एवं =नैवं (ii. 38.) ; by ऋ gives अई, देव ऋषि: = दववर्षी: (ii. 13.) ; by झ्रो or श्रो gives औ; इ followed by any dissimilar vowel gives य, गच्छन्ति अनामयं = गध्छन्ड्यनामयं (ii. 57. ); so च gives च् and ॠ, ₹्.
(c) Visarga : changes in five ways; it disappears, जमवेताः युयुत्सवः = समवेता युयुत्सवः (i. 1.) ; it is dropped before a vowel and no further change occurs, कामः एषः = काम एषः (iii. 37.); it changes into ष, रा and स, दु: कृतां = दुष्कृतां (iv. 8. ), पांडवाः च $=$ पांडवाश्व ( i. l.), यज्ञः तपः तथा = यज्ञस्तपस्तथा (xvii. 7. ) ; it changes into ओा, यः मां = यो मां (vi. 30. ), ग्रजः अपि - अजोपि (iv, 6.) these cases being generally marked with 5 . as सः अर्रर्जुन $=$ सोऽर्ज्जुन (iv 9.) ]; it is changed into ₹, योनिः महद्वब्रह्म=योरिर्महद्वब्रद्मं (xiv. 3.) The details of the rules causing these changes must be sought in a grammar.
(d) Consonants: The final consonant of one word ismodified by the first consonant of the succeeding one. These changes are very numerous and intricate, and will only gradually become familiar; the following cases show the general principle above mentioned that the writing follows the sound; यत् ज्ञात्वा = यज्ज़ात्वा (vii. 2.), यतू यत् विभृत्तिमत् = यद्यन्दूभुतिमत् (x.41.), यतू च = यच ( x . 39.)
III. Compounds. When all cases of simple sandhi have been eliminated, the student is faced with another difficulty; words are compounded together, and only the last word of the compound is complete ; the remaining word or words have their endings clipped off, and these have to be supplied before
the compound becomes intelligible. Such compounds are called समास. They are of six chief kinds.

दून्दू componnds; रागः च क्षेषः च = रागदूषो (iii. 34.); पणवाः च भानकाः च गोमुखाः च = पयानक्रगमुखाः (i. 13.)

तन्पुर्व compounds; देवानाम ईशा = देवेश्र (xi. 45.) ; तिस्मयेन ग्राविष्ट्ट: न विस्मयाविष्ट: ( xi. 14. )

कर्मधारय Compounds; परमः ग्राल्मा $=$ परमात्मा ( $\mathrm{xv}-17$ )
द्रिगु Compounds ;न्नाणां गुएानां समाहारः = न्रैगुण्यम् ( ii. 45. )
बहुव्रीहि Compounds विजिताने इंद्रियाणि यस्य सः = वििजितेंद्र्रियः ( vi. 8.) ; ब्रह्मया संस्पर्शः यस्य तन् = ब्रह्मसंस्पर्शाम् (vi.28.)

## अ्रण्ययीभाव Compounds ; ग्रात्मनः विषये = अ्रध्याल्ममू।

To solve these compounds it will be noticed that a knowledge of case-endings is necessary ; it is the case-ending which is struck out in a compound, and the meaning of the compound depends on this eliminated case-ending. Hence the next step of the leanner is to familiarise himself with the case-endings, of which every noun has twenty-one- 7 cases in 3 numbers, singular, dnal and plural.

1V. Words. - (a) Declension of nouns. Words are mainly of two kinds, names of things and names of actions, corresponding respectively to the cognition and action aspects of conscionsness. Mediating between the two, binding them together, as desire binds cognition and action, is the third kind of word, the preposition; it forms a separate word in the modern languages, for varions evolutionary reasons; but in the Samskrit, it is hid den in and is a part of the nonn itself, in the shape of the declensional termination, even as desire is hidden in theperson, the actor, and is not something separate from him. Other
parts of speech are off-shoots from these three principal ones. Nouns including prononns are (i) simple, subdivided by gender into 3 classes, or (ii) derivative, i. e. to say, derived from verb-roots. Of course one theory, and probably the right one, is that all names or nouns are nltimately connected with and founded on some characteristic action of the object; but withont going into, the detail of the theory, it is enough for practical purposes to recognise that as the Samskrit language now stands, some of its nouns may be regarded as, on their face, simple and some as derivative. To denote the kind of relation that exists between one noun and another, and also to give some indication of the kind of action passing between them, is the parpose of prepositional, or declensional, terminations. As pre-positions, distinguishing and separating marks of the kinds of the nouns concerned, showing the position or situation or case in which they are, whether nominative, or accusative, or instrumental, \&c., with reference to each other, these declensional terminations are called vibhaktis; as indicating that some action passes between them, they are called kârakas.

Examples of declensions:
1st. सन्यासः [v. 1.] उभौ [v. l] पंडिता: [v. 4]
2 nd . रं $[\mathrm{i} .21]$ अश्विनौ $[\mathrm{xi} .6]$ लोकान् [xi. 32]

3rd. पुत्रण
[i.3] नराम्याम
4th. विनाशाय
[iv. 1]
[ii. 30]
[v. 14] तयो:
[iii. 34]
पापेम्यः [xviii. 66]
6th. लेक्कस्य
[i. 21] उभयो:
[i.21] गुणेष
[i, 3]
7 th. मध्ये
[iii. 28]

Àtmâ, crude form Âtman, is a typical form, and occurs very frequently in the Gittâ in the singular number.

1st. अाल्मा [ v .21 ]
2nd. अ्रात्मानम् [vi.5]
3rd. ग्राeमना [vi.5]
4th. भाल्मने
5th. ग्राल्मनः
6th. भ्राट्मनः [ vi.6]
7th. अाल्मान [vi.21]
Neuter nouns in their case-endings, except in those of the first and second cases, generally follow the masculine.

Thas कर्म crude form कर्मन्, has:

$$
\begin{array}{lllll}
\text { 1st. कर्म } & \text { (xviii. 8) } & \text { कर्मणी } & \text { कर्मांणिण (ix. 9) } \\
\text { 2nd. } & (\text { iii. } 8) & " & " & \text { (vi.30) }
\end{array}
$$

The feminine in इ may be taken as an example of the feminine declensions:

1st. मति: (xviii. 78)
2nd. बुदिं (iii. 2)
3rd. बुद्धधा (ii. 39)
4th. मलैय or मतये
5th. बुर्द्रः (iii. 43 ) or बुद्दचा:
6th. "
7th. बुर्द्री
(ii, 49)
(b) Adjectives and adverbs $\S^{\circ} c$. Adjectives, words indicative of the 'qualities' of nouns, are declined in the same way as the latter, and when not compounded with these are always in " apposition" with them.

## [ xi ]

Adverbs are mostly 'Indeclinable' in Samskṛit. These indeclinables include also some words, however, which are not adverbs; thus conjunctions and interjections are included here. Examples च, अति, अतीव, अथ. भभितः, घवइयम्, अईोचत, भहो, इति, इव, इह, उत, एव, एवम,, कचित्, कथम, किन्तु, कुते, चेत्, तदा, तु, न, \&c., \&c., are of frequent occurrence.
(c) Gender. The marks of gender are very perplexed in Samskrit: They belong to the noun only, as in most languages; and not the verb, as in Hindi, Arabic or French. As a general rule, governing frequent cases, when the male base ends in a short $अ$, the corresponding female base ends in the long भा ; and the neuter in श्रं.

अपरपः Singular of अपरान् (xvi-14)
अपरा (iii. 6) ; अपरं (iv-4).
(d) Verbs. After nouns, verbs. The list of roots given by Panini numbers 2343; and each is capable of undergoing hundreds of inflectional or conjugational terminations, on account of moods and tenses, and causative, desiderative and repetitive forms of it, and all these again can be conjugated in the active or the passive form, and so on. But by the same processes of selection and elimination that have governed the number of the letters, the verb-roots in actual use in current Samskrit are not many more than 500 and of these a very limited number of forms is used.

The tenses and moods are taken together and all called vibhaktis or lakâras; and there are ten of such, viz., six tenses and four moods. The tenses are, 1 present; 3 past; and 2 future; and the moods are Imperative, Potential, Benedictive and

## [ xii ]

Conditional. In common and unclassical Samskrit, one form of the past, viz., the first preterite, is largely used, the other two being very infrequent; so the first future is seldom met with even in cla ssical Samskrit. Of the moods, the benedictive mood is very rarely nsed.

If the whole list of the 2343 roots were carefully examined, very many more roots would be found to be common between the several Âryan languages than are now noted. But, as said before in connection with the alphabet, the genius of each later $j^{\text {anguage has selected out of the roots what were most suited to }}$ it, and the older race, the root-race, has correspondingly dropped them in its later career. It is as if there had been a partition of patrimony between heirs so that what one took the others could not retain.

These verbs are divided into ten classes ; the external reason is that the verbs of each class resemble each other more than those of the other classes, in the general appearance of their conjugational forms. But this again requires a deeper why; and that is not traceable. If it could be said that there were ten main kinds of human action, we should have approximated to the answer wanted.

There are two main forms of conjugation, the परसमे-पद् "for another"; and the धार्मने-पद् "for self". The former, generally speaking, belongs to the active voice, wherein one person does something to another ; and the latter to the passive voice, wherein something is done 'to one self'. But while in the passive voice form of any verb only the आध्मनेपद form is used, in the active voice the पर₹मैपछ form is used only generally, and .sometimes the धार्मनेपद form is used, and in some cases both.

## [ xiii]

The following forms occur frequently in the Gitt $\hat{\text { a }}$.
परस्मेपद्व Singular. Plural.
Present Tense. 3rd p. परिशुष्यतित $\quad$ (i. 29) सीदन्ति
2nd p. ग्रर्हसि (ii. 25) "

1st p. ₹क्कोमि (i.30) विद्म:
First Preterite. 3rd p. अब्रवीत् (i. 2)
2nd p. बन्वरोचः (ii. 11)
lst p. आासं
(i. 12 )

Second Preterite.3rd p. उताच
(i. 3 )

Third Preterite. 2nd p. अगम: (ii. 3)
(in conjunction with मा
drops क, and acquires imperative meaning )
First Future. 3rd p. भविता (ii. 20 ) 2nd p. गन्तासि (ii. 52)

Second Future. 3d. p. स्थास्यति (ii. 53) कयायिष्यन्ति (i.34)
2nd p. करिष्यसि (ii. 33) अवाफ्स्यथ (iii. 11)
lst p. प्रतियोत्छयामि (ii. 4) भविष्यामः (ii. 12)
Imperative Mood.3rd p. भस्तु (ii. 47) भावयन्तु (iii 11 ) 2nd p. पश्य (i.3) भावयत (iii.11)
Potential Mood. 3rd p. स्यात् (i. 36) हन्यु: (i.46)
lst p. ग्राव्नुयाम जयेम (ii.6)
(The dual number is omitted, as not occurring in the Git $\hat{a}$ ) भालमनपद
Present Tense. 3rd p. जायते (i.29) सञ्जन्ते (iii. 29)
2nd p. भाषसे (ii.11)
lst p. कांन्चे (i.32)

| First Preterite. | 3rd p. | अ्रकुर्वत: (i. 1) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Second Future. | 3rd p. - | मंस्यंते | (ii. 35) |

In the technical works on grammar, rules are given for the correct use of all the ten moods and tenses; thus the first preterite should be ased when the event is older than the current day; the 2 nd when it occurred outside the speaker's personal knowledge; and the 3rd in any case; and so the lst future should be used when the event is expected very shortly. But these rules, as said before, are observed only in classical composition. There is also some reason to think that they do not represent accurately the real original distinctions. It is possible that the three pasts corresponded to the English 'imperfect' and 'pluperfect' \&c.

The addition of prefixes entirely changes the meaning of the verb-root, as stated in the classical shloka on the subject.

उपसर्गेय धाव्वर्थों बलादन्यन्न नीयते ।
भहाराहारसंहारविहारपरिहारवत् ॥
" The prefex violently drags away elsewhere the meaning of the verb-root ; thus, with the common root ह. to take away, प्रहार means a blow, ग्राहार food, संहार destruction विह्हार, play, and परिहार clearing away ". A careful analysis shows that the idea of taking away is present in some shape or other throughout all these.

Each verb-root is capable of being modified into a cansative form, a desiderative form and a frequentative form ; and each of these forms is capable of independent conjugation in all moods and tenses.

Causative; The causative verb is formed by the addition of which becomes when the termination is added, य घातयति (ii. 21 ) he causes to kill, from हन् to kill ; नियोजयसि (iii. 1) thou cansest (me) to engage, from युज् to join ; कार्यते (iii. 5) he is caused to do, from कृ to do ; विचालयेत् ( iii. 29) he may canse to be unsettled, from चल् to move ; अनवसादयेत् let ( him ) cause to sink down, from ग्रवसदू to be cast down.

Desiderative; The desiderative verb expresses the wish of the agent; स is added, and the first letter is reduplicated गुयुत्सवः (i. i) wishing to fight, from युध् to fight; जिजी विषाम: (ii. 6) (we) wish to live, from जीन् to live; चिकीर्ष्तु: (iii. 25 ) desiring to do, from कृ to do ; घारुरक्षो: (of the) wishing to ascend, from ग्रारह to mount.
(e) Derivative words. Derivative words of varions kinds, e, g. some indicating mocds not covered by the regular conjugatious, are formed by means of affixes.
( इच्छ ) ग्राप्तुं - ( wish ) to obtain ( xii. 9).
( ग्रशाक्षोसि) कर्तु = ( art powerless ) to do ( xii. 11 ).
ल्यत्तना = having abandoned ( $\mathrm{V}, 10$ ).
भूत्वा = having been (ii. 20).
Various participles, past, present and future, and some shades lof tenses, which in Samskrit behave like adjectives and so like nouns, are also thus derived. They are declined exactly like the nouns with which they may be in apposition :

पश्यन् $=$ seeing ( v. 8 ). शृष्वन् hearing (v. 8). भासीनः being seated ( xiv. 23). हन्यमानः = being slain (ii. 20 ).

श्रेतबव्यः $=$ to be heard (ii, 52 ). कर्तब्यं $=$ to be done (iii 22 ). कार्य $=$ to be done (xviii. 5 ).

प्रेढ्तवान् = have ( or hast, or has ) said (iv. 1 ).
भrविष्ट: = seized or possessed with (i.28). भक्त: $=$ devoted (ix. 31). सक्तः attached (v. 12 ).

थोत्स्यमानः = going to fight (i. 23 ).
Many nouns are formed by inflectional modifications of other nouns:

पार्थ:, the son of पृथा. (ii. 3. )
कौंतेयः, the son of कुती (ii. 14.)
So सिभद्र: from सुभद्रा ; द्रैपदेय: from द्रौपी़ which itself is formed from द्रुपद \&c. (i. 6.).

अ्रक्लेब्, ग्रदाह्यः, भशोष्यः \&c. meaning ' not capable of क्लेच:, or दाहः, or शोषः \&c., (ii. 24 ).

सत्वं $=$ सत् + त्व $=$ good-ness :
अ्रलोलुपुप्टं $=u n$-avaricious-ness; $\quad$ ग्रतिमानिता $=$ very-proud ness; ( xiv. 2 ).

ज्ञानी $=$ ज्ञान-possessing; ( vii. 18).
ज्ञानवान् $=$ do. ; (vii.82).
कुतः ( from किं) $=$ 'from which (place), (ii. 2); ततः from तत,,$=$ then, thence,' ( vi. 45 ).

धर्म्यः - 'in accordance with धर्मः' (ii. 31);
ग्रष्टधा $=$ in भष्ट or eight ways ( vii. 4 ). \&c., \&c., \&c.,

## [ xvii ]

V. Sentences. The two main forms of the sentence are : (1) that in the active voice, and (2) that in the passive.
(1) Active: न मां कर्माणि लिपंति (iv. 14) =Actions do not stain me.
(2) Passive : लिप्यते न स पापेन (v. 10) $=\mathrm{He}$ is not stained by $\sin$.

In construing a shloka the first thing to do is to separate out the words, so as to give to each its complete and independent existence ; the coalesced tails and heads [ सन्धि] are first dissolved into their component parts; then the compound words are separated, and any lacking case-endings supplied; then the words are arranged in their prose order. In Samskrit order matters comparatively little, but still there is more inversion permissible in poetry than in prose. Let us take i. 2, 3.

दप्वा तु पांडवानीकं ठ्यूहं दुर्योधनसत्श।।
भाचार्यमुपसंगभ्य राजा वचनमब्रवiवू॥
Separated into independent words :
हृष्द्वा तु ( पांडवानीकं = ) पांडवानामू भनीकं घ्यूहं दुर्योधनः तदा । भाचार्यम् उपसंगम्य राजा वचनम् भब्रवत्व॥
The prose-order :
तदा राजा दुर्यैंधनः पांडवानां अनीकं तु ब्यूढं हछ्र्वा भाचार्यं उपसंग्य वघनम् अब्रव्वत्व ॥

पइयैतां पांड़ुपुन्तायामाचार्य महत्ती चमूम् ।
ब्यूढां द्रुपद्वत्रेण तव शिष्येणं धीमता॥
Separated into independent words :

## [ xviii ]

पश्य एतां ( पांडुपुत्राणाम् = ) पांडोः पुन्राणाम् अाचर्य महतती चमूम् ।
ठयूढां ( द्रुपद्पुत्रेण = ) द्रुपद₹स्य पुन्रेण तन शिष्येण ध्थमता ॥
The English prose-order of this would run.
हे भाचार्य पश्य धतां महततीं चमूम् पांडेः पुत्राणाम् ठयूढां तव धीमता शिष्येण द्रुपद्ध्य पुन्ने ॥

But in Samskrit prose-order :
हे श्राचार्य तव धीमता रोष्येण ह्रुपदस्य पुन्रेय ठयूढां एतां पांडोः पुन्नाणाम् भह्तीं चमूम् पश्य ॥


## THE BHAGAVAD-GÎTÂ



## [ xxi ]

## ॥ अथ श्रीमद्रगवद्गीता ॥

अथ गीतामाहात्र्यम्य ।
श्रीगणेशाय नमः \| श्रीराधारमणाय, नम: \| घरोवाच ॥ भगवन्परमेशान भक्तिरव्यभिचारिणी ॥ प्रारब्ं भुज्यमानस्य कथं भवति हे प्रभो ॥ ? ॥ विष्णुरुवाच ॥ प्रारख्धं भुज्यमानो हि गीताम्यासरतः सदा ॥ स मुक्तः स सुखी लोके कर्मणा नोपालिप्यते ॥ २ ॥ महापापादिपापानि गीताध्यानं करोति चेत् ॥ काचिस्पर्शः न कुवॅति नलिनीदलमंबुवत् ॥ ₹॥ गीतायाः पुस्तकं यत्र यत्र पाठः प्रवर्तते 11 तत्र सर्वाणि तीर्थानि प्रयागादीनि तत्र वै ॥ $8 \|$ सर्वे देवाइच ऋछयो योगिन: पन्नगाइच ये ॥ गोपाल गोपिका वापि नारदोद्ववपार्षदे: $\|६\|$ सहायो जायते शीघंं यत्र गीता प्रवर्तते ॥ यत्र गीताविचाइरच पठनं पाठनं भ्रुतम् ॥ तत्राहं निरिचतं पृथ्चि निवसामि सदैव हि ॥ \&\| गीतश्रये ऽहं तिष्ठामि गीता मे चोत्तमं गृहम ॥ गीताज्ञानमुपाश्रित्य त्रीन्लोकान्पालयाम्यहम \|७ ॥ गीता मे परमा विद्या ब्रह्नखुपा न संशयः ॥ अर्धमात्राक्षरा निल्या स्वानिर्वाच्यपदात्मिका ॥ < \| चिदानंदेन कृष्णेन प्रोक्ता स्वमूखतोडर्जुनमू ॥ वेदत्र्यी परानंदा तत्वार्थज्ञानसंयुता ॥९॥

## [ xxii ]

योऽष्टादराजपो निल्यं नरो निश्चलमानसः ॥ ज्ञानसिद्दि स लभते ततो याति परं पदम् ॥ १०॥ पाठे समग्रे ऽसंपूर्णे ततोडर्ध पाठमाचेत् $\|$ तदा गेदानजं पुण्यं लमते नात्र संशः: ॥ ११॥ त्रिभागं पठमानस्तु गंगास्नानफलं लमेत् ॥ षडंरां जपमानस्तु सोमयागफलं लभेत् ॥ १२ ॥ एकाध्यायं तु यो निलं पठते भक्तिमंयुतः ॥ रुद्रलोकमशाप्नोति गणो भूत्वा वसेह्चिरम् ॥ १३ ॥ अध्यायं ल्लोकादं वा निलं यः पठते नरः ॥ स याति नरतां यावन्मन्वंतरं वसुंधरे ॥ ? 8 ॥ गीतायाः श्लोकदशकं सप्त पंच चतुष्टयम् ॥ द्वौ त्रीनेकं तदर्ध वा ल्लोकानां यः पठेन्नरः ॥ १६ ॥ चंद्रलोकमताप्नोति वर्षाणामयुतं धुग्रम् ॥ गीतापाठसमायुक्तो मृतो मानुषतां व्रजेत् ॥ १६॥ गीताम्यासं पुनः कृत्ता लमते मुक्तिमुत्तमाम्य ॥ गीतेल्युच्चाससंयुक्तो म्रियमाणो गात्ति लमेत् ॥ १७ \| गीतार्थश्रवणासक्तो महापापयुतोऽवि वा ।। वैकुणठं समवाल्नोति विष्णुना सह मोदते ॥ १८॥ गीतार्ध ध्यायते निलंयं कृत्वा कर्माणि भूरेशः ॥ जीवन्मुक्तः स विज्ञेयो देहांते परमं पदम् ॥ १९ ॥ गीतामाश्रिल्य बहवो भुभुजो जनकादयः 11 निर्धूतकब्मबा लोके गीता याताः परं पदम् ॥ २०॥ गीताया: पठनं कृत्वा माहास्म्यं नैव यः पठेत् ॥ वृथा पाठो भवेत्तस्य श्रम एव ह्युदाहृ-

त: ॥ २१ ॥ एतन्माहात्र्यसंयुक्तं गीताक्यासं करोति यः ॥ स तत्फलमवाप्नोति दुर्लभां गतिमाप्नुयात् ॥ २२ ॥ सूत उवाच ॥ माहात्म्यमेतद्वीताया मया प्रोक्षं सनातनम् ॥ गीतांते च पठंद्यस्तु यदुक्तं तत्फलं लभेत् \| २₹ \| इति श्रीवाराहपुराणे श्रीगीतामाहात्म्यं संपूर्णम् ।।


The Bhagavad-Gítâ. The Greatness of the Gîtâ.

Hail to Shri Ganeșha! Hail to the Lover of Radha!

Dhara (the Earth) said: O Blessed One, O Supreme Ruler, how may unfaltering devotion arise in him who is constrained by prârabdha karma, O Lord ?
(I). Viṣhṇu said: He who, constrained by prârabdha karma, is ever assiduously practising the Gita, he is liberated, he is happy in this world, he is not stained by karma.
(2). If he study the Gitâ, then can no sin stain him, as water stains not the lotus-leaf.
(3). Where is the book of the Gita, where its readng is performed, there are all holy places, there indeed Prayaga and the rest.
(4). All Devas, Rişhis, Yogîs and Pannagas, also Gopalas and Gopis also, with Narada, Uddhava, and their train.
(5). Help comes swiftly where the Gîta is recited. Where the discussion of the Gita, the recitation, the teaching, of it is heard, there I, O Earth, doubtless ever abide.
(6). I dwell in the retreat of the Gita ; the Gita is My best abode. Having mastered the wisdom of the Gita, I protect the three worlds.
(7). The Gitá is My supreme science, it is verily the form of Brahman. It is the half-syllable eternal (the dot on the $\left.3^{\circ}\right)$, everlasting, the ineffable essence of the Self,
(8). Spoken by Kriṣhna, the Omniscient, the Blessed, to Arjuna with His own mouth, the three Vedas, the final bliss, the exposition of the knowledge of the Tattvas.
(9). The man who constantly repeats the eighteen discourses with unwavering mind, he will obtain perfect wisdom and reach the supreme goal.
(10). If the complete recitation be impossible, then may one half be read. Then he doubtless obtains merit, equal to the gift of a cow.
(II). By the reading of a third part, he may obtain

## [ $\mathbf{x x y}$ ]

the fruit of bathing in Ganga. By the repetition of a sixth part, he may obtain the fruit of the Soma-sacrifice.
(12). He who daily reads a single discourse with devotion, he, having become a Gaṇa, obtains Rudraloka and therein long abides.
(13). The man who daily reads a quarter-shloka, he, O Earth, remains a man during a manvantara.
(14). The man who should read ten, seven, five, four, two, three, one, or half a shloka of the Gita,
(15). He securely obtains Chandraloka for ten thousand years. Ever engaged in the reading of the Gita, passing through death, he would return to humanity.
(16). Having again practised the Gita, he obtains the supreme liberation. Engaged in the utterance, "Gita," the dying reaches the path.
(17). Attached to the hearing of the Gita, even the great sinner attains to Vaikuntha, and rejoices with Viṣhṇu.
(18). He who meditates on the meaning of the Gita, having performed actions abundantly, he should be known as a Jivanmukta, and at the ending of the body reaches the supreme goal.
(19). Having taken refuge in the Gita, many Kings,

## [ xxvi ]

Janaka and the rest, praised in the world, being cleansed from sins, have gone to the supreme goal.
(20). Having accomplished the reading of the Gita, he who should not also read this description of its greatness, his reading is in vain, and his labour is lost.
(2I). He who performs the practice of the Gitâ, associated with this discourse on its Greatness, he obtains the fruit, he may reach the path difficult of obtainment.
(22). Sata said: He who should read this eternal Greatness of the Gitta, proclaimed by me, at the end of the Gita, should obtain that fruit which has been described.
(23). Thus in the blessed Vârâhapurâna the greatness of the Gita is set forth.

Note. The statements made above, as to the value of reading portions, or the whole, of the Gita, may seem at first sight to be somewhat fantastic. They should not be construed as meaning the mere reading, the lip-repetition, of verses, but rather as the mastering and assimilation of the spirit of the Gita, and the life-repetition thereof. The man who has thus wrought the Gitâ into his life is a Jivanmukta, and the assimila. tion of one shloka, of several, of a quarter of the Gîtâ, and so on, mark various stages in human evolution, each of which has its own appropriate fruit.

अथ गीताकरादिन्याम्तः।
३ अस्य श्रीभगवदूंगीतामाल।मंत्रस्य भगवान्वेदव्यास ऋषिः ॥ अनुष्ठुपू छंदः ॥ श्रीकृष्णः परमात्मा देवता ॥ अशोच्यानन्वशोचस्वं प्रज्ञावादांश्च भाषस इति बीजम् ॥ सर्वधर्मान्परित्यज्य मामेकं शरणं व्रजेति शाक्ति: ॥ अहं व्वा सर्वपापेम्यो मोक्षयिष्यामि मा शुाच इति कीलक्कम् ॥ नैनं छिद्धंति शस्त्राणि नैनं दहति पावक इलंगुष्टम्यां नम: ॥ न चैनं क्लेदयंत्यापो न झोषयति मारूत इति तर्जनमम्यां नम: ॥ अच्छेद्योऽयमदाद्योऽयमझ्लेच्योऽशोष्य एव चेति मध्यमाम्यां नमः॥ निल्य:- सर्वगतः स्थाणुरचलोऽयं सनातन इल्यनामिकाम्यां नमः 11 पश्य मे पार्थ रूपाणि शातशोडथ सहस्त्रा इति कनिष्ठिकाम्यां नमः ॥ नानाविधानि दिव्यानि नानावर्णाक्टतीनि चेति करतलकरपृष्ठाम्यां नमः ॥ इति करन्यासः ॥ अथ हृदयादिन्यासः II नेनं छिदंति शस्त्राणि नैनं दहति पावक इति हृदयाय नमः 11 न चैनं क्लेद्यंल्यापो न शोषयति मारुत इति शिरसे स्वाहा $\|$ अच्छेयोडयमदाह्योऽयमक्केदोडशोष्य एव चेति शिखायै वषट् ॥ निल्यः सर्वगतः स्थाणुरचकोऽयं सनातन इति कवचाय हुम ॥ पइय मे पार्थ रूपाणि शातशोडय सहत्नश इति नेत्रत्रयाय वैषट्र ॥ नानाविधानि

दिव्यानि नानावर्णाकृतीनि चोति अत्राय फट् $\|$ श्रीक्टष्णप्रीत्यर्ये पाठे विनियोग: ॥


The Arrangement Of The Hands etc. For The Gitâ.

30 The Blessed Veda-Vyâsa is the Riṣhi of this Bhagavad-Gîtd mantra. The metre is the anuşhṭup. Shrî Krrişhṇa, the Supreme Self, is its Devata. "Thou grievest for those that should not be grieved for, yet speakest words of wisdom :" such is the Bìja. "Abandoning all duties, come unto me alone for shelter: " such is the Shakti. "I will liberate thee from all sins; sorrow not:" such is the Kilakam. "Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him;" thus: "To the two thumbs, all hail!" "Nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away;" thus: "To the two index fingers, all hail!" "Uncleavable he, incombustible he, neither to be wetted nor dried away;" thus: "To the two middle fingers, all hail!" "Perpetual, all-pervasive, stable, immovable, ancient;" thus: "To the two nameless (fourth) fingers, all hail!" "Behold, O Pârtha, my Forms,' a hundred-fold, a thousand-fold;" thus: "To the two little fingers, all hail!" "Various in kind, divine, various in colours;" thus : "To the two palms and backs of the
hands, all hail!" Such is the disposition of the hands. Now as to the disposition of the heart and the other organs. "Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him ;" thus: "To the heart, all hail!" "Nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away;" thus: "To the head, svaha!" Uncleavable he, incombustible he, neither to be wetted nor dried away;" thus: "To the shikhâ, vaṣhaṭ!" "Perpetual, all-pervasive, stable, immovable;" thus: "To the encasement, hun!" "Behold, O Partha, my Forms, a hundred-fold, a thousand-fold;" thus: "To the fireweapon, phaṭ!" For the propitiation of Shrî Kṛiṣhṇa the reading is enjoined.

Note. A mantra, in the Hindu religion, has a Rishi, who gave it; A metre, which governs the inflection of the voice. A Devata-a super. natural being, higher or lower-as its informing power. The Bija, seed, is a significant word, or series of words, which gives it a special power; sometimes this word is a sound which harmonises with the key-note of the individual nsing it, and varies with the individual; sometimes this word expresses the essence of the mantra, and the result of the mantra is the flower springing from this seed; this essence of the $\boldsymbol{G} \boldsymbol{i} t \hat{\boldsymbol{a}}$ is in the words quoted. The Shakti is the energy of the form of the mantra, i. e. the vibration-forms set up by its sounds; these in the Gita carry the man to the Lord. The Kilakam, the pillar, is that which supports and makes strong the mantra; this is the ceasing of sorrow, by the freeing from imperfections.

Then follow certain special directions, intended to set up relations between the centres in the man's body and the corresponding centres in the body of the Lord-the universe. The thumbs, the earthsymbol, are connected with the physical plane, and are utilised in control of its subtle forces. The index fingers, the water-symbol, are con-
nected with the astral plane, and are similarly used with astral forces. The middle fingers, the fire-symbol, the apex of the pyramid of the hand, are similarly used with mental forces. The fourth fingers, the air -symbol, are similarly used with buddhic forces. The little fingers, the most powerful in the subtle worlds, are the âkâsha-symbol, and are similarly used with âtmic forces. The other organs of the body are the other poles of the magnet of the body: thambs and heart; index fingers and head; middle fingers and the point of jnncture of the occipital and parietal satures; the fourth fingers and the sûkshma sharira; the little fingers and the creative organ. These are the positive and negative poles of the magnet we call the body ; either may be positive, either negative, according to the object aimed at, but they work together.

From other stand-points, these dispositions may be regarded as having on the one hand, an inhibitory, or, on the other, a stimulative effect on the physical or subtler function of the organs concerned, according to the purpose in view in the subsequent meditation or practice.

To the western world these correspondences may seem fantastic and superstitions; to the castern world, in which the faint tradition of the Great Science lingers, they sonnd as echoes of a mightier age, when Gods and Men walked familiarly together in the Hidden Ways.

## [ xxxi ]

## अथ गीताध्यानम् ।

ॐ पार्थाय प्रतिबेशधितां भगवता नारायणेन स्त्रं त्यासेन प्राधितां पुराणमुानिना मध्येमहाभारतम् ॥ अद्वेतामृतत्रार्षिंगीं भगवतीमष्टादशाध्यायिनीमंब्र त्रामनुसंदधाम भगवद्वीते भव्दद्वेषिणीम् \| ? \| नमोऽस्तु ते व्यास विशालनुद्धे फुल्लाराविंदायतपत्रनेत्र ॥ येन त्त्या भारततैलपूर्ण: पञनालितो ज्ञानमय: प्रदीपः ॥ २ ॥ प्रपन्नपारिजाताय तोत्रशेत्रेकपणये 11 ज्ञानमुद्राय कुष्णाय गीतामृतनुहै नम: ॥ ₹ \| सर्वोपनिघदो गावो दोगधा गोपालनंदनः ॥ पार्थो वत्सः सुत्रीर्मोका दुगंनं गेतामृंत महत् $\|^{\prime} 8$ II बसुदेत्रमुतं देवं कंसचाणूरमर्दनम् 11 देवकीपरमानंदं कुष्णं वंदे जगद्रगुरूम् $\|$ \& $\|$ भीष्मद्रोणतटा जयद्रधजला गांधारनीलोत्पला राल्यम्राहवती कृपेण वहनी कर्णनन बेलाकुला \| अश्वल्यामतिकर्णनोरमकरा दुर्योधन नातर्तँनी सोत्तीर्णा खलु पाण्डवे रणनदी कैवर्तके केशाने 11 \& 11 पाराशार्यचच: सरोजममलं गीतार्थगंजे़ेकंटं नाना区्यानककेसरं हारिकथासंबोधनाबोधितम् ॥ लोके सज्जनषटूपद्दैरहरहः पेपीयमानं मुदा भूयाद्रारतपड्ञां कलिमलप्रघ्वंसि नः श्रेयसे \| v \| मूकं करोति वाचालं पंगुं लंघयते गिरि ॥ यत्कृटा तमहं वंदे परमानंदमा-

# धवमू $\|$ く \| यं ब्रह्मातरुर्वरुरद्रमरूतः, स्तुन्वंति दिणये: स्तनेर्नेद्द: 

 सांगपदक्रमोपनिषदैर्गायंति यं सामगा: . 11 ध्यानावस्थिततद्गतेन मनसा पश्यंति यं योगिनो यस्यांतं न विदुः सुरासुरणणा देत्चाय तस्मे नम: ॥ ९ ॥ इति ध्यानम् ॥

## The Meditation On Gitâ.

3\% Taught by the Blessed Narrâyaṇa Himself to Arjuna; compiled by Vyâsa, the ancient Muni, in the midst of the Mahábhárata; I meditate on thee, O Mother, O Bhagavad-Gitta, the blessed, the pourer-forth of the nectar of Advaita, destroyer of rebirth. Hail to thee, O Vyâsa, large-minded one, with eyes like the petals of the opened lotus; by whom the lamp of knowledge, filled with the oil of the Mahâbhârata, has been lighted. To the Pârijata-kalpataru of the suppliant, to the holder of the whip, to Krişhṇa as Teacher, milker of the Gîta-nectar, all hail! All the Upaniṣhats are the cows ; the Milker is the joy of the cowherds; Partha is the calf; the man of high intelligence is the enjoyer ; the milk is the great nectar of the Gitâ. I worship Vasudeva, the charioteer, the God, the destroyer of Kamsa and Châṇûra, the supreme joy of Devakî, Krişhṇa, Guru of the world. With Keshava as helmsman, verily was crossed by the Panḍavas that
battle-river, whose banks were Bhîṣma and Droṇa, whose water was Jayadratha, whose blue lotus was Gândhâra, whose crocodile wasShalya, whose current was Kripa, whose billows were Karna, whose terrible alligators were Asvatthâmâ and Vikarṇa, whose whirlpool was Duryodhana. May this Lotus of the Mahabhầrata be for our good, born on the lake of the words of Parâsharya, sweet with the fragrance of the meaning of the Gitá, pollened with many stories, unfolding to the sun of the history of Hari, sucked by the bees of good men in the world day by day, cleanser of the stains of Kali. I salute Him, Madhava, the supreme Bliss, whose grace makes the dumb man eloquent, and the cripple a climber of mountains. Whom Brahmá, Varuṇa, Indra, Rudra, and the Maruts praise with divine songs; whom the Sama-chanters sing with the Vedas and with Angas, in the pada and krama methods with the Upanişhats; whom Yogis see by the mind fixed in meditation, to Him going; whose end Suras and Asuras know not; to that God, all hail!

## || अथ श्रीमद्भगचद्रीता प्रारभ्यते ॥

Here the Blessed Lord's Song is begun.

## धृतराष्ट्र उवाच्च। <br> धर्मक्षेत्रे कुरुक्षेत्र समवेता युयुत्सवः । <br> मामकाः पाडवांच्चैच किमकुर्वत संजय ॥ ? ॥

Dhṛitarâṣhṭra said:
On the holy plain, on the field of Kuru, gathered together, eager for battle, what did they, O Sanjaya, my people and the Pâṇavas?

धृतरस्ट्रः Dhṛitarâṣṭtra; उताच said; धर्मझेने = धर्मस्य क्षेन्ने of dharma, in (on) the field ; कुरुन्तेत्र = कुरोः क्षेत्रे of Kuru, in (on) the field; समवेतr: gathered together; युयुल्सवः wishing to fight ; मामकाः mine ; पांडवाः = पांडोः पु च्राः of Pâṇdu, the sons ; च and ; एव also ; किमू what; अकुर्वत did they ; संजग O Sanjaya.

संजय उवाच !
हष्ट्रा तु पांडवानीकं व्य़ढं दुर्योंधनस्तदा।
आचार्यमुपसंगम्य राजा वचनमशनीत्र ॥ २॥

Sanjaya said:
Having seen arrayed the army of the Pâṇavas, the Râja Duryodhana approached his teacher, ${ }^{1}$ and spake these words:

संजय: Sanjaya; उनזच said; दृष्द्वr larving seen; तु indeed; पांडवानीक $=$ पांडवानi उ्रनीक of the Pâṇ̣avas, the army; घ्यूढं arrayed; दुर्येधनः Duryodhana; तदा then; आाचार्यम् the teacher; उपसंगक्य having approached; राजा the King (Duryodhana) ; बचनम् speech ; अबर्वीत् said:

## पसयैतों पाडुपुनाणामाचार्य महतीं चमूम् । व्यूढां द्रुपदपुन्रेण तव श्रिण्येण धीमता ॥ ३॥

Behold this mighty host of the sons of Pându, O teacher, arrayed by the son of Drupada, thy wise disciple.

पइय behold; एत्ता this ; पांडुपुत्रणाम्= पiंडो: पुच्चागाम् of Pâṇ̣ụ, the sons; डाचार्य 0 teacher; महती great; चमूम army; ठयूठां arrayed ; न्रुஏदुप्रेण=द्रुपदसय पुत्रेण of Drupada, by the son; तव thy; शिष्येग (by) disciple; धीमता (by) wise.

## अन्र शूरा महेष्त्रासा भीमार्जुनसमा युधि । युयुधानो विराट₹च द्रुपद्रच महारथः ॥ \& ॥

Heroes are these, mighty bowmen, to Bhîma and Arjuna equal in battle; Yuyudhâna, Virâta, and Drupada of the great car : ${ }^{2}$

I Drona, the son of Bhâradvâja.
2 Technically, one able to fight alone ten thousand bowmen.

अन्न here; शराः heroes; महेष्चासाः = मशांतः इबनासाः येषां ते, great, bows, whose (are), they (इष्वासः = यः इष्डुं अस्यति that which, the arlow, throws) ; मीवार्जुनसमा: $=$ भीमझग अर्जुनस्य समा: of Bhîma, of Arjuna, equal; युधि in battle; युयुधानः Yuyudhana; विए厄: Virata ; च and ; द्रूपद: Drupada; च and; मझाгथः = महान् रथे यह्य सः great, chariot, whose, he.

# धृर्केतुश्वेकितानः काशिराजश्य नीर्यवान्। पुरुजितंकुंतिभोजश्व रौब्यश्न नरपुंगव: \| $4 \|$ 

Dhriṣhṭaketu, Chekitâna, and the valiant Râjâ of Kâshî ; Purujit and Kuntibhoja, and Shaibya, buil ${ }^{1}$ among men;

धृएकेतु: Dlruiṣhtaketu; चेकितानः Chekitîna; काशराराजः= काइयाः ₹ शा of Kâshî, the King; च and; वीर्यवान् valiant; प्रुुजित् Purujit ; कुंतिमोजः Kuntibhoj̣ ; च and; हौ₹्यः Shaibya; च and; नरपुंगचः = नरेतु पुंगचः among men, bull.

## युधामन्युश्व तिकात उत्तमौजाश्व वीर्यवान् । सौभद्रो द्रौपदेयाश्व सर्त्र एव महारथा: ॥ ६॥

Yudhâmanyu the strong, and Uttamaujâ the brave; Saubhadra and the Draupadeyas, ${ }^{2}$ all of great cars.

युधामन्यु्यु: Yudhámanyu; च and; विकांतः the strong; उत्तमोजा: Uttamaujâ ; च and ; वीर्यनान्न valiant; सौभद्रः Saubhadra; द्रेपఫेया:
${ }^{1}$ The bull, as the emblem of manly strength and vigour, is often usel as an epithet of honour.

2 Abhimanyu, the son of Sabladrâ and Arjuna, and the sons of Draupadî.

Draupadeyas; च and ; सर्व all ; एव even ; महारथा: great carwarriors.

## अस्माकं तु विशिएटा ये तानिबोध द्विजोत्तम। नायका मम सैन्यस्य संज्ञार्थ तान्व्रवीमि ते ॥७॥

Know further all those who are our chiefs, O best of the twice-born, the leaders of my army; these I name to thee for thy information :

असमाकं ours ; तु indeed ; विशिष्टः the lest ; ये who; तान् those; निबेध know (thou) ; द्विजोत्तम द्विजेषु उत्तम among the twice-born, O best; नाघकाः the leaders; मम my ; सैन्यद्य of army; संज्ञार्थ = सज्ञायाः अर्थ, of reeognition, for the sake : तान् these ! व्रवंशि (I) speak; ते of (to) thee.

## भनान्मीष्मश्य कर्णश्व कृपश्व समितिंजयः । <br> अश्वत्थामा तिकर्णश्र सौमद़त्तिस्तथैत च \| ८ \|

Thou, lord and Bhîṣhma, and Karṇa, and Kripa, conquering in battle; Ashvatthâmâ, Vikarṇa, and Saumadatti ${ }^{1}$ also ;

भवानू your honour ; भीष्नः Bhîṣhma; च and ; कर्णः Karvạ; च and; कृप: Kripa; च and; समितिजयः = सामित्ति जयति assemblage, conquers; अश्वत्यामा Ashvatthâmâ; विकर्ण: Vikarṇa; च and; सोमशत्तः Saumadatti; तथा thus; एव even; च and.

## अन्ये च बहनः शारा मद़्थे त्यक्तात्रिताः । <br> नानाशास्नम्नहरणाः सर्नें युद्धनिझारदाः || ९ ॥

1 The son of Somadatta.

## ( 5 )

And many others, heroes, for my sake renouncing their lives, with divers weapons and missiles, and all well-skilled in war.

अन्ये others; च and ; बइचः many; शूराः heroes; मदृर्थे = मम अर्थ my, for sake; ल्यक्फीविता: = स्यंन्ष जीवितं यैः ते renounced, life, by whom, they; नानाइघ्र्नहर्रणा: = नाना शस्ब्राणि महरणानि येषां ते various, weapons, means of striking, whose, they; संत्वं all ; युद्धविश्शारदा: = युद्धे विशारहाः in battle, skilled.

## अपर्यांतं तदर्माकं बलं मीष्माभिरक्षितम् । पर्याप्तं त्विदमेतेषां बलं भीमाभिरक्षितम् ॥?०॥

Yet insufficient seems this army of ours, though marshalled by Bhiṣhma, while that army of theirs seems sufficient, though marshalled by Bhìma; ${ }^{1}$

अवर्याप्तं insufficient ; तद् that ; अस्माक our ; बलं force ; भीष्माभिरक्षितम् $=$ भीष्मेण अभिराक्षितम by Blị̧̂hma, commanded (or protected) ; पर्याप्तं sufficient; तु indeed; इइम् this; एतेषां of theirs; भीनाभिरक्षितमू $=$ भीमेन उाभिरक्षितम by Blîma, commanded.

## अयनेषु च सर्वेपु यथाभागमवर्थिताः । भीष्ममेवाभिरक्षतु मंतः सर्न एव हि ॥ $3 ? \|$

Therefore in the rank and file let all, standing firmly in their respective divisions, guard Bhiş̧ma, even all ye Generals."

1 The commentators differ in their interpretation of this verse; Anandagiri takes it to mean just the reverse of Sluridhara Svami "aparysptam" being taken by the one as "insufficient," by the other as "unlimited."

अयनेषु in the lines of troops; च and; सर्वेतु (in) all; यथाभागम according to division; अवस्थताः standing; भीष्मम् Bhîṣma; एव even ; अभिरक्षन्तु guard; भवंतः your honours; सर्च all; एव even; हि indeed (particle to complete metre).

# तस्य संजनयन्हर्ष कुरूवृच्वः पितामहः। <br> सिंहनादं विनद्योच्चैः राएवं द्ध्मौ प्रतापनान् 119 श॥ 

To enhearten him, the Ancient of the Kurus, the Grandsire, the glorious, blew his conch, sounding on high a lion's roar.

तस्य of (in) hin; संजनयन् generating; हर्ष joy; कुरुवृद्ध: $=$ कुरुप्रु चृद्वः among the Kurus, the ancient; पितामः: the grandfather; सिं हनादं = सिहस्य नाइ of a lion, the roar; विनद्य sounding; उचै: on high (or loudly); शांडं a conch; दध्मी blerr; मतापनान् the glorious.

## ततः रांखाश्व भेर्यश्र पणनानकगोमुखाः । <br> सहसैवाम्यहन्यंत स शब्द्त्तुमुलोऽमवत् ॥9 ₹॥

Then conches and kettledrums, tabors and drums and cowhorns suddenly blared forth, and the sound was tumultuous.

ततः then ; रांखा: conches; च and; भर्यः kettledrums; च and; पणनानक्रगोमुखाः=पणन्वः च आनकाः च गोमुखाः च tabors, and, drums, and, comhorns, and; सहसा suddenly; एव also : अम्यहन्यंत were struck; स: that ; ₹ब३ः sound ; तुमुलः tumultuons; अभवत् was.

## ततः श्वेतैर्हैयैयुंक्ते महति स्यंदने स्थितौ। <br> माधनः पांडन眉त दिव्यौ शंखौ प्रदृ्मतुः ॥9 \&॥

$$
(7)
$$

Then, stationed in their great war-chariot, yoked to white horses, Mâdhava ${ }^{1}$ and the son of Pâṇdu ${ }^{2}$ blew their divine conches,

ततः then ; घेवेतः (with) white; हयैः with horses; युक्त (in) yoked; महाति (in) great; स्यं₹ने in war-chariot; स्रेथत̂ (two) standing; माधचः Mâdhava ; पांडचः the son of Pânḍu ; च and ; एव also; दिब्ये (two) divine; रांखै (two) conches ; पद्ध्नतुः ( two ) blew.

## पाचजन्यं हृषीकेशो देवद्तं धनंजयः। पौंडं दूध्मौ महाइंखं मीमकर्मा वृकोदरः $119 Y \|$

Pânchajanya by Hriṣhîkesha, and Devadatta by Dhananjaya. ${ }^{3}$ Vrrikodara, ${ }^{4}$ of terrible deeds, blew his mighty conch, Paundra ;

पांचजन्यं Pânchajanya; हृषीकेशः $=$ हुषीकाणाम ईशः of the senses, the lord; देवक्त्तं Devadatta; धनंजय:= धनं जयति इति wealth, wins, thus; पौड्डं Paundra; दध्नो blew ; मंहाराखं great conch ; भीमक्रर्ग $=$ भीमं कर्म यस्ग स : fearful, deed, whose, he; वृकोरःः = वृकस्य इव उदरं यस्य सः a wolf's, like, stomach, whose, he.

## अनंताविजयं राजा कुंतीपुतो युधिष्टिरः। <br> नकुलः सहदेवश्न सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ ॥ १६॥

1 ShríKriṣhna.
2 Arjuna.
3 Pânchajanya, Shrí Kriṣhna's conch, was made from the bones of the giant Parichajana, slain by Him ; the title Hrishikesha is given to Shri Krishna, and Dlananjaya to Arjuna, whose conch is the "Godgiven."

4 Bhima; the meaning of the name of his conch is doubtful.

## ( 8 )

The Râjâ Yudhiṣhṭhira, the son of Kuntî, blew Anantavijaya; Nakula and Sahadeva, Sughoṣha and Maṇipuṣhpaka. ${ }^{1}$

अनंतविजनं Anantavijaya ; राजा the King ; कुतीतुपुत्रा = कुंन्त्या : पुत्र: of Kuntî, the son; युரिष्टिः: Yudhişhthira; नकुल: Nakula; सइदेतः Sahadeva; च and ; सुषेषमाणिपुष्प कौ = सुघोषं च नाणपुธчकंच Sughosha, and Manipuṣlpaka, and.

## कारयश्व परमेष्नासः शिखंडी च महारथः । धृष्टद्युम्नो विराटश्र सात्यकिश्वापराजितः ॥ ७७॥

And Kashya, ${ }^{2}$ of the great bow, and Shikhandi, the mighty car-warrior, Dhṛiṣhṭadyumna and Virâṭa and Satyaki, the unconquered.

कार्य: Kâshya; च and ; परमेष्वासः = परमः इ्ष्वासः यस्य सः excellent, bow, whose, he; शिखड़ी Shikhaṇ̣̂i ; च and ; महारथ: great car-warrior ; धृष्ठ्युम्नः Dhrişhtadynmna ; विराट: Virâta; च and; साल्यकिः Sdtraki; च and; अपराजित: unconquered.

## दुपदो द्रौपदेयाश्न सर्वरशः पृथिनीवेते । <br> सौमद्रश्र महाबाहुः शंखान्दृधु: पूथकपृथक्॥९८॥

Drupada and the Draupadeyas, O Lord of earth, and Saubhadra, the mighty-armed, on all sides their several conches blew.

1 The conches of the remaining three brothers were named respectively, "endless victory," " honey-tone". and "jewel-blossom."

2 The King of Kâshi, the modern Benares.

## ( 9 )

ड़ुपद्: Drupada; द्रौप⿳ेयाः Draupadeyas; च and; सर्वशः from all sides ; पृथिवीपतेत = पृथिच्या: पते of earth, O Lord ; सेभभद्र: Saubhadra; च and ; मशाबाहु: = महान्तो बादू यस्य सः (two) great, (two) arms, whose, he; राखान् conches; दृमुः blew; पृथक्र severally ; पृथक्र severally.

## स घोषो धार्तराष्टराणां हृदयानि व्यदाइयत्। <br> नमश्र पृथिन्वीं चैच तुमुलो व्यनुनादयन् ॥९९॥

That tumultuous uproar rent the hearts of the sons of Dhṛitarâṣhṭra, filling the earth and sky with sound.

स: that; घोष: uproar ; धार्तराष्ट्राणां= धृतराष्ट्रस्य पुत्राणां of Dhṛitaraṣhtra, of the sons ; ह̄न्यानि the hearts; च्यदारयन् rent; नभ: sky; च and; पृथिवीम्य earth; च and; एव also; तुमुलः tumultuous; ठ्यनुनाइयन् filling with sound.

## अथ व्यनस्थितान्द्टष्ट्वा धार्तराष्ट्रान्कपिध्वजः। <br> प्रवृत्ते रास्तसंपाते धनुरुद्यक्य पांडवः ॥ २०॥

Then, beholding the sons of Dhṛitarâṣhṭra standing arrayed, and the flight of missiles about to begin, he whose crest is an ape, the son of Pâṇ̣u, took up his bow, (20)

अथ now; उथवस्सिथतान् standing (in order) ; दृष्वा having seen ; धार्तरम्ट्रान् the sons of Dhṛitarâṣhṭra; कापिघ्वजः= कपिः धन्वे यन्य सः an ape, in flag, whose, he; प्रवृत्ते in (the state of) having began; घास्तसंपाते = रास्ताणामू संपांत of weapons, in the falling; धनु: bow; उधन्य having taken up; पांड़̃ः the son of Pânạu.

## हृपीकेरां तदा वाक्यमिदमाह महीपते ।

अर्जुन उवाच ।

## सेनयेारमयोर्मध्ये रथं स्थापय मेडच्युत ॥ २९॥

And spake this word to Hṛiṣhîkesha, O Lord of earth:

Arjuna said:
"In the midst, between the two armies, stay my chariot, O Achyuta,

द्षीकीरां to Hṛishikesha; तदा then; व।क्यम sentence; इदम् this; आह् said; महीपते = मह्या: पते of earth, 0 Lord; अर्जुन Arjuna; उशाच said; सेनयोः of the (two) armies; उभयोः (of) both; मध्ये in the middle; रथं car; ₹थापय stop; मे my ; अघ्युत 0 Immutable.

## यावदेतान्निरीक्षेडहं योद्धुकामाननस्थितान् । <br> कैर्मया सह याद्दव्यमस्मिन्रणसमुद्यमे ॥ २ २ ॥

That I may behold these standing, longing for battle, with whom I must strive in this out-breaking war;

यावत् while; एतान् these; निरीक्षे see; अ्रहं I ; योद्युकामान्णयाँदूं कामो येषां ते to fight, desire, whose, they ; अव सिथतान standing; कै: with whom ; मया by me; सह together; योप्दण्यमू must be fought; अरिमन् in this; रणसमुन्यंम इणस्य समुद्यमे of war, in the uprising.

## ( II )

## योत्स्यमानानवेक्षेऽहं य एतेऽ₹्र समागता: । घार्जराष्र्रस्य दुर्बुद्देयुद्धे प्रियचिर्कोषव: ॥ २ ३ ॥

And gaze on those here gathered together, ready to fight, desirous of pleasing in battle the evil-minded son of Dhṛitarâṣhṭra.

योत्स्टमानान् these going to fight; अंवेक्षे see; अहं I ; ये who; एते these; अन्र here; समागता: gathered together; धार्तराष्ट्रस्य of the son of Dhritarâshttra; दुर्बुंद्धे: (of the) evilminded; युद्द्र in fight; मियचिकीर्षवः पियस्य चिकीर्षतः of the pleasure, desirous to do.

संजय उनाच।

# एवमुक्तो हृषीकेशो गुडाकेशोन भारत। सेनयोरुमयोर्मध्ये स्थापयित्वा रथोत्तमम् ॥ ${ }^{\circ}$ ॥॥ 

Sanjaya said:
Thus addressed by Guḍâkesha, ${ }^{1}$ Hṛişhîkesha, O Bhârata, having stayed that best of chariots in the midst, between the two armies,

एवमू thus; उन्तः addressed; हृषीकेशः Hriçhikesha; गुडाकेरोन $=$ गुड़ाकाया: ईंरोन of sleep, by the lord; भारत O Blârata; सेनयोः of the (two) armies; उभयोः (of) both; मधे in the middle ; स्थापयित्वा having stayed; रथोत्तममू $=$ रथानां उत्तमम् of chariots, the best.

## ( 12 )

## भाष्म्र्रोणप्रमुखतः सर्नेषां च महीक्षिताम् । उवाच पार्ध पइयैतन्समत्रेतान्कुरूनिति ॥ २५॥

Over against Bhîṣhma, Droṇa and all the rulers of the world, said: "O Partha, behold these Kurus gathered together."

भीष्वद्रोणन्रमुखतः = भीषमझस च द्रोाणस्य च प्रनुखत: of Bhiṣhma, and of Droṇa, and, in presence ; सर्नेषां of all; च and; महीक्षिताम $=$ महीं क्षियति इति महींशक्षत् तेषां the earth, sees, such, (is) the protector of the earth, of them; उवाच said; पार्थ O Pârtha; पइय behold; एतान् these; समवेतान् gathered; कुरून् Kurus; इशत thus.

## ंत्रापइ्यत्स्थितान्पार्थ: पित्नथ पितामहान् । आचार्यान्मातुलान्म्रातुन्पुत्रान्पौन्रान्सखींस्तथा॥र ६॥

Then saw Pârtha standing there uncles and grandfathers, teachers, mother's brothers, cousins, sons and grandsons, comrades,

तन्र there; म्रप₹ग्रन् savः ; सिथतान् standing ; पार्थः Pàrtha; पिन्हुन् fathers; अथ also ; पित्तमहान् grandfathers; ग्राचार्यांच्
 sons; पौन्नान् grandsons, सखीन् friends; तथा too.

## श्वझुरान्सुहृद्ध्रैव सेनयोरूभयोरपि । <br> तान्समीक्ष्य स कौंतेयः सर्त्रान्बंधूनवस्थितान्॥२ ७॥

Fathers-in-law and friends also in both armies.

Seeing all these kinsmen, thus standing arrayed, Kaunteya, ${ }^{1}$

घ्वडुरान् fathers-in-law ; सुहृःः good-hearts; घ and ; एव also ;: सेनयेः in (tivo) armies; उभयोः (in) both; उापि also; तानू these; समीक्ष्य laving seen; स: heं क कौंतेयः Kannteya; सर्वर्त् all; बंधून् relatives; अन्गस्थितान् standing.

## कृपया परयाडऽविश्टों विषीदान्निद्मत्रवीत् । अर्जुन उवाच।

हृ्ट्वमंम रनजन कृष्ण युयुत्सुं समुपस्थितम् ॥२८॥
Deeply moved to pity, this uttered in sadness :
Arjuna said:
Seeing these, my kinsmen, O Kṛiṣhṇa, arrayed eager to fight,

कृपया by pity ; परया (by) extreme; आविक्ट: entered (filled); विषीःन् sorrowing; इ₹म् this; अन्वर्तात् said; अर्जुनः Arjuna; उवाच said; दृष्द्या having seen; इमं this; सनजनम्र=इव्च्य जनम् of onc's own, people ; कृषण O Kṛiçhna; युयुव्सुं wishing to fight ; समुपास्थितमू standing together.

## सीदंति मम गात्राणि मुखं च परिशुष्याति । वेपथुश्व रारीरे मे रोमहर्षश्य जायते ॥ २९॥

My limbs fail and my mouth is parched, my body quivers, and my hair stands on end,
(29)

1 The son of Kinti, Arjuna.

सीदंति fail ; मम my ; गान्राणि limbs; मुखं mouth; च and; परिश्रुष्यतित dries up; वेपथु: shivering; च and; शर्रोरे in body; मे my ; रोमरर्ष: =रेान्णाम. हर्ष: of the hairs, excitement ; च and; जायते arises.

## गांडींचं संसते हस्तांत्वक्चैन परिद्यते। <br> न च राक्नोम्यवस्थातुं अ्रमतीव च मे मनः॥३०॥

Gânḍiva slips from my hand, and my skin burns all over ; I am not able to stand, and my mind is whirling,

गांडीवं Gâṇ̣iva ; स्रसते slips; हस्तातू from hand; त्वर्त skin; च and; एव also; परिदह्यते burns all over: न not; च and; घान्कोमि (I) am able ; अववस्थातुं to stand ; भ्रमति wanders; इव like ; च and ; मे my; मनः mind.

## निमित्तानि च परयामि विपरीतानि केइाच। <br> न च श्रेयोडनुपइयामि हत्वा स्वजनमाहवे॥३१॥

And I see adverse omens, O Keshava. ${ }^{1}$ Nor do I foresee any advantage from slaying kinsmen in battle.

निलित्तानि causes (omens) ; च and ; प३याभि (I) see; विपरीताने opposed; केशा ${ }^{1} \mathrm{O}$ Keshava; न not; च and; घ्रेय: the hetter (the good); जनुपश्यामि (I) foresee; हत्वा haring killed; रवजनम् kinsfolk; अाइते in battle.

1 An epithet explained by some as meaning: "he who has fine or luxuriant hair, केशा ; "by others as meaning: he who sleeps, बोते, in the waters, क."

# न कांक्षे विजयं कृष्ण न च राज्यं सुखानि च। किं नो राज्येन गोनिंद्द किं भोगैर्जीवितेन वा॥३२॥ 

For I desire not victory, O Kriṣhṇa, nor kingdom, nor pleasures; what is kingdom to us, O Govinda, what enjoyment, or even life?

न not; कांक्षे (I) desire; विजयं victory; कृषण O Kriṣhna; न not; च and; ₹अ्यं kingdom; खुखाने pleasures; च and; किं what; न: to us ; राज्येन by (or with) kingdom; गेातिं₹ 0 Govinda; कि what; भागे : by (or with) pleasures; जीवितेन by (or with) life; वा or.

## येषामर्थे कांक्षेतंत नो राज्यं भोगाः सुखानि च । त इमेडगस्थिता युह्दे ग्राणांस्यक्ता धनानि च॥ ₹ ३॥

Those for whose sake we desire kingdom, enjoyments and pleasures, they stand here in battle, abandoning life and riches-

येषामू of whose ; ग्रर्थे sake; कांक्षित्रतं (is) desired; नः of us; राज्यं kingdom ; भागा: enjoyments; सुखानि pleasures; च and; ते those; इमे these ; ग्रवर्वर्थताः are standing; युद्धे in battle ; पाणान् life-breaths; च्यऋ्त्वा having abandoned ; धनाने riches; च and.

## आचार्याः वितरः पुन्राझ्तथैव च पितामहाः। मातुलाः श्वशुराः पौत्राः ₹याल। संबंधिनस्तथा॥३ थ॥

Teachers, fathers, sons, as well as grandfathers,
mother's brothers, fathers-in-law, grandsons, brothers-in-law, and other relatives.

ग्राचर्याः teachers; वितर: fathers; पुत्रा: sons; तथा thus ; एव also ; च and; पितामत्रः grandfathers; मातुलः maternal uncles; श्वकुरार: fathers-iu-law ; पौन्ना: grandsons; ₹याला: brothers-in-law; संबंधिनः relatives; तथा too.

## एतान्न हंतुमिच्छामि घतोडपि मधुसूदन ।

 आपे नैलेक्यराज्यस्य हेतोः किं नु महीकृते $\| ३ 乡$These I do not wish to kill, though myself slain, $O$ Madhusuldana, even for the sake of the kingship of the three worlds; how then for earth ?

एतान् these; न not; हंतुमू to kill ; इच्छामि (I) wish; घ्रत: slaying; उTि although ; (i. e. although they be slaying me) मधुसूद्न O Madhusûdana ; अণि even ; नैल्लाक्यराज्यस्य = त्रैलोक्यस्य राज्यस्य of three worlds, of kingdom ; हेतो: of cause (for the sake of) ; ff how; नु then ; महीकृते = मह्याः कृते of earth, for the sake.

## निहत्य घार्तराष्ट्रान्नः का प्रीतिः स्याजजनार्द्न । पापमेवाभ्रयेदस्मान्हत्वैतानाततायिनः ॥ इ६ ॥

Slaying these sons of Dhṛitaraşhṭra, what pleasure can be ours, O Janârdana ?? killing these desperadoes sin will but take hold of us.

1 The slayer of Madhu, a demon.
2 "Destroyer of the people." Sari Krishna as the warrior conquering all forms of evil.

निहल्य having slain; धार्तराष्ट्रान् sons of Dhụitarâṣitutra; नः to us; का what; पीशतिः pleasure; स्यात् may be; जनार्ईन O Janârdana; पापम् $\sin$; एव also; ग्राश्रथत्त् would attach; ग्रस्मान to us; हरंत्रा having killed; एतान् these ; आतततायिनः desperadnes.

## तस्मान्नार्हा वयं हंतु धार्तराष्ट्रान्स्चबांधनान् ।

 स्नजन हि कथं हत्वा सुखिनः स्याम माधन \|३७\|Therefore we should not kill the sons of Dhritarașhṭra, our relatives; for how, killing our kinsmen, may we be happy, O Mâdhava?

तन्मात् therefore; न (are) not; अर्ईःः deserving, (ought); वयम we ; हंतुं to kill; धार्तराष्ट्रान् the sons of Dhritarâṣhṭra; ₹वघंघवान own relatives; स्तजनं kinsfolk; हि indeed ; कथं how; हृ्वा having killed ; झुख़नः happy ; स्याम may (ஈe) be; माधव O Mâdhara.

## यद्यप्येते न पर्यंति लोभोपहतचेतसः। <br> कुलक्षयकृतं दोषं मित्रद्रोहे च पातकम् \|३<॥

Although these, with intelligence overpowered by greed, see no guilt in the destruction of a family, no crime in hostility to friends,

यई़ if; अवि even; एते these; न not; पशयंति see; लोभापशतचेतसः - लोभेन उपहृत चतः येषां ते by greed, carried amay, mind, whose, they; कुलक्षयकृत = कुलस्य क्षयेन कृत of a family, by the destruction, made; दोषं fanlt (evil); मिश्रद्राे = रमम्नाणाम द्रोहे of friends, in hostility; च and; पातक्रम् crime.

# कथं न ज्ञेयमरमाभि: पापादर्मान्निवर्तितुम् । 

## कुलक्षयकृतं दोषं प्रपइयन्निजनार्दून ॥ ३९ ॥

Why should not we learn to turn away from such a $\sin$, O Janârdana, who see the evils in the destruction of a family ?

कथं how ; न not; ज्ञेयम् to be known; उस्माभिः by ns; पापात् from sin ; अस्मात् (from) this; नि वर्तितुम् to turn away; कुलक्षयकृतं $=$ (as shl. 28) caused by the destruction of a family; दोषं evil; भपरयड्जि: by the seeing (by us who see); जनार्दन 0 Janârdana.

## कुलक्षये प्रणरयन्ति कुलधर्मा: सनातना: । घर्मे नटे कुलं कुर्नमधर्मोऽभभिभवत्युत॥ ॥०॥

In the destruction of a family the immemorial family traditions ${ }^{1}$ perish; in the perishing of traditions lawlessness overcomes the whole family;

कुलक्षये $=$ कुलस्य क्षये of a family, in the destruction; प्रणइयन्ति perish; कुलधर्माः = कुलस्य धर्मा: of the family, the duties; सनात्तना: immemorial; धर्मे in the (state of) daty; नंट्टे being destroyed; कुल the family ; कृत्म्रमू the whole ; अधर्मः lawlessness; अभिभवति overcomes; उत indeed.

1 Dharma ; this is a wide word primarily meaning the essential nature of a thing; bence, the laws of its being, its duty; and it includes religious rites-appropriate to those laws-customs, also righteousness.

# [ 19 ] <br> <br> अधर्माभिभवात्कृष्ण प्रदुष्यंति कुलस्त्रिय:। <br> <br> अधर्माभिभवात्कृष्ण प्रदुष्यंति कुलस्त्रिय:। <br> स्र्रीषु दुप्टसु वार्ण्णैय जायते वर्णसंकरः 1189 ॥ 

Owing to predominance of lawlessness, O Krişhṇa, the women of the family become corrupt; women corrupted, O Vârşhṇeya, there ariseth caste-confusion;

अधर्माभिभवात्= अधर्मस्य अभिभवात् of lawlessuess, from prevalence ; कृषण O Kriṣhṇa ; भदुष्यंति become wicked; कुलस्बिय: = कुलस्य स्त्रियः of the family, women ; स्रीषु in (the state of) women ; दुष्पाषु (being) wicked ; वार्ण्गेय O Varṣhṇeya; जायते arises ; वर्णसंकर: $=$ वर्णध्य संकर: of caste, confusion.

## संकरो नरकायैव कुलघानां कुलस्य च । पतंति पितरो ह्येषां लुपविंडोदकक्रिया: ॥ 8 २ ॥

This confusion draggeth to hell the slayers of the family and the family; for their ancestors fall, deprived of rice-balls and libations.

संकरः confusion; नरकाय (is) for hell; एव also; कुलघानाम of the slayers of the family, कुलस्ब of the family; च and; पतंति fall; पितर: the ancestors; हि verily; एबां of these ; लुप्तपिंडोदकक्रिया: = लुप्ता विंडस्य च उ₹क्य च किया येषां ते lost, of rice-balls, and of water, and, the rite, of whom, they.

## दोंबैरेतैः कुल्मानां वर्णसंकरकारकैः।

उस्साघंते जातिधर्माः कुलुधर्माश्व शाश्धताः॥ ४३ ॥

By these caste-confusing - misdeeds of the slayers of the family, the everlasting caste custorns and family customs are abolished.

छाषै: by sins; एतेः (by) these; कुलघ्नानां of the familyslayers; वर्णसंकरकारकैः = वर्णस्य संकरस्य कारकै: of caste, of the coufusion, by the doers; उस्सावंते are destroyed; जातिधर्मा:= आतेः धर्मा: of the caste, customs ; कुलधर्मा: $=$ कुल्सय धर्मा: of the family, customs; च and; शाग्वतः everlasting.

## उत्सन्नकुलधर्माणां मनुष्याणां जनार्द्न। नरके नियतं वासो भचतीत्यनुरुश्रुम $11.88 \|$

The abode of the men whose family customs are extinguished, O Janârdana, is everlastingly in hell. Thus have we heard.

उस्सन्नकुलधर्माणां = उत्सत्रः कुलस्य धर्मः येषां ते destroyed, of the family, customs, of whom, they ; मतुष्याणां of men; जनार्वन 0 Janârdana; नरके in hell; नियतं fixed; वासः dwelling: भवति is; इति thus; श्रनुञुश्रुम we have heard.

## अहो बत महत्पापं कर्तु व्यवासिता वयम्। यद्राज्यसुखलोमेन हंतु स्तजनमुद्यता: $118 \%$ ॥

Alas! in committing a great sin are we engaged, we who are endeavouring to kill our kindred from greed of the pleasures of kingship.

श्रहो alas; बत alas; मश्रत् great; पापं $\sin$; कंत्तु to do ; ब्ववसिताः prepared; वयमू we; राउयस्य झुखस्य लाभमं of kingdom,

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}21\end{array}\right]$

of pleasure, by greed; हंतु to kill; Еवजनम (our) own relatives; उद्यता: uprisen.

## यदि मामप्रतीकारमशास्नं शस्त्रपाणयः। धार्तराष्रा रणे हन्युस्तन्मे क्षेमतरं भन्रेत् ॥ ४६॥

If the sons of Dhṛitarâşhṭra, weapon-in-hand, should slay me, unresisting, unarmed, in the battle, that would for me be the better.

या़ि if; मां me ; अभत्रिकारं without retaliation (anresisting) ; अरास्रं weaponless; शास्त्रवाणयः = रास्त्रांण पारिषु येषां ते weapons, in hands, whose, they; धार्तराष्टाः the sons of Dhŗitarâşṭtra; रणे in the battle; हन्युः may slay; लत् that; मे of me ; क्षेमतंर better ; भंत्रत् would be.

## संजय उताच ।

## एन्रमुक्वा डर्जुनः संख्ये रथापस्थ उपातिशात् । त्रिसृं्य सरारं चापं रोकसंविग्नमानसः \| \& ৩ \|

Sanjaya said:
Having thus spoken on the battle-field, Arjuna sank down on the seat of the chariot, casting away his bow and arrow, his mind overborae by grief.

संजयः Saijaya; उवाच said ; एवम् thus; उक्त्व having said, अर्जुन: Arjuna; संखंय in the battle; रथेपषस्ये=रथझय उपस्थे of the chariot, in the seat; उपाविश्यात् sank domn; विसृङ्य having cast away; सहरं = शरेण सह with the arrow, together;

चाषं bow; रोक्रसंविग्नमानसः = शोनेन संविम्रं मानसं यस्य सः by sorrow, agitated, mind, whose, he;

इति श्रीमझणवहीतामूपनेषत्सु ब्रह्माविद्यायां योग शास्त्रे श्रीकृषणार्जुनसंवंदेइर्जुनत्रिषादयोगो नाम भथमोऽध्यायः।
Thus in the Upanişats of the glorious Bhagarad-Gitâ, the science of the Eternal, the scripture of Yoga, the dialogue between Shri Krishna and Arjuna, the first discourse, entitled:

## THE YOGA OF THE DESPONDENCY OF ARJUNA.

इति thus ; श्रीमद्रगवद्रगीतासु in the blessed Bhagarad-Gîtâs ; उपनिषе्धु in the Upaniṣhats ; बह्हाविद्यायां = ब्नह्मण: विद्यायां of the Eternal, in the science; योगरास्त्रे $=$ योगस्य शान्त्र of Yoga, inthe scripture ; भीक्ठธणार्जुनसंवाईे $=$ श्रीक्टषणस्य च ग्रर्जुनस्य च संतारे, of Shrı Kriṣhṇa, and, of Arjuna, and, in the dialogne ; अर्जुनविषादयोगः = अर्जुनस्य विषाइस्य योगः of Arjuna, of despondency, the Yoga ; नाम name ; पथमः first ; ग्र॰यायः discourse.

## [ 23 ]

Second Discourse.

## संजय उवाच। <br> तं तथा कृपयाविष्टमश्रुपूर्णाकुलेक्षणम्। <br> त्रिषीदंतमिदं वाक्यमुवाच मधुसदूनः ॥ ? ॥

Sañjaya said:
To him thus with pity overcome, with smarting brimming eyes, despondent, Madhusûdana spake these words :

तं to him ; तथा thus ; क्रपया with pity ; भाविधम penetrated ; अश्रुपूर्णाकुलेक्षणम् = अभ्रुभिः पूर्णे च श्रातुले च ईक्षणे य₹्य तं: with tears, filled, and, restless (smarting), and, (two) eyes, whose, him ; बिर्वावृतं (to the) despondent; इरं this; वाक्यम्र speech ; उवाच spake ; मधुस्दृदनः Madhusûdana.

## श्रीभगवानुचच ।

# कुतस्त्वा कя्मलमिदं विषमे समुपस्थितम् । अनार्य जुष्टमस्वर्ग्यमकीर्तिकरमर्जुन ॥ २ ॥ 

## The Blessed Lord said :

Whence hath this dejection befallen thee in this perilous strait, ignoble, heaven-closing, infamous, O Arjuna?

कुतः whence; स्वा thee; करमलम् dejection; दूं this; विषमे in difficulty; समुपस्थिथतम happened; ग्रनार्यजुष्प्व $=$ अना-

## [ 24 ]

यैं: जुप्ष्म by non-Âryans, rejoiced in (practised) ; अस्वर्ग्यष् unheavenly (not leading to Svarga) ; अकीर्तिकरम un-famemaking ग्रर्नुन O Arjuna.

## क्लैब्यं मास्म गमः पार्थ नैतच्तर्युपपद्यते । क्षुंद्र हृद्यदौर्बल्यं ल्यकोतिष्ठ परंतप ॥ ₹॥

Yield not to impotence, O Pârtha! it doth not befit thee. Shake off this paltry faint-heartedness! Stand up, Parantapa!

क्लेब्यं to weakness; मा not; सम (pleonastic particle,; गमः go ; पार्थ O Pârtha: न not; एतन् this; व्वयि in thee; उपपध्यते is fitting ; क्षुंद्र mean : हु₹यर्वारल्य = हुनयस्य दोर्बल्यं of the heart, weakness ; ल्यत्तना having abandoned ; उन्तष्ठ stand up ; परंतप $=$ परान्तपाति athers (foes) consumes (he who).

अर्जुन उवाच ।
कथं भीष्ममहं संख्ये द्रोणं च मधुसूदन । इषुमि: प्रतियोंक्यामि पजाह्हावरिसदन ॥ू 8 ॥ Arjuna said :
How, O Madhusadana, shall I attack Bhîṣhma and Droṇa with arrows in battle? they who are worthy of reverence, O slayer of foes.

कंय how ; भीष्मम Blîṣ̆ma; अंद्वं I; संखये iu battle; द्रोयां Drona; च and; मधुस्रूबन O Madhusûdana; इधुभिः with arrows ; प्रतिथोत्स्यामि shall I attack; पूजातौं = पूआयाः अर्छों

## [ 25 ]

of worship, the deserving (two) : ग्ररिस्रून = अरीणामू सूर्इन of enemies, O slayer.

## गुरूनहत्ता हि महानुभाचान् श्रेयो भोक्तुं मैक्ष्यमीह लोके। हत्वार्थकामांस्तु गुरूनिहैव भुंजीय भोगान्रु धिरप्रदिग्धान् ॥ ५ ॥

Better in this world to eat even the beggars' crust, than to slay these most noble Gurus. Slaying these Gurus, our well-wishers, ${ }^{1}$ I should taste of bloodbesprinkled feasts.

गुरुन् the Garus; अछृत्वा not having slain; हि indeed; महानुभावान् $=$ महान् अनुभावेत येषां तान् great, splendour, whose, them ; स्रेयः better; भाक्तु to eat ; भैक्ष्यम्र alms; ग्रपि even; इः here ; लोके in world ; हत्वा having slain; अर्थकामान् = अ्र्र्थ कामयंति इति तानू wealth (or good), (they) desire, thas, them ; तु indeed; गुरूनू Gurus; इह here; एव also ; भुजीय I should eat; भोगान् foods; रुधिरशदिग्चान =रहधिरेण पावृ्धान् with blood, stained.
1 अर्थकामान् = अर्थ (धनं) कामयन्त = ग्रर्थकामाः तान they who covet
wealth; or अर्य (मन अर्थ = हिते) कामयन्ते they who desire (my) artha i.e.
good or welfare; another reading is ד्रर्थक्रा मात् = (अ्र्थर्थ्य कामः तस्मात्)
from greed of wealth.
More often translated, "greedy of wealth." but the word is used
elsewhere for well-wisher, and this term is more in accordance with the
tone of Arjuna's remarks.

## न चैताह्दिम्म: कतरनो गरियो

 यद्वा जयेम यदि वा नो जयेयुः। यानेव हत्वा न जिजीविषाम:
## तेडनस्थिताः प्रमुखे धार्तराष्ट्राः ॥ ॥

Nor know I which for us be the better, that weconquer them or they conquer us-these, whom having slain we should not care to live, even these arrayed against us, the sons of Dhṛitarâṣhṭra.

न not ; च and; एतत् this; विद्मः (we) know; कतरत which ; नः for us ; गरीयः more important; यत् that; वर or ; जथेम (we) should conquer; यरि if; वा or; नः us ; जयेयुः (they) should conquer ; यान्न whom ; एव even; हत्वा having slain; न not ; जिजीविषामः (we) wish to live; ते those; अवस्रसितःः (are) standing; पमुंखे in face; धार्तराष्ट्राः sons of Dhritarâṣhṭra.

## कार्प्यदोपोपोएतस्वभावः

 पृच्छामि व्वां धर्मसंमृढचेताः। यच्छेयेयः स्यान्निश्चितं जूहि तन्मे श्रिप्यस्तेडहं शाधि मां खां प्रपन्नम् ॥ ७ ॥- My heart is weighed down with the vice of faintness; my mind is confused as to duty. I ask thee which may be the better-that tell me decisively. I
am thy disciple, suppliant to Thee; teach me.
कार्पण्यवोषोपहतस्त्रभातः = कार्यण्यस्य ₹षेण उपहतः स्रभावः यस्य सः of commiseration, by the fault, attacked, nature, whose, he ; पृच्छ्बामि (I) ask ; स्वां thee ; धर्मसंमूढ़चेताः = धर्मे संमूळं चतः यद्य सः in (as to) duty, confused, whose, he; यत् which; श्रेय: better ; स्यात् may be; निश्भितं decisively; बूरहे speak; तत् that; मे of (to) me; शिष्य: disciple; ते of thee; अहु I ; शाधि teach ; माम् me ; स्वां to thee ; पपन्नम् suppliant.


## नहि प्रपइयामि ममापनुद्यादू यच्छोकमुच्छोषणमिंद्रियाणाम् । अनाप्य भृमातसपत्नमृं्दं राज्यं सुराणामपि चाधिपत्यम् \|/ 6 \|

For I see not that it would drive away this anguish that withers up my senses, if I should attain unrivalled monarchy on earth, or even the sovereignty of the Shining Ones.

नारे not; पपरयाभि (I) see; मम my; अपनुद्यान् may drive away ; यत् that ; इोकम grief; उच्छोषणम drier-up ; इंद्रियाणाम of my senses; अ्रवाप्य having obtained; भूमी in the earth; असपस्रम unrivalled ; गाड्यं lingdom; सुरायाम of the Suras; भवि even ; च and ; भाधिपस्यम् lordship.

## संजय उताच।

एवमुक्त्वा हृषीकेशां गुडाकेशः परंतप।

## न योत्स्य इति गोविंदमुक्त्वा तूष्णीं बभूव ह॥ध॥

Sañjaya said:
Guḍâkesha, conqueror of his foes, having thus addressed Hṛişhîkesha, and said to Govinda, "I will not fight!" became silent.

एवं thus; उद्व्वा having spoken; हृषीकृरां to Hṛiṣhîkesha; गुडाकेश : Guḍâkesha; परंतपः destroyer of foes; न not; योन्स्ये (I) will fight; इति thus; गेगावंद्दम् to Govinda; उक्लवा having said; तूष्यीं silent; बभून became; ह (particle).

## तमुवाच हृषीकेरा: प्रहसन्निन भारत । <br> सेनयोरुभयोर्मध्ये विषींद्रतमिंद वचः ॥90॥

Then Hriş̣hîkesha, smiling, as it were O Bhârata, spake these words, in the midst of the two armies, to him, despondent.

तम् to lim; उवाच said; द्वरीकेशः Hṛiṣhîkesha; पहसन् smiling; इव as it were; भारत $O$ Bhârata; सेनयो: of the (two) armies; उभयोः (of) both; मध्ये in the middle; विषीद्धतम despondent; हंद this ; वचः word.

## श्रीभगनानुचाच ।

## अशोच्यानन्वशोचस्त्वं प्रज्ञात्रादांशच भाषसे । गतासृनगतासूंरच नानुशोचंति पंडिताः ॥99॥

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}29\end{array}\right]$

The Blessed Lord said :
Thou grievest for those that should not be grieved for, yet speakest words of wisdom. ${ }^{1}$ The wise grieve neither for the living nor for the dead.

क्रशोच्यान् unbervailable; अन्वशोंच: hast bewailed; वंत thou ; भज्ञावादान् $=$ पज्ञायाः वादान of wisdom, words; च and; भाषसे speakest; गतासून् = गतःः असवः येषां तन् gone, lifebreaths, whose, those ; अगतास्तू not, gone, life-breaths, whose, those; च and; न not; अनुराiचाति grieve; पंडिताः the wise.

## न वेनाहं जातु नासं न त्रं नेमे जनाधिपाः । न चैव न भविष्यामः सर्वे वयमतः परम्॥ १२ ॥

Nor at any time verily was I not, nor thou, nor these princes of men, nor verily shall we ever cease to be, hereafter.

न not; तु indeed; एव also: अंद्ध I; जातु at any time; न not; आसमू was; न not; त्वम् thou; न not; इमे these; जनाधिपा:= जनानां श्रधिपा: of the people, lords; न not; च and; एव also; न not; भविष्यामः shall be; सर्गे all; वयमू we; अतः from this (time) ; परम after.

## देहिनोऽर्मिन्यथा देहे कौमारं यौननं जरा। <br> तथा देहांतरप्राप्तिर्धीरस्तन्र न मुद्यति ॥9३॥

As the dweller in the body experienceth, in the body, childhood, youth and old age, so passeth he on to

[^0]another body; the steadfast one grieveth not thereat.

देहिन: of the embodied; बाईेमन् in this; यथा as; देहे in body; कौमारं childhood; यैननं youth; जरा old age; तथा so; देहान्तरपाप्तिः = देहान्तर्नय प्राप्तिः of another body, the obtaining ; धीर: the firm ; तश्र there ; न not ; भुस्यति grieves.

## मात्रास्पर्शास्तु कौतेय रतितेष्णसुखदु:खदाः:। आगमापायेनोडनित्यास्तांस्तितिक्षस्व भारत $1198 \|$

The contacts of matter, O son of Kuntî, giving cold and heat, pleasure and pain, they come and go, impermanent ; endure them bravely, O Bhârata.

मात्रास्पर्शाः = मात्रायाः ₹पर्शाः of the matter, the touches; तु indeed; कौंतेय O Kaunteya; शीतेंष्णमुखदुःखशः = शीतं च उषणं च सुखं च दुःखं च दहति इति cold, and, heat, and, pleasure, and, pain, and, give; thus ग्रागमापायेनः = आगमः च अपायः च येषां ते, coming, and, going, and, whose, they; अनिस्या: transitory; तान् these; तितिक्षस्ब bear (thou); भारत O Bhârata.

## यं हि न व्यथयंत्येते पुरुषं पुरुषर्षभ । <br> समदुःखसुखं धीरं सोडमृतत्त्राय कल्पते $\left\|\frac{\varphi}{\|}\right\|$

The man whom these torment not, $O$ chief of men, balanced in pain and pleasure, steadfast, he is fitted for immortality.

यं whom; शि indeed; न not; ह्वथयन्ति torment; एते these ; पुरूं man ; पुरूपर्षम = पुर्षाणां इृषभ of men, $O$ best;
:समदुःखसुखं = सम दुःखं च सुखं च यस्य स: equal, pain and pleasure, and whose (to whom), him ; धीरं firm : सः he; अमृतत्वाय for immortality ; कल्पते becomes fit.

## नासतो विद्यते भातो नाभातो विद्यते सतः। उमयोरपि दृष्टोंडतस्त्वनयोस्तच्च्रदार्शोमि: ॥१६॥

The unreal hath no being; the real never ceaseth to be; the truth about both hath been perceived by the seers of the Essence of things.

न not; असतः of the non-existent; विद्यते is ; भाश: being; न not; अभात्वः non-being; विद्यते is; सतः of the existent ; उभयोः of the two ; अवि also ; दृषः (has been) seen ; अंतः the end (the final truth) ; तु indeed; ग्रनयोः of these ; तन्त्वदर्शारिभि : by the truth-seeing.

## अविनारि तु तद्विध्हि येन सर्वमिदं ततमू । न्विनाशमव्ययस्यास्य न करिचतकर्तुमहहति॥و ७॥

Know That to be indestructible by whom all this is pervaded. Nor can any work the destruction of that imperishable One.

घंविनाशि indestructible; तु indeed; तद्व That; विद्दि know (thou) ; येन by whom; संन्रे all; इंश this; ततं (has been) spread ; तिनाराम the destruction ; अठ्ययस्य of the imperishable ; अस्य of this; न not; कष्थित् anyone ; कर्तुष्ट to do ; अर्ईति is able.

## अंतवंत इमे देहा निल्यस्योक्ता: रारीरिणः।

## अनाशिनोऽप्रमेयस्य तस्माद्युद्घस्व भारत $119<\|$

These bodies of the embodied One, who is eternal, indestructible and bundless, are known as finite. Therefore fight, O Bhârata.

अंतवंतः having end ; इमे these ; दढाः bodies; निल्यझय of the everlasting; उक्ता: (are) said; शरीरिण: of the embodied; अनाशिनः of the indestractible; अभमयद्य of the immeasarable; तस्मात् therefore; युद्धस्व fight (thou) ; भारतू 0 Bhârata.

## य एनं वेत्ति हंतारं यक्षैनं मन्यते हतम् । उऔ तौन त्रिजानीतो नायं हाँति न हन्यते \| 9 ॥

He who regardeth this as a slayer, and he who thinketh he is slain, both of them are ignorant. He slayeth not, nor is he slain.

यः he who; एनं this; वेत्ति knows; हैतारं slayer; यः he who; च and; एनं this; मन्यते thinks; हतमू slain; उभौ the two ; तौ those; न not ; तिजानीतः (two) know; न not ; ध्यं this ; हंति kills; न not; हन्यते is killed.

## न जायते म्रियते वा कदाचि-

नायं भत्वा भविता वा न भूयः।
अजो नित्यः शाइवतोऽयं पुराणो
न हन्यते हन्यमाने शरीरे ॥२०॥

## [ 33 ]

He is not born, nor doth he die: nor having been, ceaseth he any more to be ; unborn, perpetual, eternal and ancient, he is not slain when the body is slaughtered.
(20)

न not ; जायते is born ; म्रियते dies ; वा or ; कदाचित् at any time ; न not; अयं this; भूल्वा having been; भवितr will be; वा or ; न not ; भूयः (any) more; अ्रजः unborn; नित्यः perpetual; घाइवत्त : eternal ; अयं this; पुराण : ancient ; न not; हुन्यते is killed; इन्यमाने (in) being killed; शररीरे in body.

## बेदादाऽविनाशिनं निलं य एनमजमव्ययम्।

कथं स पुरुषः पार्थ कं घातयति हंति कमू ॥२ ॥॥
Who knoweth him indestructible, perpetual, unborn, undiminishing, how can that man slay, O Partha, or cause to be slain?

बेछ knows ; अविनाशिरं indestructible; निल्यं perpetual ; यः who; एनं this; ग्रजं unborn ; भष्ययम undiminishing; कथं how ; स: he (that) ; पुरुषः man ; पार्थ $O$ Yârtha; कं whom; घातयाते causes to be slain ; हंति kills; कमू whom.

## वासांसि जीणांनि यथा विहाय

नवानि गृह्लाति नरोडपराणि।
तथा इरारीराणि विहाय जीर्णा-
न्यन्यानि संयाति नवानि देही ॥ २२ ॥
As a man, casting off worn-out garments, taketh new

## [ 34 ]

ones, so the dweller in the body, casting off worn-out bodies, entereth into others that are new.

वासांसे garments; जीर्णानि worn-out; यथा as; विहाय having castaway; नवानि new; गृह्माति takes; नर: a man; अपराणि others; तथा so ; रारीराणि bodies; विहाय having cast away; जीर्णाने worn-out; अन्याने to others; संयाति goes; नवारन (to) new ; देही the embodied (one).

## नैनंन छिंदंति शस्त्राणि नैनं दहाति पागकः। न चैनं क्लेदयंय्यापो न शोषयति मारुतः ॥२३॥

Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him, nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away.

न not; एनं this; छिंदंति cleave; शास्रारी weapons ; न not; एनं this; दहति burns; पावक्रः fire; न not; च and ; एनं this; क्लिस्यंति wet ; अ्रापः waters ; न not; शोषयति दries ; माहतः wind.

## अच्छेद्योडयमदाह्योऽयमकृृद्योडरोष्य एव च ।

निल्यः सर्वगतः स्थाणुरचल्डोडयं सनातनः ॥२ \&॥
Uncleavable he, incombustible he, and indeed neither to be wetted nor dried away; perpetual, all-pervasive, stable, immovable, ancient,

अच्छेधः uncleavable; अयं this; अरात्यः incombastible; धयं this; भकलेद्यः unwettable; भरोष्यः undryable; एव also; ष and ; निल्यः perpetaal ; सर्वगतः = सर्वर्मिन् गतः into all, gone ; स्थाणु: stable; अचलः immovable; 暗 this; सनातनः ancient.

## [ 35 ]

## अन्यक्तोडयमचिंत्योऽयमविकार्योऽयमुच्यते । तर्मादेनं विदित्वैनं नानुझोचितुर्मह्सि ॥ २५ ॥

Unmanifest, unthinkable, immutable, he is called; therefore knowing him as such, thou shouldst not grieve.

अण्यक्तः unmanifest; अयं this ; अरिच्यः inconceivable ; अयं this; अविकार्यः immutable; अंय this; उच्यते is called ; तसमात् therefore ; एंव thus ; तिदिएत्वा having known; एनं this; न not; ग्रनुनोरोचितुमू to grieve ;अर्६ासे (thou) oughtest.

## अथ चैंनं निल्यजातं निल्यं गा मन्यसे मृतम्। तथापि बं महाबाहो नैनं शाचितुमहसि ॥ २६॥

Or if thou thinkest of him as being constantly born and constantly dying, even then, O mighty-armed, thou shouldst not grieve.

अथ now ; च and ; एनं this ; निल्यजातं = निल्यं जातं constantly, born; निव्यं perpetually; वा or; मन्यसे (thou) thinkest; मृतम् dead; तथा so ; अपि also ; वंब thou ; महाबाईो = महान्तौ बाहु यस्य (叉ंब) great (two) arms, whose, (O thou); न not; एनं this; शोरितुम् to grieve ; अर्६सि (thon) oughtest.

> जातस्य हि ध्रुवो मृत्युध्रुनं जन्म मृतस्य च। तर्मादपरिहार्येऽर्थे न ब्व शोचितुमह्सिस ॥ २७॥

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}36\end{array}\right]$

For certain is death for the born, and certain is birth for the dead; therefore over the inevitable thou shouldst not grieve.

जातस्य of the born ; हि indeed ; ध्रुवः certain; मृत्युः death; ध्रुवं certain ; जन्म birth; मृतस्य of the dead; च and ; तसमात् therefore ; भ्रपरिहार्ये (in) inevitable; вंर्थे in matter; न not; ब्वं thou; रोािचतुम to grieve; अईईस (thou) oughtest.

## अव्यक्तादीनि भतानि व्यक्तमध्यानि भारत । अव्यक्तनिधनान्येव तन्र का परिदेवना \| २८ \|

Beings are unmanifest in their origin, manifest in their midmost state, O Bhârata, unmanifest likewise are they in dissolution. What room then for lamentation ? (28)

ग्रण्यक्तादीनि = अष्यक्षं आदि: येषां ते unmanifest, beginning, whose, they; भूतानि beings; ह्यक्तमध्यानि $=$ ठयक्तां मध्यं येषां तारन manifest, middle, whose, they; भारत O Bhârata; अष्यक्कनिधनानि = अठ्यक्तं निधनं येषां तानि unmanifest, destruction, whose, they; एव also; तन्र there ; का what ; परिदेवना lamentation.

## आइचर्यवत्पर्यति कश्चिदेन-

## माश्चर्यवद्वदति तथैन चान्यः।

आश्चर्यनच्चैनमन्यः शृणोति
श्रुत्वाऽप्येनं वेद न चैन कश्चितू ॥ २९ ॥

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[37}\end{array}\right]$

As marvellous one regardeth him ; as marvellous another speaketh thereof; as marvellous another heareth thereof; yet having heard, none indeed understandeth.

अाश्रर्यवत् as wonderful ; पइयाते sees ; कश्शित् some one; एनं this ; आशश्रर्यवत् as wonderful ; व₹ति speaks ; तथा so ; एव also ; च and; अन्यः another; अाश्रर्यवत्व as wonderful ; च and; एनं this; अन्य: another; शृणोति hears;श्रुष्ता having heard; अपि even; एनं this; बेद knows ; न not; च and ; एव also ; कश्चित् anyone.

## देही नित्यमवध्योऽयं देहे सर्वस्य भारत। तर्माइसर्वांणि भृतानि न त्वं शोचितुमई़स ॥३ ॰॥

This dweller in the body of everyone is ever invulnerable, O Bhârata; therefore thou shouldst not grieve for any creature.

देही the embodied ; निव्यं always ; अवध्यः invulnerable; अंय this; देशे in the body; सर्वरस्य of all; भारत O Bhârata; तसनात्र therefore ; सर्वाणि (for) all ; भूनानि creatures; न not; बंव thou; शोाचतिम् to grieve ; अई्ईसे (thou) shouldst.

## स्वधर्ममपि चावेक्ष्य न विंपितुममह़सि। धर्म्याद्दि युद्दान्क्रेयोडन्यक्द्धा्रियस्य न विद्यते ॥३ 9॥

Further, looking to thine own duty, thou shouldst not tremble; for there is nothing more welcome to a Kşhattriya than righteous war.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[38}\end{array}\right]$

₹ उधर्मम् = ₹न्वस्य धर्मे of own, duty; अपि also; च and; अवेश्द्य having seen; न not; विक्कंपितुम् to tremble; अर्ईसि (thou) onghtest; धर्म्यात् (than) righteous; हि indeed; युद्दात्त than war ; श्रेयः better; धन्यत् other; क्षत्रियस्य of the Kṣhattriya; न not; विद्यते is.

## यहृच्छया चोपपनंनं स्वर्गद्वारमपावृतम् । <br> सुखिनः क्षत्रिया: पार्थ लमन्ते युद्धमीटराम्॥३२॥

Happy the Kṣhattriyes, O Pârtha, who obtain such a fight, offered unsought as an open door to heaven.

यदृच्छया by chance; च and ; उपपन्न happened; सर्वर्गद्दारम् = सर्वर्गस्य द्वारं of heaven, door ; अवावृतं opened; झुखिनः happy ; क्षत्रिया: kṣhattriyas; पार्थ O Pârtha; लभन्ते obtain; युद्धम् battle; ईंटराम like this.

## अथ चेत्वमिमं धम्य संग्रामं न करिष्यसि । ततः स्तधर्म कीर्ति च ाह्तिा पापमवाप्स्यसि॥३ ३॥

But if thou wilt not carry on this righteous warfare, then, casting away thine own duty and thine honour, thou wilt incur $\sin$.

अथ now ; चेत् if ; त्वम् thou; इमम् this; धर्ग्य righteous; सम्रामं battle; न not ; करिष्यासि (thou) wilt do; ततः then; स्वधर्म own duty ; कीரだत् fame; च and; हित्वा having thrown away ; पापं $\sin$; श्रवार्स्यासे (thou) wilt obtain.

## [ 39 ]

## अर्कीर्fिं चापि भूतानि कथायेष्यंति ते ऽव्ययाम्। संभावितस्य चाकीर्तिर्मरणाद़तिरिच्यते ॥ ₹ \& ॥

Men will recount thy perpetual dishonor, and, to one highly esteemed, dishonor exceedeth death.

अकीजती dishonor; च and; भपि also; भूतानि creatures; कथायैब्यंति will relate ; ते thy ; अव्ययाम् undiminishing; संभावित₹ of the honored; च and; झ्रक्राशतन : dishonor; मरणात् than death; भரतिरिच्यते exceeds.

## भयाद्रणादुपरतं मंस्यंते त्वां महारथाः। येषां च त्व बहुमतो भूत्वा यास्यासि लाघवम॥३ ५॥

The great car-warriors will think thee fled from the battle from fear, and thou that wast highly thought of by them, wilt be lightly held.

भयात् from fear; रयात् from the battle ; उपरतं withdrawn; मंस्यंते will think; ख्वां thee; महारथाः the great car-warriors; येषi of whom ; च and ; त्वं thou; बडु much ; मतः thought (of); भूत्वा having been; यास्यंस्सि wilt go; लाघवम् to lightness.

## अन्राच्यनादांइच बह्न्वदिष्यंति तवाहिताः । निंदंतस्तव सामर्थ्य ततो दु:खतरं नु किम् ॥३६॥

Many unseemly words will be spoken by thine enemies, slandering thy strength; what more painful than that?

भवाच्यनाइानू = अवाच्यानू वादानू improper to be spoken, words; ø and; बहून् many; वदिष्यंति will say; तव thy; अहिताः nonfriends ; निदंत: slandering; तव thy ; सामथर्य power; ततः than that; दुःखतरं more painful; नु indeed; किम् what.

## हतो वा प्राप्स्यसि स्वर्ग जित्वा वा भोष्ष्यसे महीम्। तस्मादुत्तिष्ठ कौँतेय युद्दाय कुतनि₹च्चःः॥३७॥

Slain, thou wilt obtain heaven; victorious, thou wilt enjoy the earth; therefore stand up, O son of Kuntî, resolute to fight.

हतः slain; वा or; भ।प्त्यसि (thou) wilt obtain; स्वर्ग heaven; जित्वा having conquered; वा or ; भाश्द्यसे (thon) wilt enjoy; महीम the earth; तस्मात् therefore; उत्तिष्ठ stand up; कौंतेय $O$ Kaunteya; युद्धाय for battle; कृतनिश्यय: $=$ कृतः निश्रय: येन सः made, decision, by whom, he.

## सुखदुःखे समे कृत्वा लाभालाभौ जयाजया। ततो युच्दाय युज्यस्व नैनं पापमवाफ्स्यसि $\|३ ८\|$

Taking as equal pleasure and pain, gain and loss, victory and defeat, gird thee for the battle; thus thou shalt not incur $\sin$.

सुखदु:खे = घुखं च दुःखं च pleasure, and, pain, and; समे equal ; कृत्वा having made; लाभालाभौ=लाभः च अलाभः च gain, and, loss, and; जयाजयौ = जयः च अजयः च, victory, and, defeat, and; ततः then; युद्दाय for the battle; युज्यस्व join (thou); न not; पवं thus ; पापं sin; भवाल्ल्सासि (thon) shalt obtain.

# एषा तेडभिहिता सांख्ये बुाद्दियोंगे त्विमां शृणु। बुन्दा युक्त्रो यया पार्थ कर्मंबंधं प्रहास्यसि ॥३९॥ 

This teaching set forth to thee is in accordance with the Sánkhya; hear it now according to the Yoga, imbued with which teaching, O Pârtha, thou shalt cast away the bonds of action.

एषा this; ते of (to) thee; अभिशितr (is) declared; सांखये in Stàkhya ; बुद्धि: knowledge; योगे in the Yoga; तु indeed; इमां this; शृणु hear ; बुद्धा with knowledge ; युक्तः joined ; यया with which ; पार्थ O Pârtha; कर्मテंधं = कर्मणः बंधं of karma, the bond; परास्यासे (thou) shalt cast away.

## नेहाभिक्रमनाइोऽस्ति प्रत्यवायो न विद्यते । स्वल्पमप्यस्य धर्मस्य त्रायते महतो भयात ॥४०॥

In this there is no loss of effort, nor is there transgression. Even a little of this knowledge ${ }^{1}$ protects from great fear.

न not; इह here ; अभिकमनाशः = अभिक्रमसय नारा: of effort, destruction; ग्रास्ति is; प्रत्यवायः transgression; न not; विद्यते is; ₹व्वल्पम् very little; अवि even ; अस्य of this; धम₹य duty ; नायते protects ; महतः (from) great ; भयात् from fear.

## व्यतसायातिमका बुद्धिरेकेह कुरुनंदन। बहुराखा ह्यनंताइच बुद्रयोऽच्यत्रसायिनाम् ॥8 9॥

1 Dharma.

## [ 42 ]

The determinate reason is but one-pointed, O joy of the Kurus; many-branched and endless are the thoughts of the irresolute.

ब्यवसायाल्मिका = ब्यवसायः काल्मा यस्याः सा determination, soul, whose, she ; बुद्धिः thought ; एका one ; इह्र here; कुरुनंदन = कुरूणां नद्न of the Kurus, O rejoicer; बहुराखाः = बह्वंघः शाखाः यासां तr : many, branches, whose, those; हि indeed; अनतःः endless; च and; बुद्धयः thonghts; अठ्यवसायिनाम् of the irresolute.

## यामिमां पुष्पितां नाचं प्रनदंत्यविपार्श्चतः । वेद्वाद्रताः पार्थ नान्यद्स्तीति.वादिनः ॥ \&२ ॥

Flowery speech is uttered by the foolish, rejoicing in the letter of the Vedas, O Pârtha, saying: " There is naught but this."

यामू which; इमां this; पुषिपतां flowery; वाचं speech; घवरंति utter; अविपश्रितः the nu-wise; नेद्वादरता:= वे₹स्य वाईे रताः of the Veda, in the word, rejoicing; पार्थ Partha; न not; अन्यत् other; आस्ति is; इॅति thas; वाईिनः saying.

## कामारेमानः स्वर्गपरा जन्मकर्मफलप्रदाम् । <br> क्रियानिरोषबहुलां ओगैश्वर्यगतिं प्रति ॥8 ₹ \|

With desire for self, ${ }^{1}$ with heaven for goal, they offer birth as the fruit of action, and prescribe many and
${ }^{1}$ Those whose very self is desire, Kâma, and who therefore act with a view to win heaven and also rebirth to wealth and rank.

## [43]

various ceremonies for the attainment of pleasure and lordship.

कामात्मानः = काम : श्रात्मा येषां ते desire, soul, whose, they; स्वर्गपरा: = द्वर्गः परंः येषां ते heaven, highest, whose, they; जन्मकर्मफलनदाम् = जन्म एव कर्मणः फलं (इव) प्रद्धाति तí (re) birth, alone, of action, fruit, (as,) gives, that (which) ; क्रियानिशेषबहुलां = क्रियाणां विरोषाः बहुला: यस्यां तां of actions, varieties, many, in which, that; भौगैश्वर्यगततिं = मेगस्य च एश्वर्यस्य च गतित of enjoyment, and, of sovereignty, and, the gaining; प्रति towards (for the sake of).

## भोगैग्वर्यप्सस्कानां तयाडपहृतचेतसाम्। व्यवसायात्मिका बुन्दि: समाधौ न विधीयते॥८४॥

For them who cling to pleasure and lordship, whose minds are captivated by such teaching, is not designed this determinate Reason, on contemplation steadily bent. ${ }^{1}$

भागैगैवर्वप्रसक्तानां = भोगे च पेश्वर्य च पसक्कानां in enjoyment, and, in lordship, and, of the attached ; तया by that; अपहृतचेतसाम् =

1 The following is offered as an alternative translation of shlokas 42, 43, 44.
"The flowery speech that the anwise utter, 0 Pârtha, clinging to the word of the Veda, saying there is nothing else, ensouled by selfish desire and longing after heaven - (the flowery speech) that offereth only rebirth as the (ultimate) fruit of action, and is full of (recommendations to ) various rites for the sake of (gaining) enjoyments and sovereignty, the thought of those who are misled by that (speeck) and cling to pleasures and lordship, not being inspired with resolution, is not engaged in concentration."

## [ 44 ]

भपहृंतं चेतः येषां तेषां dragged away, mind, whose, of them; हयवसायात्रिमा determinate (see 41); उुद्दि: thonght; समाधौ in Samâdhi; न not; विधीयतं is fixed.

## त्रैगुण्यविषया वेदा निस्ख्युग्यो भवार्जुन। निर्द्दहो नित्यसत्त्वस्थो निर्योगक्षेम आत्मवान्॥४ ५॥

The Vedas deal with the three attributes; be thou above these three attributes, O Arjuna; beyond the pairs of opposites, ever steadfast in purity, ${ }^{2}$ careless of possessions, full of the SELf.

न्रैगुण्यविषयाः = त्रगुव्यं तिषयः येबां ते the three attributes, subject-matter, whose, they; वेशः (the) Vedas; निस्त्रैगुण्यः withont the three attribates; भव be; अर्जुन O Arjuna; निन्षूं withont the pairs (of opposites) ; नित्यसत्वस्यः = नित्यं सत्वे तिप्षाते इति constantly, in sattra, (who) dwells, thns; निर्योगक्षेमः= न असित योगः च क्षेमः च यस्य सः not, is, earning, and, maintaining, and, whose, he; अालमवन्व full of the Self.

## यावानर्थ उदपाने सर्वतः संप्लुतोदके । <br> तानान्सर्वेषु वेदेषु व्राह्मणस्य विजानतः ॥ \& ॥ ॥

All the Vedas are as useful to an enlightened Brâhmanna, as is a tank in a place covered all over with water.

[^1]
## [ 45 ]

यावान् as much; अर्थः nse; उत्पाने in a small pool; सर्वृतः everywhere; संब्लुतेपदे = संब्लुते उदक (in the state of a place being) flooded, (in, i.e., with) water; तावानू so mach ; सर्वेषु (in) all; वेदेषु in the Vedas; द्वाह्मणस्य of the Brâhmana; विजानतः (of) learned.

## कर्मण्येताधिकारस्ते मा फलेषु कदाचन । मा कर्मफल्हेतुर्भूर्मा ते संगोडस्त्वकर्मणि ॥८७॥

Thy business is with the action only, never with its fruits; so let not the fruit of action be thy motive, nor be thou to inaction attached.

कर्मणि in the action; एव ouly; अधिकारः right; ते thee; मा not; फलेषु in the fruits; कदाचन at any time; मा not; कर्मफलहेतुः =र्कर्मण: फलं हैतुः यह्य सः of action, fruit, motive, whose, he; भू: be ; मा not ; ते thy ; संग: attachment; अस्तु let (there) be; अर्कर्मणि in inaction.

## योगस्थ: कुरू कर्माणि संगं त्यक्ता धनंजय । सिद्दचसिद्वयोः समो मूत्ता समत्तं योग उच्यते॥४८॥

Perform action, O Dhanañjaya, dwelling in union with the divine, renouncing attachments, and balanced evenly in success and failure : equilibrium is called yoga.

योगस्थः yoga-seated; कुरु, perform; कर्माणि actions; संगं attachment; च्यक्त्वा having abandoned; धनंजय $O$ Dhanañjaya; सिद्धसिद्योः = सिद्धो च क्रासित्दै क in success, and, in non-
success, and; समः the same; भूल्या having become; समत्वं equality; यागः yoga ; उच्यते is called.

## दूरेण ह्यनरं कर्म बुह्दियोगाद्दनंजय । <br> बुद्धौ शरणमन्विच्छ कृपणा: फलहेतब: 8९ ॥

Far lower than the Yoga of Discrimination is action, O Dhanañjay.. Take thou refuge in the Pure Reason; pitiable are they who work for fruit.

दूरेण by far; हि indeed; अवंरं inferior; कर्म action; बुप्द्रियोगाद्ड $=$ बुंद्धे: योगात् of discrimination, than the yoga; धनंज य $O$ Dhanañjaya; बुद्द्रा in (the) Pure Reason; \{ारणं refuge; अन्न्वच्छ, seek; कृपणाः pitiable; फलेेतवः = फलं हेतुः येषां ते fruit, motive, whose, they.

## बुह्दियुक्तो जहातीह उभे सुकृतदुफ़ते। तस्माघोगाय युज्यस्न योगः कर्मुसु कौशल्लम् ॥५०॥

United to the Pure Reason, one abandoneth here both good and evil deeds, therefore cleave thou to yoga; yoga is skill in action.

बुद्धिगुक्तः = बुद्धा युक्तः with knowledge, endowed; जहातते (he) throws away; इइ here; उमे both; सुकृतदुष्कृते = सुकृतं च दुब्कृतं च good deed, and, evil deed, and; त₹मात् therefore; योगाय for (to) yoga; युज्यस्व be united, (prepare); योगः yoga; कर्मसु in actions; कौरालम् skill.

## कर्मज बुद्धिय्युत्ता हि फलं लक्ष्बा मनीपिणः। <br> जन्मबंधविनिर्मुक्ताः पद्ं गचंछ्यनामयम् ॥५9॥

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}47\end{array}\right]$

The Sages, united to the Pure Reason, renounce the fruit which action yieldeth, and, liberated from the bonds of birth, they go to the blissful seat.

कर्मज action-born; बुद्दियुक्ता: united to Buddhi (see 50); हि indeed; फलं the fruit; ट्यक्त्वा having abandoned; मरीषिण: the wise; जन्मबंधविनिर्तुक्ता: = जन्मनः बंधात् विनिर्मुक्ताः of birth, from the bondage, freed; पदं the abode ; गच्छांते go; अनामयं painless.

## यदा ते मोहकलिलं बुद्दिर्व्यतितरिष्यति। तदा गंतासि निर्वेंद़ श्रोतव्यस्य श्रुतस्य च $\| ५$ २\|

When thy mind shall escape from this tangle of delusion, then thou shalt rise to indifference as to what has been heard and shall be heard.

यद्रा when; ते thy; मो₹कलिलं=मोइस्य कलिलं of delusion, the confusion; वुद्द्रि: mind ; व्यतितरिष्याते will cross; तशा then; गंतासि (thou) shalt go; निर्वेंदे to indifference; श्रोतब्यद्य of (what) should be heard ; शुत्तस of (what) has been heard; व and.

## श्रुतिविप्रतिपन्ना ते यदा स्थास्यति निश्चला। समाधावचला बुद्धिस्तदा योगमवाप्स्यसि ॥५३॥

When thy mind, bewildered by the Shruti, shall stand immovable, fixed in contemplation, then shalt thou attain unto yoga.

श्रुतिविपतिपन्ना = श्रुतिाभि: विपतिपन्ना by scripture-texts, distract-
ed; ते thy; यदा when; ₹थास्यति shall stand; निश्वला immorable; समाधी in Samâdhi; अचला nnmoved; बुद्धि: Pure Reason; तदा then; योगं to yoga; अवाप्स्यसि (thou) shalt attain.

अर्जुन उवाच ।

## स्थितप्रज्ञस्य का भाषा समाधिस्थस्य केशाव। स्थितधीः किं प्रभाषेत किमासीत वूजेत किम्स५४॥

Arjuna said:

What is the mark of him who is stable of mind, steadfast in contemplation, O Keshava? how doth the stable-minded talk, how doth he sit, how walk ?

स्थिथपप्जस्य = स्थिता पज्ञा यद्य तस्य steady, intslligence, whose, his; का what; भाषा definition; समाधिस्थस्य = of the Samâdhiseated; केराव O Keshava; स्थितधीः = सिथता धीः यस्य सः fixed, mind, whose, he; कि what; प्रभाषेत may (he) speak; कि what (how); आसीत may (he) sit; त्रजे $\begin{gathered}\text { may (he) walk; किं }\end{gathered}$ what (how).

> श्री भगवानुवाच ।

प्रजहाति यदा कामान्सर्वर्पार्थ मनोगतानू । आत्मन्येवात्मना तुप्टः स्थितम्रज्ञसदोच्यते $\|\}, \|$

The Blessed Lord said :
When a man abandoneth, O Pârtha, all the desires of the heart, and is satisfied in the Self by the Self, then is he called stable in mind.

## [ 49 ]

प्रजहाति (he) throws away ; यत्रा when ; कामान् desires ; सवान all; पार्य O Pârtha; मनोगतान् = मनः गतान् to the mind, gone; आाव्मनि in the Self; एव only: भारमना by the Self; तुष्ट: satisfied; स्थिथत्त्ञः steadfast in mind (see 54); तशा then ; उच्यते (he) is called.

## दुःखष्वनुद्दिग्नमनाः सुखेषु विगतस्पृहः। वीतरागभयकोधः स्थितधीर्मुनिर्च्यते ॥ ५६।।

He whose mind is free from anxiety amid pains, indifferent amid pleasures, loosed from passion, fear and anger, he is called a sage of stable mind.

दुःख़ु in pains; अनुद्यूम्नमना: = न उद्विम्नं मनः यस्य सः not agitated, mind, whose, he; सुखष in plefsures; विगतस्पृःः = विगता स्पृहा यस्य सः gone, desire, whose, he; वीतरगगभयोधः = वींतः रागः च भयं च कंाधः च यह्य सः gone, desire, and, fear, and, anger, and wiose, he; स्थयत्री: steady-minded (:eध 54); मुनि: sage; उच्यते (he) is called.

## यः सर्वत्रानभिस्नेहस्तत्तत्र्राप्य शुभाशुभम् । नाभिनददति न द्वेप्टि तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतिश्टिता ॥५७॥

He who on every side is without attachments, whatever hap of fair and foul, who neither likes nor dislikes, of such a one the understanding is well-poised.

य: he who; सर्वन्न every where; भनामंस्नह: un-attached; तन् that; तत् that (whatever); पाप्य having obtained; छुभाधुभम् = डुयं च अडुरमं च pleasant, and, unpleasant, and; न not; अभि-

नंशाते rejoices; न not; द्येट्टि hates ; तस्य of him ; भ्जा the intelligence ; पतิष्ठितr is established.

## यदा संहरते चायं कूर्मोऽड्गानीत्र सर्वशः । इंद्रियाणींद्रियार्थेभ्यस्तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतित्डिता ॥५く॥

When, again, as a tortoise draws in on all sides its limbs, he withdraws his senses from the objects of sense, then is his understa nding well-poised.

यग़ा when; संहरते draws in; च and; अयं this one; कूर्मः tortoise; अद्नाने limbs; इव like; सर्वशः every where; इन्द्रियाणि the senses; इंंद्रियार्थेम्यः = इंट्रियाणाम् अर्थेम्यः of the senses, from the objects; तस्य of him ; भ्ज्ञा the intelligence; पतिष्ठिता is established.

## विषया विनिवर्तते निराहारस्य देहिनः । रसवर्ज रसोडप्यस्य परं हृष्ट्वा निवतते \| 19 \|

The objects of sense, but not the relish for them, ${ }^{1}$ turn away from an abstemious dweller in the body; and even relish turneth away from him after the Supreme is seen.

विषया: the objects of sense; विनिवंत्तंते turn away; निराहारस्य (of the) foodless; दोहिनः of the embodied; रसर्वर्ज = रस वर्जयित्वा relish, excepting ; रसः relish ; भपि even; ग्रस्य of him ; परं the Supreme; हृष्वा having seen ; निवर्वर्त turns away.

1 The objects turn away when rejected, but still desire for them remains ; even desire is lost when the Supreme is seen.

## यततो ह्यपि कौंतेय पुरुषस्य विपाइचतः। इंद्रियाणि प्रमार्थीनि हरंति प्रसभं मनः ॥६०॥

O son of Kuntî, the excited senses of even a wise man, though he be striving, impetuously cairy away his mind.

यततः of the endeavouring ; हि indeed; अपि even; कौतेय O Kaunteya; पुरुषєय of man ; विपर्थितः (of the) wise; इंद्रियारिग the senses; प्रमाथीति (the) uptearing ; हरंति carry away ; प्रसमं impetuously ; मन: the mind.

## तानि सर्वाणि संयम्य युक्त आसीत मतपरः। वरो हि यस्येंद्रियाणि तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतिष्ठिता \|६१\|

Having restrained them all, he should sit harmonised, I his supreme goal ; for whose senses are mastered, of him the understanding is well-poised.

तानि them; सर्वाणि all; संयम्य having restrained; युक्तः joined; भासीत should sit; मत्पर: = भऩं परः यस्य सः I, sapreme goal, whose, he; वंशा in control; हि indeed; यस्य of whom; इंद्रियाणि senses; तस्य of him ; भज्ञा the intelligence ; पातेष्ठिता (is) established.

## ध्यायतो विषयान्पुंसः संगस्तेषूपजायते । संगात्संजायते काम: कामाव्कोधोडभिजायते॥६२॥

Man, musing on the objects of sense, conceiveth an
attachment to these; from attachment ariseth desire ; from desire anger cometh forth ;

ध्यायतः (of the) meditating; तिषयान् (on) objects (of the senses) ; पुंस: of the man ; संग: attachment; तेष्ठ in them; उपजायते is borı; संगात् from attachment; संजायते arises; कामः desire ; कामात् from desire ; के rध: anger ; अभिजायते is produced.

## कोधाद्नवति संमोहः समोहात्र्मृतिविभूमःः स्मृतिभूंशाद् बुघ्दिनाइो बुच्दिनाइात्त्रणइयति॥६३॥

From anger proceedeth delusion; from delusion confused memory ; from confused memory the destruction of Reason ; from destruction of Reason he perishes.

काधार् from auger; भवति becomes; संमेईः delusion; संमेाहात् from delusion; ₹मृत्तिविभ्रमः = ₹मृते: विम्रम: of memory, confusion ; समृतिभ्रंशात् = स्ृृते: अंशात् of memory, from confusion ; बुद्दिनाशः = बुंद्धः नाशः of Reason, destruction ; बुद्धिनाशात् from destruction of Reason ; प्रणश्यांत (he) perishes.

## रागद्वेषव्रियुत्तैस्तु विषयानिंद्रिंयैइचरन् । आत्मव₹यैर्विधेयात्मा प्रसादमधिगच्छति ॥ ६ \& ॥

But the disciplined self, moving among sense-objects with senses free from attraction and repulsion mastered by the Self, goeth to Peace.
 and, (from) repulion, und, (from) disjoined; तु indeed; विषयान् objects (of sense) ; इंद्रियेः with senses ; चरन् moving

## [ 53 ]

(after) ; ग्राल्मवश्येः :="ग्राल्मनः वश्येः of the Self. (by ) the controlled; विधेयाहमा = विधेयः अात्मा यस्य स: subdued, self, whose, he; प्रसारं to peace; भधिगच्छाते attains.

## प्रसादे सर्वदुःखानां हानिरस्योपजायते । <br> प्रसनचेतसो ह्याशु बुन्चि: पर्यततिष्ठते ॥६५॥

In that Peace the extinction of all pains ariseth for him ; for of him whose heart is peaceful the Reason soon attaineth equilibrium.

प्रसांद in (the state of) peace; सर्वदु:खानां = सेर्वेबां दुःखानiं (of) all, nf puins; हानि: lestruction; अर्ग of him; उप जायते arises ; प्रतन्नचेतस : = पसन्नं चेत: यहय तस्य peaceful, mind, whose, his ; हि inteed; अाशु quickly ; बुद्धि: the Reason ; पर्यचनिघते settles down.

## नास्ति बुद्दिरयुक्तस्य न चायुक्तस्य भातना। <br> न चाभावयतः शांतिरशांतस्य कुतः सुखम् ॥६६॥

There is no pure Reason for the non-harmonised, nor for the non-harmonised is there concentration ; for him without concentration there is no peace, and for the unpeaceful how can there be happiness?

न not; ; ग्रस्ति is ; बुद्धिः Reason: अगुक्तस्य of the uncontrollell; न wit ; च and ; ت्रगुक्तfe of the uncontrolled ; भानना meditation; न not; च and ; अभावयतः of the non-meditating; रांति: peace ; अरातत्य of the unpeaceful ; कुतः whence ; सुखं happi$n$ ess.

# इंद्रियाणां हि चरतां यन्मनोऽनुविधीयते । तदस्य हरति प्रज्ञां वायुर्नाचमिनांभसि ॥६७॥ 

Such of the roving senses as the mind yieldeth to, that hurries away the understanding, just as the gale hurries away a ship upon the waters.

इंद्रियाणां of the senses; हि iudeed; चरताम् moring; यत् which ; मनः the mind ; अन्नवविधीयते is conformed to; तत् that; ग्रस्य of him ; इरति carries awas ; प्र्ञां the intelligence; वायु: the wind; नावं the ship ; इच like; अंभासि in the water.

## तस्माद्यस्य महागाहो निगृहीतानि सर्वरा: । <br> इंद्रियाणोंद्रियार्थेम्यस्तस्य प्रज्ञा प्रतिश्ठिता ॥ \&ढ \|

Therefore, O mighty-armed, whose senses are all completely restrained from the objects of sense, of him the understanding is well-poised.

तस्मान् therefore : यस्य of whom ; मझाबाहो 0 mighty-armed (see 26 ); निगृह्हीतानि restrained; सर्वशः everywhere; इंढ़यांणि the senses; इंद्रियार्थेम्यः (see 58) from the objects of the senses ; तस्य of him ; म्ञा the intelligence ; प्रतिष्ठिता (is) established.

# या निशा सर्वभूतानां तस्यां जागर्ति संयमी। यस्या जाग्रति भूतानि सा निशा पइयतो मुनेः ॥६९॥ 

That which is the night of all beings, for the dis-

## [ 55 ]

ciplined man is the time of waking; when other beings are waking, then is night for the Muni who seeth. ${ }^{1}$ (69)

या which; निशा night; संत्वभूतानां $=$ सर्वेषां भूतानां (of) all, of beings; तस्यां in that; जागर्ति wakes; संयमी the disciplined (one) ; यस्यां in which; जाग्रति wake; भूतानि creatures; सा that ; निशा night; पश्यतः ( of the) seeing; मुनेः of the muni. ${ }^{1}$

## आर्पयमाणमचल्पतिष्ठं

## समुद्रमापः प्रविशंति यद्वत् । तद्वरकामा यं प्रविशंति सर्वे

## स शांतिमाप्नोति न कामकामी ॥ ७०॥

He attaineth Peace, into whom all desires flow as rivers flow into the ocean, which is filled with water but remaineth unmoved-not he who desireth desires. (70)

ग्रापूर्यमाणमू (ever) being filled; अचलमतिष्ठ = अचला प्रतिष्ठर यस्य तं unmoving, status, whose, him ; समुद्रम् (in) to the ocean; ग्रापः waters ; परिशांति enter ; यद्वत् as ; तद्धू् so ; कामाः (objects of) desires ; यं (in) to whom ; प्रविघाति enter; सर्व all; सः he; शाांतिम peace; अामोति obtains; न not; कामकामी $=$ कामानां कामी of (objects of ) desires, the desirer.

## विहाय कामान्यः सर्वान्पुमाइचरति निःसृ्पहः।

1 The Sage is awake to things over which the ordinary man sleeps, and the eyes of the Sage are open to truths shut out from the common vision. while rire rers $\hat{a}$ that which is real for the masses is illusion for the Sage.

## [ 56 ]

## निर्ममो निरहंकारः स शांतिमधिगच्छति ॥७ १॥

Who so forsaketh all desires and goeth ouwards free from yearnings, selfless and without egoism-he goeth to Peace.
(71)

विदाय having thrown away ; कामान् desires : यः he who; सर्वान् all; पुमान् man ; चरति goes ; निःःपृहः withoat-desire; निर्मम: withuut-mine (ness) ; निरहंकारः without-egoism; सः he ; घांति to peace ; अधिगच्छाति attains.

## एषा वाही स्थितिः पार्थ नैनां प्राप्य व्रिमुह्यति । स्थित्वाडस्यामंतकालेडपि ब्रह्म निर्वाणमॄच्छति॥७२॥

This is the Eternal state, O son of Prithâ. Having attained thereto none is bewildered. Who, even at the death-hour, is established therein, he goeth to the Nirvâna of the Eternal.

एषt this; बाहही of Brahman ; स्थिनिः status; पार्थ O Pârtha; न not; एनां this; पाप्य laving obtained; विमुह्यति is confused ; स्टिथल्व having sat (been establshhed) ; अस्यां in this ; अन्त काले = अन्तस्य काले of the end, in the time ; ग्रापे even ; ब्रह्मानर्वर्वणन $=$ ब्लद्यण: निर्वाणमू of Brahman, to Nirvâṇa; ऋच्छाति attains.

## इति श्रिमद्रगबदूगीता० सांख्ययोगो नाम द्वितीयोडध्याय: ॥

Thus in the glorious Bhagavad-Gîtê the second discourse entitled: YOGA BY THE SÂNKKHYA.

## [ 57 ]

Third Discourse.

## अर्जुन उवाच ।

## ज्यायसी चेत्कर्मणस्ते मता बुद्धिर्जनार्द्न । तत्किं कर्मणि घोरे मां नियोजयसि केराव ॥ 9 ॥

Arjuna said:
If it be thought by thee that knowledge is superior to action, O Janârdana, why dost thou, O Keshava, enjoin on me this terrible action ?

उ्यायसी superior; चेत् if ; कर्मयः than action; ते of (by) thee ; मता thought; हुधिद्यि knowledge ; जनार्दन 0 Janârdana: तन् then ; किम् why ; कर्माण in act on; घोरे (in) terrible; मां me ; नियोंजयसि (thon) engagest; के ाइन्र O Keshava.

## व्यामिश्रेणेव वाक्येन बुार्द्रिं मोहयसीव मे । <br> तदेकं बद निश्निल्य येन श्रेयोऽहमापनुयाम् ॥२॥

With these perplexing words Thou only confusest my understanding ; therefore tell me with certainty the one way by which I may reach bliss ?

ब्यामिम्रेण (with) intermixed; इव as it were; वाक्येन with speech ; बुद्धि understanding; मेहयसि (thou) confusest; इव as it were; मे my; ततू so; एकं one; व₹ speak; निश्रित्य having decided; येन by which; श्रेय: better ithe good); ग्रहं I; आानलुयाम् may obtain.

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## लोकेऽरिमिन्द्विविधा निका पुरा प्रेक्ता मया डनघ। ज्ञानयोगेन सांख्यानां कर्मयोगेन योगिनाम्॥ ३॥

The Blessed Lord said :
In this world there is a twofold path, as I before said, 0 sinless one : that of yoga by knowledge, of the Sânkhyas; and that of yoga by action, of the Yogîs. (3)

लोके in world; अस्मिन् (in) this; द्विविधा twofold; निष्ठा belief; पुरा formerly ; श्रोक्ता said; मया by me; अ्रनघ $O$ sinless one; ज्ञानयोगेन = ज्ञानस्य योगेन of knowledge, by yoga ; सांख्यानामू of the Sâủkhyas; कर्मयोगेन $=$ कर्मणः योगेन of action, by yoga; योगिनाम of the yogîs.

## न कर्मणामनारंभानैष्कर्म्य पुरुषोइइनुते। न च संन्यसनादेत्र सिद्दिं समधिगच्छति ॥ \& ॥

Man winneth not freedom from action by abstaining from activity, nor by mere renunciation doth he rise to perfection.

न not; कर्मणाम् of actione; अनारंभात् from (by) noncommencement; नैब्कर्म्य inactivity; पुरूषः man; अश्नुते obtains; न not; च and; संन्यसनात् from (by) renanciation; एव only; सिद्दि perfection; समधिगच्छति attains.

## नहि कश्वित्क्षणमपि जातु तिप्ठत्यकर्मकृत् ।

## कार्यते ह्यवशः कर्म सर्वः प्रकृतिजैर्गुणै : ॥ ५॥

Nor can anyone, even for an instant, remain really actionless; for helplessly is everyone driven to action by the qualities born of nature.

नहि not;-कश्रितृ anyone; च्तणम a moment; अपि even; जातु in reality; तिष्टति stands; अक्रर्मकत् un-action-performing; कार्यते is made to do ; रि indeed; अवशः helpless; कर्म action; सर्वः all ; प्रृतिजःः (by ) the nature-born ; गुणैः qualities.

## कर्मेन्द्रियाणि संयम्य य आस्ते मनसा रमरन्न । इन्द्रियार्थान्विमूढात्मा मिथ्याचारः स उच्यते॥६॥

Who sitteth, controlling the organs of action, but dwelling in his mind on the objects of the senses, that bewildered man is called a hypocrite.

कर्मेन्द्र्रयाणि $=$ कर्मणां इंद्रियाणि of actions, the organs; संयम्य having controlled; यः who ; भात्ते sits ; मनसा by the mind; ₹मरन् remembering; इंद्रियार्थान् the objects of the senses (see ii. 58.) ; विमूढात्मा = विमूठः अात्मा यस्य सः confused, mind, whose, he ; मिथ्याचाईः = मिथ्या आाचार: यस्य सः false, conduct, whose, he ; सः he ; उच्यते is called.

## यसित्वन्द्दियाणि मनसा नियम्यारभतेऽर्जुन । करेंन्द्रियैः कर्मयोगमसक्तः स विशिण्यते ॥ ७॥

But who, controlling the senses by the mind, $O$

## [ 60 ]

Arjuna, with the organs of action, without attachment, performeth yoga by action ${ }^{1}$, he is worthy.

य: who; तु indeed ; इन्द्द्रयाणि the senses; मनसा by the mind; नियम्य having controlled; आरभते commences; अर्जुन OArjana: कर्मेन्द्रिये: be the organs of action ; कर्मयोगमू karmayoga; असक्तः unattached ; सः he; विशिष्यते excels.

## नियंत कुरु कर्म त्वं कर्म ज्यायो ह्यकर्मणः। शररियात्राडपि च ते न प्रसिद्धयेदकर्मणः ॥८॥

Perform thou right action, for action is superior to inaction, and, inactive, even the maintenance of thy body would not be possible.

नियतं prescribed; कुरु do; कर्म action; वंब thou; कर्म action: उयायः better; हि indeed; झ्रक्रण : than inaction; झारीरयान्रा = रारीरस्य यात्रा of the body, pilgrimage ; अपे even ; च and ; ते thy: न not; प्रसिद्दघेत् may succeed; अकर्मण: from (by) inaction.

## यज्ञार्थाक्रम्मणोडन्यन्न लोकोऽयं कमंबंधनः।

## तदर्ध कर्म कौंतेय मुक्तसंगः समाचर ॥ ९ ॥

The world is bound by action, unless performed for the sake of sacrifice; for that sake, free from attachment, O son of Kuntî, perform thou action.

यज्ञार्थात् = यज्ञस्य स्रर्थात् of sacrifice, (from) for the sake of ;
1 Karma-Yoga is the consecration of physical energy on the Divine Altar, 2. e., the using of one's organs of action simply in service, in obedience to Law and Duty.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}61\end{array}\right]$

कर्मण: from (than) action; ग्रन्यन्र otherwise ; लोक: the world ; अयं this; कर्मबंधनः=कर्म बंधनं यस्य स: action, bond, whose, it ; तदर्थ $=$ तस्य अर्थ of that, for the sake ; कर्म action; कौंतेय O Kaunteya; मुक्तसंगः $=$ मुक्तः संगो येन सः abandoned, attachment, by whom, he; समाचर perform.

## सहयज्ञाः प्रजाः सृष्ट्वा पुरोवाच प्रजापतिः। अनेन प्रसविप्यध्वमेष वोडस्त्वप्रकामधुक् ॥१०॥

Having in ancient times emanated mankind together with sacrifice, the Lord of emanation said: "By this shall ye propagate; be this to you the giver of desires ${ }^{1}$; (IO)

सह्ज़्ञा: = यज्ञेन सह with sacrifice, together; प्राः the peoples; सृष्टा having emanated; पुरा formerly; उवाच said; भजापतिः Prajâpati; अनेन by this; म्रसतिष्यध्वमू shall propagate (ye) ; एष this ; व: of you ; अस्तु let be ; इष्टकामधुक्= इटान् कामान्न दोगिध desired, objecte, milks.

## देवान्भावयतानेन ते देवा भावयंतु वः।

## परस्परं भावयंतः श्रेयः परमवाप्स्यथ || 99 ||

"With this nourish ye the shining ones and may the shining ones nourish you; thus nourishing one another, ye shall reap the supremest good,

छतान् the Gods ; भावयत nourish (ye); अ्रनेन by this ; त those; īar: Gods; भाव्वयंतु may nourish; a: you; परғपरं

[^2]each other; भावयंतः nourishing ; श्रेयः good; परं the highest; अनार्स्यथ ( ye) shall obtain.

## इप्रान्भोगान्हि वो देता दास्यंते यज्ञभाविताः। तैर्द्तानप्रदायैम्यो यो मुंक्त्र ₹तेन एव सः ॥9 श॥

"For, nourished by sacrifice, the Shining Ones shall bestow on you the enjoyments you desire." A thief verily is he who enjoyeth what is given by Them without returring Them aught.

इष्टन् desired; भोगान् enjoyments; 言 indeed; वः to you; देवाः the Gods; दास्यंते will give ; यज्ञातावितः:=यज्ञेन भाविताः by sacrifice, nourished; तै: by them; दत्तान् given; अप्रदाय not having given (retarned) ; एम्यः to these; यः who; भुंत्ते enjoys ; ₹तेनः thief ; एव only ; सः he.

## यज्ञारिष्टाशिनः संतो मुच्यंते सर्वकिल्बिषैः।

 भुंजते ते त्वघं पापा ये पचंत्यात्मकारणात् ॥ ?३॥The righteous, who eat the remains of the sacrifice, are freed from all sins; but the impious, who dress food for their own sakes, they verily eat $\sin$.

यज्ञारिष्टाशिनः = यज्ञस्य शिष्टं अश्नंतिते of the sacrifice, remains, (who) eat, they ; संतः the good; मुच्यंते are freed; सर्वकिल्बिषेः $=$ सर्वें किस्बिबै: by (from) all, by (from) sins; भुंजते enjoy; ते those; तु indeed; अघं evil ; पापाः sinners; ये who; पघंति cook; धात्मकारणात् = भाल्मनः कारणात् of the self, from (for the) cause (sake).

## [ 63 ]

## अन्नान्नवंति भूतानि पर्जन्यादन्नसंभवः। यज्ञान्मवति पर्जन्यो यज्ञः कर्मसमुन्नवः॥98॥

From food creatures become; from rain is the production of food; rain proceedeth from sacrifice; sacrifice ariseth out of action;

ग्रन्नात् from food ; भवंति become ; भूतानि creatures ; पर्जन्यात् from rain ; अन्नसंभवः $=$ अन्नस्य संभव: of food, the production; यज्ञात् from sacrifice; भवत्रि. becomes; पर्जन्यः rain; यज्ञः sacrifice ; कर्मसमुन्रवः = कर्मणः समुद्रवः यद्यः ततू from action, the arising, whose, that.

## कर्म बह्मोन्नवं विद्दि नह्माऽक्षरसमुन्नत्रम्। तर्मात्सर्वगतं ब्रह्म निल्यं यज्ञे प्रतिप्ठितम् ॥३५॥

Know thou that from Brahma action groweth, and Brahman from the Imperishable cometh. Therefore the Eternal, the all-permeating, is ever present in sacrifice.

कर्म action ; अह्मोड्रवंन्व = ब्रह्मणः उद्रवः यस्य तत् from Brahma (the Vedas), arising, whose, that ; विद्दि know ; बह्य Brahma; अक्षरसमुद्रव्नम् = अन्चरात् समुद्रव: यस्य तत, from the Imperishable, arising, whose, that; तस्मात् therefore; सर्वगतं everywheregoing; ब्रक्म Brahman; निल्यं constantly; यज्ञ in sacrifice ; प्रतिष्ठितम् (is) established.
एवं प्रवर्तितं चकं नानुवर्तयतीह यः।

## अघायुरिंद्रियारामो मोघं पार्थ स जीवति ॥ १६॥

He who on earth doth not follow the wheel thus revolving, sinful of life and rejoicing in the senses, he, 0 son of Prithâ, liveth in vain.

एवं thus; पर्वर्तितं set turning ; वकं wheel; न not; अनुवर्तयुति follows; इह here; यः who; अधागु:=अघं अrयु: यस्य सः evil, life, whose, he ; इंரर्रियारामः = इंान्द्रयेणु ग्रारान: यद्य सः in the senses, rejoicing, whose, he; मोबं aselessly; पार्थ 0 Pârtha; स: he; जीवति lives.

## यस्त्वाव्मरतिरेन स्यादात्मतृष्तश्व मानतः । <br> आत्मन्येन च संतुट्टस्तस्य कार्य न त्रिद्यते ॥ ? ॥ ॥

But the man who rejoiceth in the SELF, with the Self is satisfied, and is content in the Self, for him verily there is nothing to do.

यः who; तु indeed; अनटनरतिः = आत्माने रातः यस्य सः in the Self, pleasure, whose, he; एव ouly ; स्यात् may be; अ्रालनतृप्तः = आत्मना तृतः by the Self, satisfied; च and; मानव: the man; अात्माने iu the Self; एव only ; च and ; सतुथ: contented; तक्य of him ; काँय (work) to b- done: न not: विद्यते is.

## नैव तस्य कृतेनार्थों नाकृतेनेह कश्रन। न चास्य सर्वभूतेषु कश्रिदर्थव्यमाश्रयः ॥ ?८॥

For him there is no interest in things done in this

## [ 65 ]

world, nor any in things not done, nor doth any object of his depend on any being.

न not; एव even; तस्य of him; कृतेन with action; ग्रर्थः concern; न not; अकृतेन with inaction; इह here; कश्चन any ; न not; च and; अस्य of this one; सर्त्रमूतेषु = सर्नेष्डु भूतेषु (in) all, in creatures; कत्वित् any ; अर्थस्य of (an) interest ; व्यपाश्रयः dependence.

## तस्मादसक: सततं कार्य कर्म समाचर । <br> असक्तो ह्याचरन्कंर्म परमाग्नोति परुषः \| 9 $\|^{\prime}$

Therefore, without attachment, constantly perform action which is duty, for by performing action without attachment, man verily reacheth the Supreme.

त₹्मात् therefore; असक्तः unattached; सततं always ; कार्य (necessary) to be done ; कर्म action; समाचर perform ; असक्तः unattached; हि indeed; आचरन् performing; कर्म action; परं the Supreme; अामंतित obtains; पूरषष: man.

> कर्मणैत्र हि ससिद्धिमास्थिता जनकाद्य: ।
> लोकसंग्रहमेनापि संपइंयन्कर्तुमर्मसि ॥ २० ॥

Janaka and others indeed attained to perfection by action; then having an eye to the welfare of the world also, thou shouldst perform action.

कर्मणा by action; एव only ; हि indeed; संसिद्धिम् to perfection; अास्थिथंतों: attained ; जनकाइयः = जनकः आार्ति: येषां ते Janaka, the beginning, whose, they ; लोकसंग्रहम् = लोकसय संग्रहम् of the

## [ 66 ]

world, welfare ; एव even; अपि also; संपइयन् looking to ; कर्तुमू to do; भर्हासि thou shouldst.

## यद्यदाचरति श्रेष्ठस्तत्तदेत्रेतरो जन:। <br> स यत्प्रमाणं कुरुते लोकस्तदनुवर्तते ॥ २१॥

Whatsoever a great man doeth, that other men also do; the standard he setteth up, by that the people go.

यत् what; यत् what; आचरति does; श्रेठः the best; तत् that; तत् that; एव only ; इतर: the other; जन: people; स: he यत् what ; प्रमाणं measure (authority) ; कुरूते makes ; लोक्र: the world (people); तत् that ; अनुवर्तत्त follows.

## न मे पार्थाडस्ति कर्तव्यं त्रिषु लोकेषु किंचन । <br> नानत्रापमतापव्यं वर्त एव च कर्माणि ॥ २२॥

There is nothing in the three worlds, O Pârtha, that should be done by Me , nor anything unattained that might be attained; yet I mingle in action.

न not; मे of me; पार्थ $O$ Pârtha; वसित is ; कर्तंवंय to be done; त्रिषु (in the) three ; लोकेषु worlds ; किंचन anything; न not ; अनवाप्तम unobtained; अवाप्रव्यं to be obtained ; वर्ते exist (I) ; एव also; च and; कर्माणि in action.

## यदि घ्यहं न वर्तेयं जातु कर्मण्यतंद्रितः । <br> मम वर्त्मानुवर्तते मनुष्याः पार्थ सर्वरा: ॥ २३ ॥

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}67\end{array}\right]$

For if I mingled not ever in action, unwearied, men all around would follow My path, O son of Pṛithâ. (23)

याॅ if; हि indeed; अछं I; न not; वर्तेयं should exist; जातु (always) ; कर्मायी in action; अतंद्रितः unwearied; मम my ; वर्ल्म path; ग्रनुवर्तर्ते follow; मनुष्या: men ; पार्थ O Pârtha; सर्वरा: every where.

## उत्सीदेयुरिमे लोका न कुर्या कर्म चेदहम्। संकरस्य च कर्ता स्यामुपहन्यामिमाः प्रजाः ॥२४॥

These worlds would fall into ruin, if I did not perform action; I should be the author of confusion of castes, and should destroy these creatures.

उत्सी देयु: would be destroyed ; इमे these ; लोकाः worlds; न not ; कुर्या if (I) perform ; कर्म action; चत्त् if ; म्रहं I ; संकरस्य of confusion; च and ; कर्ता author; स्याम् (I) would be; उपहन्यान (I) would slay; इमा: these ; प्राः peoples.

## सक्ताः कर्मण्यविद्वांसो यथा कुर्वति भारत। कुर्याद्विदांस्तथाडसक्तश्विकीर्षुल्लोकसंग्रहम् \|२५\|

As the ignorant act from attachment to action,. O Bhârata, so should the wise act without attachment, desiring the welfare of the world.

सक्ता: attached ; कर्मरण in (to) action ; \#्रवविद्यूांसः the unwise; यथा as ; कुर्वेति act ; भारत O Bhârata; कुर्यात् should act; विद्यान् the wise man ; तथा so ; असक्तः unattached ; चिकीर्षु: desiring to make ; लोकसंग्रहम् (see 20) the welfare of the world.

## न बुद्धिभेदें जनयेदज्ञानां कर्मसंगिनाम्। जोषयेत्सर्वकर्माणि विद्वान्युक्तः समाचरन् ॥२६॥

Let no wise man unsettle the mind of ignorant people attached to action; but acting in harmony with Me let him render all action attractive.

न not; बुद्धिभेश = बुद्धे: भे₹ of the reason, the breaking-up; जनयेत् should produce; अ्रज्ञानां of the unknowing ; कर्मसंगिनाम् $=$ कर्माण संगो येषां तेषां in action, attachment, whose, of them; जोषयेत् should cause (others) to like; सर्वरकर्ताणि = सर्वाणि कर्माणि all, actions; विद्यान् the wise man ; युक्त: united, (balanced); समाचरन् performing.

## प्रकृतेः क्रियमाणानि गुणैः कर्माणि सर्वशः । अहंकारत्रिमूढात्मा कर्ताऽहमिति मन्यते ॥२ ७\|

All actions are wrought by the qualities of nature only. The self, deluded by egoism, thinketh: "I am the doer."

प्रकृतेः of nature ; क्रियमाजानि being performed; गुणः: by the qualities ; कर्माणि actions; सर्व्रा: everywhere; अंकारविमूढाल्मा = अंःकरेण विमूढ: अानमा यन्य स: by egoism, deluded, self, whose, he; कर्ता the doer ; अः I ; इति thus; मन्यते thinks.

## तर्नत्वित्तु महाजाहो गुणकर्मत्रिभागयो: । <br> गुणा गुणेषु वर्तत इति मत्त्रा न सजते ॥२८॥

## [ 69 ]

But he, O mighty-armed, who knoweth the essence of the divisions of the qualities and functions, holding that "the qualities move amid the qualities," 1 is not attached.

तर्त्ववित् the essence-knower ; तु indeed ; महाबाहो 0 mightyarmed (ii. 26); गुणक्नवत्विमागयोः= गुणानाम् च कर्मणाम् च निभागयो: of the qualities, and, of the actions, and, of the (two) divisions ${ }^{2}$; गुणा: the qualities; गुणेषु in the qualities; वत्त्ति exist; इति thus; मत्वा having thought; न not; सज्जते is attached.

## प्रकृतेर्गुणसमढाः संजते गुणकर्मसु । तानकृत्रविदो मंदान्कृत्सविन्न विचालयेत्र॥२ ३॥

Those deluded by the qualities of nature are attached to the functions of the qualities. The man of perfect knowledge should not unsettle the foolish whose knowledge is imperfect.

पकृतेः of nature; गुणसंमूढा:= गुणै: समूढा: by the qualities, deluded; सड्जंते are attached; गुणक्रर्मसु = गुणानां कर्मस्तु of the qualities, in the actions; तान् those; अकृट्तनित्वः not-all-

1 The qualities as sense-organs move amid the qualities as senseobjects. A suggested reading is : "The functions dwell in the propensities."

2 गुणकर्मननिभागयो: (a) Shañkara says; "of guna-vibhåga and karma-vibhâga " $\quad$ of the class of gunas and the class of karmas ; or (b) vibhága=apportionment, arrangement, the arrangements of gunas and of karmas. or the relations of them.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}70\end{array}\right]$

knowing; मन्दान् the slow; कृत्सावित् the all-knowing; न not; विचालयंत् should unsettle.

## मायि सर्वााणि कमूाणि संन्यस्याऽध्यात्मचेतसा। निराशीर्निमेमों भूत्वा युद्दचस्व विगतज्वरः ॥₹०॥

Surrendering all actions to Me , with thy thoughts resting on the supreme SELF, from hope and egoism freed, and of mental fever cured, engage in battle. (30)

माये in me; सर्वाणण all; कर्माणि actions; संन्यस्य havinĝ abandoned; अध्याहमचेतसा = ग्रध्याल्माने चेत्ता in the Self, with mind; निराशी: unhoping; निर्मम: without 'mine'; भूत्वा having become; युद्धश्न fight (thou); विगतन्नर:-विगतः ज्वरो यस्य सः gone, fever, whose, he.

## ये मे मतमिदं नित्यमनुतिष्ठंति मानवाः। <br> श्रद्धावंतोऽनसूयंतो मुच्यंते तेऽषि कर्मीमिः ॥३ १॥

Who abide ever in this teaching of Mine, full of faith and free from cavilling, they too are released from actions.

ये (they) who; मे my ; मतम् opinion ; इदं this ; निधं constantly; अनुतित्रंति follow; मानवाः men; श्रद्वावंतः faith-filled; भनसूयंतः not cavilling; मुच्यंते are freed; ते they; अापि also; फर्मभिः by (from) actions.

## ये ववेतदभ्यसूयंतो नानुतिक्ठंति मे मतम् । सर्न्ज्ञानविमृढांस्तान्विन्द्वि नथानचेतसः ॥३ २॥

Who carp at My teaching and act not thereon, senseless, deluded in all knowledge, know thou these mindless ones as fated to be destroyed.

ये who ; तु indeed; एतत् this; अम्य सूयंतः carping at ; न not ; अनुतिष्ठंति follow; मे my; मतमू opinion; सर्वज्ञानाविमूढान् = सर्वस्मिन् ज्ञाने विमूढान् (in) all, in knowledge, deluded ; तान these ; विप्दि know (thou); नष्टान् destroyed; अंचतसः mind-less.

## सद्वरां चेप्टते ख्वस्याः प्रकृते ज्ञानवानपि प्रकृतिं याति भूतानि निग्रह् किं करिष्यति ॥३ ३॥

Even the man of knowledge behaves in conformity with his own nature ; beings follow nature ; what shall restraint avail ?

सदृरां conformably; चेष्टते behaves; स्वस्याः (of) his own; पकृतेः of nature; ज्ञानवान् the wise man; अपि even; पकृतिं to nature : यांति go; भूतानि creatures; निम्मः्ः restraint; किं what ; करिष्यति will do.

## इंद्रियस्येंद्रियस्यार्थे रागदेळेषै व्यवस्थितौ। तयोर्न वरामागच्छेत्तौ ह्यस्य परिपंथिनौ \|₹ $\% \|$

Affection and aversion for the objects of sense abide in the senses; let none come under the dominion of these two ; they are obstructors of the path.

इंद्रियस्य of the sense; इंद्रियस्य of the sense; भुथें in the object; रणनद्देषी = राग: च द्बेषः च attraction, and, repulsion, and; ठयतस्थितौ seated; तयेः of these (two); न not; वशम (under

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}72\end{array}\right]$

the) control ; भागच्छेत् let (him) come; तो these (two) ; हि indeed; परिपंथिनौ (two) obstructors of the way.

## श्रेयान्स्वधनों विगुणः परधमात्स्वनुष्ठिताइ। <br> ख्वर्में निधनं श्रेयः परधर्मों भयावहः ॥३५॥

Better one's own duty, though destitute of merit, than the duty of another well-discharged. Better death in the discharge of one's own duty ; the duty of another is full of danger.

श्रेयान्न better; स्वधर्म: own-duty; विगुण: without (good) quality ; परधर्मात् = परस्य धर्मात् of another, than the duty ; स्वनुष्ठितात् (than) well done; ₹वधर्में in own duty; निधनं death श्रेय: better ; परधर्म: another's duty; भयान्ह: fear-bringing. अर्जुन उताच ।

## अथ केन प्रयुक्तोडयं पापं चरति परूषः । अनिच्छन्नपि वार्ष्णयय बल्टादिव नियोजितः ॥ ₹ ६॥

Arjuna said :
But dragged on by what does a man commit sin, reluctantly indeed, O Vârşhṇeya, as it were by force constrained ?

अथ now ; केन by what; पयुक्त: impelled; धयमू this; पापं $\sin$; चरति does; पृरुषः man : बनिच्छन्त्र undesiring; बापपे even; वार्णोय 0 Varṣlṇeya; बलात् by force; इव as it were; नियेा।जित: compelled.

## $[73$ ]

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## काम एष क्रोध एष रजोगुणसमुन्मवः। महारानो महापाप्मा विद्दचेनमिह वैरिणम् ॥३ ७॥

## The Blessed Lord said :

It is desire, it is wrath, begotten by the quality of mobility ; all-consuming, all-polluting, know thou this as our foe here on earth.

कामः desire; एषः this ; काधः wrath ; एबः this ; रजेगुणसमुद्रवः = रजसः गुणात् समुद्रवः यह्य सः of mobility, from the quality, birth, whose, it ; महारानः = महत् अशाने यस्य स: great, devouring, whose, it; महापाल्मा very hurtful; तिद्धि know (thou) ; एनं this; इह here ; वेरिणम् the foe.

## धू मेनाडत्रियते वह्न्नरयथाइडदर्शों मलेन च। यथोल्झेनावृतो गर्भस्तथा तेनेद्मानृतम् $\|३<\|$

As a flame is enveloped by smoke, as a mirror by dust, as an embryo is wrapped by the amnion, so This ${ }^{1}$ is enveloped by it.

धूमेन by smoke; अात्रियते is enwrapped; वाह्देः fire; यथा as ग्रादर्शा: a mirror; मलेन by dust ; च and ; यथा as ; उत्बेन by the amnion; 壮वृतः enwrapped; गर्भः embryo; तथा so ; तेन by it; इदं this; अावृतम् enwrapped.
${ }^{1}$ The universe: "This" as opposed to "That," the Eternal. Some say "This" stands for "knowledge."

## [ 74 ]

## आवृतंत ज्ञानमेतेन ज्ञानिनो नित्यनैरिणा। कामरूपेण कौंतेय दुप्परेणानलेन च ॥३३॥

Enveloped is wisdom by this constant enemy of the wise in the form of desire, which is insatiable as a flame.

आवृृतं enveloped; ज्ञानं wisdom; एतेन (by) this; ज्ञानिनः of he wise man; निंड्यवैरिणा by the constant enemy; कामरूपण = कामः रूपं यह्य स: desire, body, whose, he ; कौंतेय O Kaunteya; दुष्पूरण (by ) the anfillable; अनलेन by flame; च and.

## इंद्रियाणि मनो बुद्दिरस्याधिष्ठानमुच्यते । एतैर्विमोह्यत्येष ज्ञानमववृत्य देहिनम् ॥४०॥

The senses, the mind and the Reason are said to be its seat ; by these, enveloping wisdom, it bewilders the dweller in the body.

इंद्रियाणि the senses; मन: the ruind; बुद्वि: the reason; अस्य of this; अपिष्ठानम् the seat; उच्यते is called; एतैः by these; विमोहयति bewilders; एषः this; ज्ञानमू wisdom; आवृष्य having enveloped; देशिनम् the embodied one.

## तस्मात्वमिंद्रियाण्यादौ नियक्य भरतर्षभ । पाप्मानं प्रजहि ह्येंन ज्ञानविज्ञाननारानम् $1189 \|$

Therefore, O best of the Bharatas, mastering first

## [ 75 ]

the senses, do thou slay this thing of sin, destructive of wisdom and knowledge.

तस्मात् therefore; ल्वम् thou; इंद्रियाणि the senses; अादौ in the beginning ; नियम्य having controlled; भरतर्षभ = भरतानां ऋषभ of the Bharatas, O best; पाप्मानं sin ; पजाहि slay; हि indeed; एनं this; ज्ञानविज्ञाननाशानम्= ज्ञानस्यं च विज्ञानसय च नाइानम्, of knowledge, and, of special knowledge, destroyer.

## इंद्रियाणि परण्याहुगिंद्रियेक्यः परं मनः । मनसस्तु परा बुच्दियो बुन्देः परतस्तु सः $\| 8$ २\|

It is said that the senses are great; greater than the senses is the mind; greater than the mind is the Reason; but what is greater than the Reason, is He. ${ }^{1}$

इंद्रियाणि the senses ; पराणि superior; आाहु: (they) say; इंद्रियेय्य: than the senses; परं superior; मनः mind; मनसः than the mind; तु indeed; परा superior; बुद्धि: the Reason; यः who; वुद्दे: than the Reason ; परतः greater ; तु indeed ; सः he.

## एवं बुच्दे: परं बुद्धा संस्तम्यात्मानमात्रना । <br> जहि रात्रुं महावाहो कामरूपं दुरासद्म् $\| 8$ ₹ \|

Thus understanding Him as greater than the Reason, restraining the self by the SELF, slay thou, O mightyarmed, the enemy in the form of desire, difficult to overcome.

एवं thus ; बुद्ध्र: than the Reason ; परं the greater; बुद्धा having
1 The Supreme.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}76\end{array}\right]$

known ; संस्तम्य having steadied; काॅ्मानम् the self ; भाश्मना by the Self; जाहि slay (thou); शांत्रु the enemy; महाबाहो (ii. 26); 0 mighty-armed; कामरुपं (39) (of) the form of desire; दुरासद्व difficult to approach.

## इति श्रीमद्भगवद्भीतासूप० कर्मयोगो नाम तृतीयोडघ्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-GîTÃ,..the third discourse, entitled: THE YOGA OF ACTION.

## [ 77 ]

Fourth Discourse.

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## इमं त्रिवस्वते योगं प्रोक्तबानहमव्ययम् । त्रिवस्तान्मनवे प्राह मनुरिक्ष्वाकवेडब्रवीत् ॥9॥

The Blessed Lord said :
This imperishable yoga I declared to Vivasvân; Vivasvân taught it to Manu ; Manu to Ikşhvaku told it.

इमं this ; विवसचते to Vivasrân ; योगं yoga; मोन्तवान् spoke ; \#ुर्ं I; भष्ययम् imperishable ; विवस्वान् Vivasvân; मनंत्व to Manu; पाद् said; मनुः Manu; इक्द्वाकवे to Ikṣhvâku; अव्रवृत्र् spake.

## एवं परंपराप्रापमिमं राजर्षयो विदु:। <br> स कालेनेह् महता योगे नष्टः परंतप ॥श॥

This, handed on down the line, the King-Sages knew. This yoga by great efflux of time decayed in the world, O Parantapa.

एंत्र thas ; परंपरापापमू = परंपरया पापम् by succession, obtained; इम this ; राजर्षयः the king-sages ; विदु: know ; सः this ; कालेन by time; इह here; महत्ता (by) great; योगः yoga; नष्ट: destroyed; परंतप O Parantapa.

## स एवाऽयं मया तेऽघ योगः प्रोक्तः पुरातनः। भक्तो डसि मे सखा चेति रह्यं ह्येतदु त्तमम् ॥३ ॥

This same ancient yoga hath been to-day declared to thee by Me, for thou art My devotee and My friend ; it is the supreme Secret.

सः this; एव even ; अयम् this; मया by me; ते to thee; शद्य to-day; योग: yoga ; पेनक्तः declared ; पुरातनः ancient ; भक्तः derotee; अरि (thou) art; मे my; सखा friend; च and ; इति thus ; रहस्यं secret; हि indeed; एतत् this; उत्तमम best.

## अर्जुन उनाच ।

# अपरं भत्रतो जन्म परं जन्म वित्नततः । कथमेतह्विजानीयां त्रमादौ प्रोक्तानिति $118 \|$ 

Arjuna said:
Later was thy birth, earlier the birth of Vivasvân; how then am I to understand that Thou declaredst it in the beginning ?

ग्रपरं later; भवत्तः of thee; जन्म the birth; परं earlier; जन्म the birth ; विव₹्वतः 號 Vivasvân; कथं how; एतत् this; विजानीयामू may (I) understand; ₹ं thou; भादौ in the beginning; प्रेक्तवान् declaredst; इति thus.

## श्रोभगनानुताच ।

## बहनि मेँ व्यतीतानि जन्मानि तव चार्जुन। तान्यहं वेद सर्वाणि न बंग वेत्थ "परंतप ॥५॥

 The Blessed Lord said :Many births have been left behind by Me and by

## [ 79 ]

thee, O Arjuna. I know them all, but thou knowest not thine, O Parantapa.

बहूनि many; मे my; ठयतीतानिन past; अन्मानि births; तव thy ; च.and ; भ्रर्जुन O Arjuna; तानि these; अ्रहं I; वे६ know; सर्वरणि all; न not; त्वं thou; वेत्थ knowest ; परंतप O Parantapa.

## अजोऽपि सन्नव्ययात्मा भूतनामीश्वरोऽपि सन् । प्रकृतिं स्वामधिष्ठाय संभवाम्यात्ममायया ॥६॥

Though unborn, the imperishable SELF, and also the Lord of all beings, brooding over nature, which is Mine own, yet I am born through My own Power. ${ }^{1}$

श्रज: unborn ; अपि also ; सन् being ; अ्र०्ययात्मा $=$ अठथय : भ्रात्मा यह्य स : undecaying, self, whose, he; मूत्तानामू of beings; ईग्वर : the Lord ; अपि also; सनू being ; पदृर्ति nature ; स्वाम् my own; अधिष्ठाय resting on ; संभवामि (I) become ; вाध्ममायया = अाल्मनः मायया of the Self, by the mâyâ. ${ }^{1}$

## यदा यदा हि धर्मए्य ग्लानिभ्भवति भारत । अभ्युत्थानमधर्मस्य तदात्त्मानं सृजाक्यहमू \|৩\|

Whenever there is decay of righteousness, O Bhatrata, and there is exaltation of unrighteousness, then I Myself come forth ;

1 Mâyâ, the power of thought that produces form, which is transient and therefore unreal compared with the eternal Reality : hence Mayâ comes to be taken as the power of producing illusion.

यदा when; यदा when ; हि indeed; धर्मस्य of duty; ग्लानिः decay; भवत्वति is; भारत O Bhârata; अ्रम्युत्यानम् rising up; घ्रधर्मस्य of $\sin$; तश्रा then; बाध्नानम् myself; सृजामि send forth; घंहां I.

## परित्राणाय साधूनां विनाशाय च दुष्कृताम्। धर्मंस्थापनार्थाय संभवामि युगे युगे ॥ $<\|$

For the protection of the good, for the destruction of evil-doers, for the sake of firmly establishing righteousness, I am born from age to age.

परिचाणाय for the protection ; साधूनां of the good; विनाशाय for the destruction ; च and ; हुб्कृतामू of evil-doers ; धर्मसं₹थापनाशाय $=$ धर्मस्य संस्थापनस्य अ्रथांय of duty, of the establishing, for the sake: संभवामि (I) am born; युते in age: युगे in age.

## जन्म कर्म च मे दिव्यमेनं यो वेत्ति तत्त्रत:। त्यक्त्वा देहं पुनर्जन्म नैति मामति सोऽर्जुन॥९॥

He who thus knoweth My divine birth and action, in its essence, having abandoned the body, cometh not to birth again, but cometh unto Me, O Arjuna.

जन्म birth; कर्म action; च and ; मे my; ड़िठयं divine; एवं thas: य: who; वेत्ति knows ; तच्चत्त: from (in) reality; च्यक्त्वा having abandoned ; देहे the body; पुनः again; जन्म to birth; न not; एति comes ; मामू to me; एति comes; सः he ; अ्रर्जुन O Arjuna.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}81\end{array}\right]$

## बीतरागभयकोधा मन्मया मामुपाश्रिता: ।

## बहतो ज्ञानतपसा पूता मदूभावमागताः ॥ १०॥

Freed from passion, fear and anger, filled with Me , taking refuge in Me, purified in the fire of wisdom, many have entered into My being.

वीतरागभयकोधाः = वीतः रागः च भयं च कोणः च येषां ते gone, desire, and, fear, and, anger, and, whose, they ; मन्मयr full of me ; माम् to me; उपाश्रितःः resorting; बह्₹ःः many; ज्ञानतपसा= ज्ञानझ्य तपसा of wisdom, by the austerity; पूता: purified; मद्रावमू = मम भान्वमू (to) my being; ग्रागता: (have) come.

## ये यथा मां प्रपद्यते तंंस्तथैत्र मजाक्यहम् । <br> मम वर्मान्वुर्ततते मनुष्या: पार्थ सर्वशः ॥ 99 \|

However men approach Me , even so do I welcome them, for the path men take from every side is Mine, O Pârtha.

ये who; यथा as ; मामू to me; पपद्धंते approach; तानू them; तथा so ; एव even; भजामि welcome; अहं I; मम my; वर्श्म path; अनुवर्तरते follow ; मनुष्याः men; पार्भ O Pârtha; सर्वशः everywhere.

> कांक्षंत: कर्मणां सिार्दें यजंत इह देवताः । क्षिप्रं हि मानुषे लोके सिद्दिर्भवति कर्मजा ॥१ २॥

They who long after success in action on earth sacri-
fice to the Shining Ones; for in brief space verily, in this world of men, success is born of action.

कांच्चतः desiring; कर्मणां of actions; सिदिंद्धि success ; यजंते (they) sacrifice to ; इद here; देवतr: the Shining Ones; क्षिम் quickly ; हि indeed; मानुषे in the human; लोक (in the) world; Jिद्धि: success ; भवति is; कर्मजा karma-born.

## चातुर्न्र्य मया सृष्टं गुणकर्मत्रिभागरा: । तस्य कर्तारमपि मां विद्यकर्तारमव्ययम् ॥ १३ ॥

The four castes were emanated by Me, by the different distribution of qualities and actions; know Me to be the author of them, though the actionless and inexhaustible.

चार्तुव्र्ण्य the four castes; मया by me; स्ट्ट emanated ; गुणकर्मविभागशः = गुणानामू च कर्मणाम च विभागशः of qualities and of actions, and, by division; तस्य of it; कर्तारम the anthor; ग्रापि also; माम् me ; विद्दि know; अकर्तारम unacting ; अб्ययमू inexhanstible.

## न मा कर्माणि लिंपंति न मे कर्मफले स्पृहा। इति मां योडभिजानाति कर्मरिम्न स बद्घते॥9 $8 \|$

Nor do actions affect Me, nor is the fruit of action desired by Me. He who thus knoweth Me is not bound by actions.

न not: माम् me ; कर्माणि actions; लिखंति stain; न not; मे of me ; कर्मफल = कर्मण: फले of action, in the fruit; सपृष्ठ desire;

## [ 83 ]

इति thas; माम् me; यः who; अभिजानाति knows; कर्मभिः by actions; न not; स: he; बद्धासे is bound.

## एवं ज्ञात्वा कृतं कर्म पैैर्रणि मुमुक्षुमिः। कुरु कमैंच तस्मात्वं पूर्वैः पूर्वृरं कृतम् ॥१५॥

Having thus known, our forefathers, ever seeking liberation, performed action; therefore do thou also perform action, as did our forefathers in the olden time.

एवं thus; ज्ञात्वा having known; कृतं (was) done; कर्म action ; पूर्वै: by ancients ; अपि also ; मुमुक्षुभि: (by) desirous of mokṣha; कुरु do; कर्म action; एव even; तस्मात् therefore; संत्व thou; पूर्वैं: by ancients; पूर्वत्रतं (in the) past; कृतम done.

## किं कर्म किमकर्मेति कवयोडप्यत्र मोहिताः। तत्ते कर्म प्रवक्ष्यामि यज्ञात्वा मोष्ष्यसेऽशुभात॥१ ६॥

"What is action, what inaction?" Even the wise are herein perplexed. Therefore I will declare to thee the action by knowing which thou shalt be loosed from evil.

कंक what; कर्म action; कंक what; अकर्म inaction; इति thus; कवयः poets; भाप also; अन्र here; मोहितः (are) confused ; ततू that (therefore); ते of (to) thee ; कर्म action ; प्रवक्ष्दारमि will (I) declare; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा having known; मो६्द्यसे (thou) shalt be freed; अड़ुभात्र from sin.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll} & 84\end{array}\right]$

## कर्मणो ह्यपि बोद्दन्यं बोद्दव्यं च विकर्मणः।

## अकर्मणश्र बोद्दव्यं गहना कर्मणो गतिः ॥९७॥

It is needful to discriminate action, to discriminate unlawful action, and to discriminate inaction ; mysterious is the path of action.

कर्मण: of action; हि indeed; अपि also; बेद्दध्यं shonld be known; बiदद्यध्यं shonld be known; च and; विक्रण of wrong action ; अकर्मण: of inaction; च and; बो।द्वव्यं should be known; गहना deep; कर्मण: of action ; गतिः the path.

## कर्मण्यकर्म यः पइयेद़कर्मणि च कर्म य:। स बुद्दिमान्मनुप्येषु स युक्तः कृत्स्नकर्मकृत्॥9८॥

He who seeth inaction in action, and action in inaction, he is wise among men, he is harmonious, even while performing all action.

कर्मणण in action; अक्रर्म inaction; य: who; पश्येत् may see; अकर्मणि in inaction ; च and ; कर्म action ; य : who ; सः he; बुद्धिमान् wise; मनुष्येषु in men; स: he; युक्त : balanced; कृन्सनक्रर्मक्टृत् = कृस्स्रं कर्म करेाति यः स: all, action, does, who, he.

## यस्य सर्वे समारंभाः कामसंकल्पर्जर्जिताः।

ज्ञानाम्निदग्धकर्माणं तमाहुः वंडितं बुधाः ॥९९॥
Whose works are all free from the moulding of desire, whose actions are burned up by the fire of wis-

## [ 85 ]

dom, him the wise have called a Sage.
यद्य of whom; सर्वें all ; समारंभा: beginnings; कामसंकल्पबर्जिताः = कामे : च संकल्वै : च वर्जता : by desire, and, by imaginations; and, untouched; ज्ञानाग्नि₹ग्धकर्माणं = ज्ञानसय अग्निना वृ्धानि कर्माणि यझ्य तं of knowledge, by the fire, consamed, actions, whose, him ; तमू him ; अाहु : call ; पंडितं learned ; बुधाः wise.

## ल्यक्ता कर्मफल्लासंगं निल्यतृप्तो निराश्रयः। कर्मण्यभिप्रवृत्तोडपि नैन्र किंचिक्करोति स:॥२०॥

Having abandoned attachment to the fruit of action, always content, nowhere seeking refuge, he is not doing anything, although doing actions.

लत्तवा having abandoned; कर्मफलासंग =कर्मणः फले ग्रासंगं of action, in (to ) the fruit, attachment, नित्यतृष्तः alwayscontented; निराश्रयः without dependence; कर्माण in action; अभिमवृत्तः engaged; अपि also; न not; एव even ; किंचित् anything ; करोाते does ; सः he.

## निराशीर्यतचित्तात्मा ल्यक्तसर्वपरिग्रहःः। शारीरं केवलं कर्म कुर्वन्नाप्नोति किल्बिषम्॥२१॥

Hoping for naught, his mind and self controlled, having abandoned all greed, performing action by the body alone he doth not commit sin.

निराशाः not hoping, (wishing) ; यत्ताचत्ताल्मा = यतं चित्तं च अन्मा च यस्य स: $\quad$ controlled, mind, and, self, and, whose, he; स्यक्तसर्वपरिम्रःः = ल्यक्नः सर्वः परिप्रछो येन सः abandoned, all, taking,
by whom, he; हारीरं bodily; केवलं only; कर्म action; कुर्वन्व doing ; न not; आाॅन्नोति obtains; क्रिल्बिषम् sin.

## यदचछालाभसंतुष्टो हूंद्रातीतो विमत्सरः। <br> समः सिद्धावसिद्दौ च कृत्वापि न निबन्दते॥२२॥

Content with whatsoever he obtaineth without effort, free from the pairs of opposites, -without envy, balanced in success and failure, though acting he is not bound.

यदृच्छालाभसंतुष्ट: = यहृच्छया लाभेन संतुछ्ट: by chance, with gain, contented; दूंद्यातीतः $=$ कूं ${ }^{\text {g }}$, ग्रतीतः the pairs, gone beyond; विमत्सरः on-envious; सम: equal ; सिद्धौ in success; अ•सेँ्दै। in non-success ; च and ; कृत्वा baving done; अๆि even; न not निबद्धते is bound.

## गतसंगस्य मुक्तस्य ज्ञानावस्थितचेतसः । यज्ञायाचरतः कर्म समग्रं प्रविल्लायते ॥ २३ ॥

Of one with attachment dead, harmonious, with his thoughts established in wisdom, his works sacrifices, all action melts away.

गतसंगस्य $=$ गतः : संगः यस्य तस्य gone, attachment, whose, of him ; जुक्तस्य of the liberated; ज्ञानावृ्थतनचतसः = ज्ञाने अव्वस्थितं चेतः घ₹य तस्य in wisdom, established, mind, whose, his ; यज्ञाय for sacrifice ; भाचरतः (of) acting; कर्म action ; सममं entirely; भविलीयते is dissolved.

## ब्रह्मार्पणं व्रह्म हविर्वह्माग्नौ ब्रह्मणा हुतम्।

## व्रहैम तेन गंतव्यं ब्रह्मकर्मसमाधिना ॥ २४ ॥

The Eternal the oblation, the Eternal the clarified butter, are offered in the Eternal the fire by the Eternal; unto the Eternal verily shall he go who in his action meditateth wholly upon the ETERNAL. (24)

ब्वह्म Brahman ; अर्पणं ( the act) of offering ; वह्म Brahman ; हविः the offering (the thing offered ) ; अह्याग्नौ = ब्रह्मण : अग्नौ of Brahman, in the fire ; ब्रह्मणा by Brahman ; हुतम् (is) offered : बह्म Brahman ; एव only ; तेन by him ; गंतथयं (is) to be attained, ब्रह्मकर्मसमाधिना = ब्वह्म एव कर्म तस्सिन् समाधिः यह्य तेन Brahman, only, action, in that, meditation, whose, by him ;

## दैवमेवापरे यज्ञ योगिनः पर्युपासते। <br> व्रह्नाग्नाउपरे यज्ञ यजैनवोपजुह्तति ॥ २५ ॥

Some Yogis offer up sacrifice to the Shining Ones; others sacrifice only by pouring sacrifice into the fire of the Eternal ;

देनमू divine; एव only ; अपरे some; यज्ञं sacrifice ; योगिनः yogis; पर्युपासते practise ; बह्माग्नौ = बह्यणः अग्नी of Brahman, in the fire; अपरे others; यंज्ञ sacrifice; यज्ञेन by sacrifice; एव even; उपजुत्वाते offer up.

## श्रोत्रादीनांद्रियाण्यन्ये संयमाग्निषु जुह्दाति । शब्दादान्विषयानन्य इंद्रियाग्निषु जुह्दाति ॥ २६॥

## [ 88 ]

Some pour as sacrifice hearing and the other senses into the fires of restraint; some pour sound and the other objects of sense into the fires of the senses as sacrifice;

श्रोत्रारीनि = श्रॉनं अाईःः येषामू तानि hearing, the beginning, whose, them ; इंद्रियाणि the senses; अन्य others; संयमाम्निधु $=$ संयमस्य अग्निष्ठु of restraint (concentration), in the fires ; जुह्वत्ति sacrifice; शबब्रादीन्त् = शब्तः अादिः येषाम् तानू sound, the beginning, whose, them; तिषयान् sense-objects; भन्य others इंद्रियाग्रिष्ठु = इंद्रियाणाम् अग्निषु of the senses, in the fires ; जुत्बतति sacrifice;

## सर्वाणींद्रियकर्माणि प्राणकर्माणि चापरे।

## आत्मसंयमयोगाग्नौ जुह्बति ज्ञानदीपिते ॥ २७ ॥

Others again into the wisdom-kindled fire of union attained by self-control, pour as sacrifice all the functions of the senses and the functions of life;

सर्वाणि all; इंट्रियकर्माणि = इंद्रिगाणाम् कर्माणि of the senses, actions; प्राणकर्माणि = प्राणस्य कर्माण्ण of the breath, actions; च and; अपरे others; भात्मसंयमयोगाग्नौ = अाल्मनः संयम एव योगः तस्य अन्नौ of the self, the restraint, even, yoga, of that, in the fire ; जुह्वाति sacrifice ; ज्ञानईीपित = ज्ञानेन दीविते by wisdom, lighted.

## द्रन्यय ज्ञास्तपोयज्ञा योगयज्ञास्तथाइपरे।

## स्वाध्यायज्ञानयज्ञाश्ष यतयः संशितव्रताः ॥२८॥

Yet others the sacrifice of wealth, the sacrifice of austerity, the sacrifice of yoga, the sacrifice of silent reading and wisdom, men concentrated and of effectual vows ;

द्रव्ययज्ञा: =द्रव्येण यज्ञः येषां ते by substances, sacrifice, whose, they ; तपोयज्ञः $=$ तपः यज्ञः येषां ते austerity, sacrifice, whose, they ; योगयज्ञाः = योगः यज्ञः येषां ते yoga, sacrifice, whose, they ; तथा so ; अपरे others ; रवाध्यायज्ञानयज्ञाः = ₹वाध्यायः च ज्ञानं च यज्ञः येषiं ते, study; and, knowledge, and, sacrifice, whose, they ; च and ; यतयः the restrained (anchorites) ; संश्चितन्रताः= सांशात त्रतं येषम् ते sharp (difficult), vows, whose, they.

## अपाने जुह्बति प्राणं प्राणेडपानं तथाइपरे । प्राणापानगती रूद्ध्वा प्राणायामपरायणाः ॥ २९॥

Yet others pour as sacrifice the outgoing breath in the incoming, and the incoming in the outgoing, restraining the flow of the outgoing and incoming breaths, solely absorbed in the control of breathing ;

अपाने in incoming breath; जुह्वाति sacrifice; घाणं outgoing breath; प्राणे in outgoing breath; अपानं incoming breath; तथा thas ; ग्रपरे others; भाणापानगती = प्राणस्य च ग्रपानस्य च गती, of prâna, and, of apána, (the two) courses; रद्धा having restrained; भाणायाभपरायणाः = भाणायामः परायणं येषां ते prâṇâyâma, final refuge, whose, they.

> अपरे नियताहाराः प्राणान्प्राणेषु जुह्दति । सर्वेऽप्येते यज्ञविदो यज्ञक्षपितकल्मषाः ॥३०॥

## [ 90 ]

Others, regular in food, pour as sacrifice their lifebreaths in life-breaths. All these are knowers of sacrifice, and by sacrifice have destroyed their sins,
(30)

अपर others ; नियताहाराः = नियतः भाहारः येषामू ते restrained, food, whose, they; भाणान् life-breaths; प्राणु in life-breaths; जुह्बति sacrifice ; सर्वे all ; भपि also ; एते these; यज्ञाविई: sacrificeknowers; यज्ञक्षपितक्रल्मषः = यज्ञन क्षपितः कल्मषः येषाम् ते by sacrifice, thrown away, sins, whose, they.

## यज्ञाराष्टामृतभुजो यांति बह्म सनातनमू। नायं लोकोऽस्त्ययज्यस कुतोडन्यः कुरुसत्तम \|₹१॥

The eaters of the life-giving remains of sacrifice go to the changeless Eternal. This world is not for the nonsacrificer, much less the other, O best of the Kurus. (3I)

यज्ञाराष्टामृत्रुजः = यज्ञस्य शिष्टं श्रमृतं भुंजंति ये ते of the sacrifice, remains, immortal (ambrosia) eat, who, they; यांति go ; ब्रह्म to Brahman; सनातनमू eternal; न not; अयभू this; लेक्र: world; धस्ति is ; भ-यज्ञस्य of the non-sacrificer; कुतः whence; अ्रन्यः other ; कहस त्तम = कुरुणाम सन्तम of the Kurus, O best.

## एवं बहुविधा यज्ञा वितता बह्मणो मुखे। कर्मजान्विद्धि तार्न्सत्नानेनं ज्ञात्वा विमोद्ययस ॥३ २॥

Many and various sacrifices are thus spread out before the Eternal. ${ }^{1}$ Know thou that all these are born of action, and thus knowing thou shalt be free.

1 "In the Vedas" is another interpretation.

## [ 91 ]

एवं thus; बहुविधाः manifold; यज्ञाः sacrifices ; वितताः spread; अ्रह्मण: of Brahman (orVeda); मुखे in the face; कर्मजान् actionborn; विद्धि know (thou); तान् them ; सर्वान् all; एनं thus; ज्ञात्वा having known; विमेाई्र्यसे thou shalt be freed.

## श्रेयान्द्रव्यमयाय्यज्ञाज्ज्ञनयज्ञः परंतप सर्व कर्माखिलं पार्थ ज्ञाने परिसमाप्यते ॥ ₹ ३॥

Better than the sacrifice of any objects is the sacrifice of wisdom, OParantapa. All actions in their entirety, O Pârtha, culminate in wisdom.

श्रेयान् better ; द्रव्यमयात् (than) made up of objects; यज्ञात् than sacrifice; ज्ञानयज्ञः = ज्ञानस्य यज्ञः of wisdom, the sacrifice; परंतप O Parantapa; संत्र्र all; कर्म action; अखिलं without remainder; पार्थ $O$ Pârtha; ज्ञाने in wisdom; परिसमाव्यते is finished.

## ताहिद्हि प्रणिपातेन परिप्रश्नेन सेनया ।

## उपदेद्ध्यंति ते ज्ञानं ज्ञानिन₹तन्त्वदार्शिनः ॥ ३४॥

Learn thou this by discipleship, by investigation, and by service. The wise, the seers of the Essence of things, will instruct thee in wisdom.

तत् that; विद्धि know; प्रणिपातेन by obeisance; परिमभ्नेन by queštioning ; सेत्या by service; उपदेक्द्यंत्ति shall teach; ते of (to) thee; ज्ञान wisdom; ज्ञानिनः the wise; तर्वचतर्शर्रान: the truth-seeing.

> यज्ज्ञात्वा न पुनर्मोहमेवं यास्यसि पाडन । येन भूतान्यरोषेण द्ध्द्यस्यात्मन्यथो मयि ॥३ ५॥

And having known this, thou shalt not again fall into this confusion, O rândava; for by this thou wilt see all beings without exception in the Self, and thus in Me .

यत् that; ज्ञात्वा having known ; न not; पुन: again ; मोहम् delusion; एवं thus; यास्यसि (thọu) shalt go; पांड〒्र O Pândava; येन by this; भूताने creatures; अन-रोषेण (by) without-remainder; द्रक्य्यसि (thou) shalt see ; अात्माने in the self ; ग्रथा that is; मयि in me.

## अपि चेदासि पापेम्यः सर्नेम्यः पापकृत्तमः। <br> सर्न्र ज्ञानप्लवेनैव वृजिनं संतरिष्युसि ॥ ₹६ ॥

Even if thou art the most sinful of all sinners, yet shalt thou cross over all sin by the raft of wisdom.

अपि even; चेत् if ; असि (thou) art; पापेश्यः than sinners; सर्नेम्यः (than) all; पापकृत्तम: most-sin-doing; सर्व्व all ; ज्ञानप्लन्नेन = ज्ञानस्य प्लवेन of wisdom, by the raft; एव only; घृजिनं $\sin$; संत• रिब्यसि (thou) shalt cross over.

## यथैधासि समिद्धोडगिर्मस्मसात्कुरतेऽर्जुन । <br> ज्ञानाग्नि: सर्नकर्माणि भस्मसात्कुरुते तथा \|३७\|

As the burning fire reduces fuel to ashes, O Arjuna, so doth the fire of wisdom reduce all actions to ashes.

यथा as; एधांसि fuels; समिद्दः kindled; अग्निः fire ; भ₹मसात्

## [ 93 ]

(to) ashes; कुरूत makes; ग्रंजुन 0 Arjuna; ज्ञानानिनः = ज्ञानस्य अग्निः of wisdom, fire; सर्वक्रर्माण = सर्वारि कर्माणि all actions; भहमसात् (to) ashes; कुरुते makes ; तथा so.

## नहि ज्ञानेन सटहां पतित्रमिह विद्यते। तत्स्व्यं योगसंसिद्द: कालेनात्मनि विंद्रि॥३्८॥

Verily there is no purifier in this world like wisdom; he that is perfected in yoga finds it in the Self in due season.

नहि not; ज्ञानेन by (to) wisdom; सदारा similar; पवित्रम् purifier; इह here; विद्यते is : तत् that; स्वंयं itself; योगसंसिद्धः = योंगे संसिद्धः in yoga, perfected ; कालेन by (in) time; बगाॅमनि in the self; विंद्धत finds.

## श्रद्धावाँह्डमते ज्ञानं तत्परः संयतेन्द्रियः ज्ञानं लबध्ना परां रांतिमचिरेणाधिगच्छति ॥ ३ ३॥

The man who is full of faith obtaineth wisdom, and he also who hath mastery over his senses ; and having obtained wisdom he goeth swiftly to the Supreme Peace.

श्रद्धावान् the faithful; लभते obtains; ज्ञानं wisdom; तथ्पर: intent; संयतेन्ट्रियः $=$ संयतानि इंट्रियाणिण यस्य सः controlled, senses, whose he; ज्ञानं wisdom; लबहचा having obtained; परां ( to ) the highest; शांतिम् to peace; अ-चिरेण without-delay; अधिगच्छति goes

## [ 94 ]

## अज्ञश्राश्रद्दधानश्व संशायात्मा विनश्यति ।

## नायं लोकोडस्ति न परो न सुखं संशायात्मनः॥४०॥

But the ignorant, faithless, doubting self goeth to destruction ; nor this world, nor that beyond, nor happiness, is there for the doubting self.

ग्र-ज्ञः un-knowing ; च and ; अ-श्रदधानः non-believing ; च and ; सं शायात्मा = संशाय : बाल्मा यस्य स : doubt, self, whose, he; विनश्यति is destroyed; न not; ग्रय this ; लेकः world ; असित is; न not; पर: beyond; न not; सुखं happiness ; संशायाल्मनः of (for) the doubting-self.

## योगसंन्यस्तकर्माणं ज्ञानसंछिन्नसंशायम् । आत्मवंतं न कर्माणि निबधंति धंनंजय ॥ ४?॥

He who hath renounced action by yoga, who hath cloven asunder doubt by wisdom, who is ruled by the Self ${ }^{1}$, actions do not bind him, O Dhanañjaya.

येगगसंन्यस्तकर्माणं $=$ योगेन संन्यस्तं कर्म येनतं by Yoga, renounced, action, by whom, him ; ज्ञानसंछिन्नसंशयम्= ज्ञानेन संछिन्नः संशाय : यस्य स : by knowledge, cut away, doubt, whose, him, आत्मवंतं possessing the Self; न not; कर्माणि actions; जिबध्रंत्ति bind ; धनंजय O Dhanañjaya.

# तस्मादज्ञानसंभूतं हृत्स्थं ज्ञानासिनाडऽत्मनः। छित्वैनं संशयं योगमातिष्ठोत्तिष्ठ भारत॥८२। 

[^3]
## [ 95 ]

Therefore, with the sword of the wisdom of the Self cleaving asunder this ignorance-born doubt, dwelling in thy heart, be established in yoga. Stand up, O Bhârata.

तस्मात् therefore; अज्ञानंसूतं = अज्ञानात् संभूतम from igno rance, born; हृत्थयं heart-seated; ज्ञानासिना= ज्ञानस्य अरिना of wisdom, by the sword; अाइमनः of the Self; छिच्वा having cloven; एनं this; संशायं doubt; योगम् yoga; अातिष्ठ practice; उत्तिष्ठ stand up ; भारत O Bhârata.

## इति श्रॉभद्भगवद्गीतासूप० ज्ञानविभागयोगो नाम चतुर्थोडध्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD.GITA ...the fourth discourse, entitled: THE YOGA OF WISDOM.

Fifth Discourse.
अर्जुन उवाच।

## संन्यासं कर्मणां कृष्ण पुनर्योगं च रांससि । यच्छूर्रेय एतयोरेक तन्मे बूहि सुनिश्वितम् ॥9॥ Arjuna said:

Renunciation of actions, thou praisest, O Krişhnạa, and then also yoga. Of the two which one is the better? That tell me conclusively.

संन्यासम् renunciation; कर्मणां of actions; कृषण O Kṛiṣhna; पुनः again; योगं yoga; च and; शंससि praisest (thou); यत् which ; श्रेयः better ; एतयाः of these two ; एकं one ; तत that; मे of (to ) me ; ब्कृत्हि speak ; सुनिश्थितम् well-determined. श्रीभगवानुवाच।

## संन्यासः कर्मयोगश्र निः्र्रेयसकरावुभौ। तयोस्तु कर्मसंन्यासाक्कर्मयोगो विशिष्यते ॥ २ ॥

The Blessed Lord said :
Renunciation and yoga by action both lead to the highest bliss; of the two, yoga by action is verily better than renunciation of action.

संन्यासः renunciation; कर्मयोगः action•yoga; च and ; निःश्र्रेयतकरौ (two) hig'lest-happiness-makers; उंभौं both ;तयेा: of these two; तु indeed; कर्मसंन्यासात् = कर्मणःः संन्यासात्
of action, than renunciation ; कर्मयोगः: action-yoga; विशिष्यते excels.

## ज्ञयः स नित्यसंन्यासी यो न द्रोश्टि न काक्षति।

 निर्दूहदो हि महाबाहो सुखं बंधात्रमुच्यते ॥ ३॥He should be known as a perpetual ascetic, who neither hateth nor desireth ; free from the pairs of opposites, O mighty-armed, he is easily set free from bondage.

ज्ञायः should be known ; सः he; निस्य-संन्यासी constant-renouncer; यः who; न not ; غेष्टि hates ; न not ; कांच्चति desires; निंद्यूद्य: without the pairs (of opposites); हि indeed; मत्राबाहो O mighty-armed; सुखं easily; बंधात from bondage ; प्रमुच्यते is freed.

## सांख्ययोगौ पथग्बाल्गः प्रवदुंति न पंडिता: । एकमप्यास्थितः सम्यगुभयोर्विदते फलम् 118 \|

Children, not Sages, speak of the Sánkhya and Yoga as different; he who is duly established in one obtaineth the fruits of both.

सांख्ययोगी = सांख्यः च योगः च SAnnkhya, and, Yoga, and; पृथक् separate ; बालाः children; प्रबदंति sav; न not; पंडिताः the wise ; एकं one ; भापि even; आस्थितः established (in) ; सम्यक् together with ; उमयोः of both; विवृते obtains ; फल the fruit,

## यत्सांख्वैं: प्राप्यते स्थानं तघोगगैरपि गम्यते।

## एकं साख्यं च याग च यः पइयति स पइयति ॥५॥

That place which is gained by the Sânkhyas is reached by the Yogas also. He seeth who seeth that the Sánkhya and the Yoga are one.

यत् that; सांखँयेः by the Sânkhyas; पाप्यते is obtained; स्थानं place; तत् that; योगैः by the Yogas; अाप also ; गम्यते is goue to ; एकं one; सांखयं the Sánkhya; च and; योगं the yoga; च and; यः who ; पश्यति sees ; सः he; पइयति sees.

## संन्यासस्तु महावाहो दुःखमाप्तुमयोगतः। योगयुक्तो मुनिर्वह्न न चिरेणाधिगच्छति॥ \& ॥

But without yoga, O mighty-armed, renunciation is hard to attain to ; the yoga-harmonised Muni swiftly goeth to the ETERNAL.

संन्यासः renunciation ; तु indeed; महाबाहा O mighty-armed ; दुःखम् hard; अ्राप्तुम् to obtain ; ग्रयोगतः from non-yoga; (without yoga); योगयुक्तः=योगेन युक्तः with yoga, joined; मुनिः muni ; ब्रह्म to Brahman ; न not; चिरेण by a long time; भधिगच्छ्घति goes.

## योगयुत्तो विशुर्दात्मा विजितात्मा जितेन्द्रियः। सर्वभूताव्मभतात्मा कुर्वनिि न लिप्यते ॥ ७॥

He who is harmonised by yoga, the self purified, Self-ruled, the senses subdued, whose Self is the Self of all beings, although acting he is not affected.

योगयुक्तः joga-united ; विश्रुद्धात्मा-विश्युद्द. अात्मा यस्य सः pure, self, whom, he ; जितेन्द्रियः= जितानि इंद्रियाण येन स: conquered, senses, by whom, he ; सर्वमूताल्मूलताल्मा = सर्वेषामू มूता नामू भात्मा भूतः ग्रा₹मा यस्य सः of all, ( of ) beings, the Self, become, the Self, whose, he ; कुर्नन् acting ; अपि even ; न not ; लिप्यते is affected.

## नैन्र किंचित्करोमीति युक्तो मन्येत तत्त्वत्रित् । परयन्श्रृण्वन्सपशान्जिघन्नश्नन्गच्छन्इत्रसन्स्वपन् $\|<\|$

" 1 do not anything," should think the harmonised one, who knoweth the Essence of things ; seeing, hearing, touching, smelling, eating, moving, sleeping, breathing,

न not; एव even ; fिंचित् anything; करोमि (I) do; इति thus ; युक्तः the joined (one) ; मन्यते thinks ; तच्च्ववित् the essencekuower; पइयन् seeing; श्रृण्वन्व hearing ; स्पृरान् touching ; जिध्रन् smelling: अशनन् eating; गच्छून्न going ; स्वपन् sleeping; ग्वसन् breathing.

## प्रलपन्तिसृजन्गृहन्नुन्मिषन्निमिषन्नपि <br> इन्द्रियाणीन्द्रियार्थेषु वर्तत इति धारयनू \| ९ ॥

Speaking, giving, grasping, opening and closing the eyes, he holdeth: "The senses move among the objects of the senses."

प्रलपन् speaking ; विसृजन् giving ; गृह्नन् grasping ; नुन्मिषन् opening (the eyes) ; निमिषन् closing (the eyes); भाषे also;

इंन्द्र्रयाणि the senses; इन्द्रियार्येषु = इन्द्रियाणाम् अर्थेषु of the senses, in the objects; वर्तंते exist (move); इति thus; धारयन् maintaining.

## बह्मण्याधाय कर्माणि संगं त्यक्त्वा करोति यः। <br> लिप्यते न स पापेन पद्नपत्रमिवांभसा \| १० \|

He who acteth, placing all actions in the Eternal, abandoning attachment, is unaffected by $\sin$ as a lotus leaf by the waters.

ब्रह्माण in Brahman ; आधाय having placed; कर्माणि actions; संगं attachment; ल्यत्तवा having abandoned; करोति acts; यः Who; लिव्यते is affiected; न not; स: he; पापेन by sin; पद्मपश्रमू = पद्मस्य पन्रम of the lotus, the leaf; इव like; ग्रंभसा by water.

## कायेन मनसा बुद्धा केचलैरिर्द्रियैरवि। योगिनः कर्म कुर्वैति संगं त्यक्व्वा $5 ऽ$ ममुग्दये॥१ १॥

Yogîs, having abandoned attachment, perform action only by the body, by the mind, by the Reason, and even by the senses, for the purification of the self.

कांयन by the body; मनसा by the mind: बुद्धा by the reason; केवलेः (by) only; इंन्द्र्रैयः by the senses: भापि also; योगिनः yogîs; कर्म action; कुर्व्वेन्ति perform ; संगं attachment; ल्यत्तना having abandoned; अात्मशुद्धये = अाल्मनः शुद्वये of the self, for the purification.

## युक्तः कर्मफलं व्यक्त्वा इांतिमाम्नोति नैष्ठिकीम् । अयुक्तः कामकारेण फले सक्षो निबद्यते ॥१ २॥

The harmonised man, having abandoned the fruit of action, attaineth to the eternal Peace; the non-harmonised, impelled by desire, attached to fruit, are bound.

युक्तः the united one; कर्मफलं = कर्मण: फलं of action, the fruit; च्यत्त्वा having abandoned ; शान्तिम् peace ; अाधनेति odtains; नैप्ठिकीम final ; अयुक्तः the non-anited one ; कामकरेण $=$ कामस्य करेण of desire, by the impulsion ; फले in (to) fruit; सक्तः attached ; निदद्धते is bound.

# सर्गकर्माणि मनसा संन्यस्यास्ते सुखं वरी। <br> नतह्वारे पुरे देही नैत्र कुर्वन्न कारयन् ॥ $॥$ § ॥ 

Mentally renouncing all actions, the sovereign dweller in the body resteth serenely in the nine-gated city, ${ }^{1}$ neither acting nor causing to act.

सर्वकर्माणिण all actious (as before); मनसा by the mind; संन्यस्य having abandoned; भासते sits; सुखं happy; वशी the ruler (of himself) ; नवद्वारे (in) the nine-gated; पुरं in the city; देही the embodied; न not; एव even; कुर्वन् acting; न not; कारयन् causing action.
न कतृत्वं न कर्माणि लोकस्य सृजति प्रमुः

1 The body, often called the city of Brahman.

## न कर्मफलसंयोगं स्वभावस्तु प्रवर्ते ॥ $98 . \|$

The Lord of the world produceth not the idea of agency, nor actions, nor the union together of action and its fruit; nature, however, manifesteth.

न not; कर्तृटं agency; न not; कर्माणि actions; लोकस्य of the world; सृजाति emanates; पभुः the Lord; न not; कर्मफ्रलसंयोगं = कर्मणः च फलस्य च संयेगं of action, and, of fruit, and, the union; ₹वभाव: own-nature; तु indeed; पवर्तर्तने exists forth (manifests).

## नादन्ते कर्यचित्पाषं न चैव सुकृतं विभुः। अज्ञानेनावृंत ज्ञानं तेन मुह्यंति जंतनः \| $94 \|$

The Lord accepteth neither the evil-doing nor yet the well-doing of any. Wisdom is enveloped by unwisdom; therewith mortals are deluded.

न not ; आइत्ते takes ; कस्याचृत् of anyone; पापं sin; न not; च and; एव even; सुकृतं virtue; विभुः the Lord; अज्ञानेन by ignorance; अवृृंत enveloped; ज्ञानं wisdom; तेन by this; मुस्यंति are deceived ; जंतव: beings.

## ज्ञानेन तु तद्जानं येषां नाशितमात्मनः। <br> तेषामादित्यवज्ज्ञांन प्रकाशयति तत्परम् ॥ १६॥

Verily, in whom unwisdom is destroyed by the wisdom of the SELF, in them wisdom, shining as the sun, reveals the Supreme.

## ［ 103 ］

ज्ञानेन by wislom；तु indeed；तत् that；भज्ञानं ignorance； येषाम् of whom；नारितम्（is）destroyed；अाल्मनः of the Self； तेषाम् of them ；भादित्यवत् sunlike；ज्ञानं wisdom；प्रकाशयति shines forth ；तल्परं that highest．

## तहुछ्हयस्तदार्मानस्तन्निप्ठास्तत्परायणाः । गचंछ्यपुनरावृर्तिं ज्ञाननिर्धितकल्मषाः ॥ १७॥

Thinking on That，merged in That，stablished in That，solely devoted to That，they go whence there is no return，their sins dispelled by wisdom．

तद्वबुद्धयः $=$ तस्मिन् बुद्धिः येषां ते in That，mind，whose，they； तश़्मानः＝तन् एव्व अाल्मा येषां ते That，only，Self，whose，they； तन्निष्ठा：＝तर्मिन् निष्ठा येषां ते in That．establishment，whose，they； तृपरायणाः＝तत् परें अयनं येषां ते That，supreme，goal，whose，they； गच्छंति go；अ्रपुनरावृत्तिम्（to）not－again－returning；ज्ञाननिर्धू－ तकल्मषा：＝ज्ञाननन निर्धूताः कल्मषा：येषाम् त by wisdom，dispelled， sin，whose，they．

## विद्याविनयसम्पने वाह्मणे गवि हास्तिनि । शुानि चैव श्वपाके च पंडिताः समद़र्शीनः ॥ १८॥

Sages look equally on a Brahmaṇa adorned with arning and humility，a cow，an elephant，and even a dog，and an nutcaste．

वि बाविनयसंपन्ने＝विद्यया च विनयेन च संपन्ने with learning， and，with modesty，and，（in）endowed；बाह⿸户口卄⿱亠乂，in（on a） Brâhmana ；गवि in（on a）cow；हस्तिनि in（on an．）elephant；

गुनि in (on a) dog; च and; एव even; ग्रवाके in (on an) outcaste; ${ }^{1}$ च and ; पंडितr: paṇ̣its; समतर्शर्बानः equal-seeing.

## इहैच तैर्जितः सर्गों येषा साम्ये स्थितं मनः। निदोंबं हि समं वह्म तर्माइ्दह्मणि ते स्थिताः ॥9९॥

Even here on earth everything is overcome by those whose mind remains balanced ; the Eternal is incorruptible and balanced; therefore they are established in the Eternal.

इह here, एव even ; तेः by those ; जितः conquered ; सर्ग: rebirth or creation; यबाम of whom; सान्ये in equality; त्रिथतं established; मनः mind; निर्दोषं spotless; हि indeed; समं eqnal; बह्म Brahman; त्सात् therefore; ब्रह्माण in Brahman; ते they; स्थिता: established.

## न प्रहृष्येत्पियं प्राप्य नोह्विजेत्राप्य चाडत्रियम् । स्थिरबुद्धिरसंमूढो बह्मतिद्रह्मणि स्थितः ॥ २० ॥

With Reason firm, unperplexed, the knower of the Eternal, established in the Eternal, neither rejoiceth on obtaining what is pleasant, nor sorroweth on obtaining what is unpleasant.

न not ; पहृष्येत् let (him) rejoice ; मियम the pleasant; पाप्य having obtained; न not ; उाॅूंज्त् let (him) be agitated; पाव्य having obtained; च and; अपियम the unpleasant; स्थिरनुद्धि: = स्थिरा बुद्धि : यस्य सः firm, reason, whose, he; असंमूळ: unbewild-

1 श्वानं पचति, he who cooks, i. e., eats a dog.

## [ 105 ]

ered ; बह्मतित् Brahman-knower; ब्रद्याण in Brahman; स्थितः established.

## बह्यस्पर्पोष्वसक्तात्मा विंद्र्यात्मनि यत्सुखम् । स बह्मयोगयुक्तात्मा सुखमक्षय्यमरनुते ॥ २१॥

He whose self is unattached to external contacts, and findeth joy in the SELF, having the self harmonised with the Eternal by yoga, enjoys happiness exempt from decay.

बाद्यस्पर्ऐोंजु = बाह्येषु स्पर्घोषु in external, (in) contacts; अस कात्मा = असक्तः ग्राट्मा यस्य स: unattached, self, whose, he ; तिंदाति finds; अाट्माने in the seif ; यत् (that) which ; सुखं pleasure; स: he; बह्मयोगयुक्ता त्मा = बह्माण योगेन युक्तः भात्मा यस्य सः in Brahman, by yoga, joined, self, whose, he; घुखं pleasure; अच्चययं imperishable; अइनुते enjoys.

## ये हि संस्पर्शजा भोगा दुःखयोनय एव ते। आघ्यतवंतः कौंतेय न तेषु रमते बुधः ॥ २२॥

The delights that are contact-born, they are verily wombs of pain, for they have beginning and ending, $O$ Kaunteya ; not in them may rejoice the wise.

ये (those) which; 伊 indeed; संसपर्शाजा: contact-born ; भोगा: enjoyments; दुःखयोनयः = दुखस्य येननयः of sorrow, nombs; एव only; ते those; आाघंतテंत: having beginning and end; कौंतेय O Kaunteya; न not; तेषु in those; रमते rejoices; बुधः the wise.

## राक्रोंतीहैव यः सोढुं प्राकू शरीरविमोक्षणातू । कामकोधोन्नं वेंग स युक्तः स सुखी नरः \| २३॥

He who is able to endure here on earth, ere he be liberated from the body, the force born from desire and passion, he is harmonised, he is a happy man.

शाक्कोति is able to; इह here; एव even; यः who; सेढडुं to bear ; प्राक् before; शरीरविमोच्तणात् = शरीरात् विमेच्तणात् from the body, (from ) liberation; कामझोधेद्रवं = ॠामात् च कोधात् च्च उद्रतः यद्य तं from desire, and, from anger, and, birth, whose, it ; वेगं force; सः he; युक्तः united; सः he ; सुखी happy; नर: man.

## योंडतःसखोंडतरारामस्तथांतजर्योतितेरेन यः। स योगी वह्मनिर्वाणं इह्मभूतोडधिगच्छति ॥ २४॥

He who is happy within, who rejoiceth within, who is illuminated within, that Yogî, becoming the Eternal, goeth to the Peace of the Eternal.

यः who; अंतः जुखः = अंतः ( ग्राल्मनि) सुखं यस्य सः inward, (in the self), pleasure, whose, he ; अंतरारामः = अंतः ( झ्राट्मनि) अाराम: यह्य स: inward, (in the self), enjoyment. whose, he; तथा so (too) ; अ्रंत ज्यौंतिः = अंतः ( आॅ्मनि ) ज्योतिः यह्य सः in ward, (in the self), light, whose, he; एव even ; यः who ; सः that; योगी yogî ; ब्रह्यनिर्वाणं = ब्रह्मणः निर्वणण of Brahman, to the nirvâna; ब्नह्नमूतः Brahman-become; अधिगच्छाति goes over.

## लमंते बह्मनिर्वाणमृषयः क्षीणकल्मषाः।

## छिनद्नौधा यतात्मानः सर्वभृतहिते रताः ॥ २५॥

Rişhis, their sins destroyed, their duality removed, their selves controlled, intent upon the welfare of all beings, obtain the Peace of the Eternal.

लभंते obtain; ब्नह्वानर्वाणं the Brahma-Nirrâna; ऋषयः the Reiṣhis; क्षीणकल्मषाः = क्षीणाः कल्मषाः येषाम् ते worn away, sins, whose, they; छिन्नेधाः= छिन्नं हैधं येषाम ते cut off, dualities, whose, they ; यताल्मानः $=$ यतः ग्राल्मा येषाम ते controlled, self, whose, they; सर्वभूनโहते $=$ सर्वेबामू भूतानामू हिते of all, (of) beings, in the welfare; रता: pleased.

## कामकोधवियुक्तानां यतीनां यतचेतसाम । <br> अभितो बह्मनिर्वाणं वर्तते विदिताइ्मनाम् ॥२६॥

The Peace of the Eternal lies near to those who know themselves, who are disjoined from desire and passion, subdued in nature, of subdued thoughts. (26)

क्मकोधवियुज्नानां = कामात् च कोधात् च वियुक्तानायू from desire. and, fron anger and, (of) the disjoined; यतिनाम् of the controlled ascetics; यतचत्तसाम = यतं चेतः यषाम् तेषाम् controlled, mind, whose, of these; अभितः near; बह्वानिर्वाणं Brahma-nirv\&na ; वर्तंत exists; विद्वित्मनामू = विद्वतः अार्मा येषाम् तेषाम् known, of selves, whose, of those.

# स्परान्क्टृत्वा बहिर्बाह्याश्नक्षुश्रैवांतरे भुवोः। <br> प्राणापानौ समौ कृत्वा नासाश्यंतरचारिणौ॥२७ ॥ 

Having external contacts excluded, and with gaze fixed between the eye-brows; having made equal the outgoing and incoming breaths moving within the nostrils,

स्पझान् contacts; कृष्वा having made; बरिः outside; बाद्यान् external ; चक्षु: eye (gaze); च and; एव even, अन्तरं in the middle ; भुवोः of the (two) eyebrows ; पाणापानौ = भाण: च धपान: च incoming breath, and, outgoing breath, and; समी (two) equal; कृत्वा having made; नासाम्यन्तरचारणनी = नासाया: अम्यंतरं चारिणी of the nostrils, within, moving.

## यतेंद्रियमनोबुच्दिर्मुनिर्मोक्षपरायणः। <br> त्रिगतेच्छाभयकोधो यः सदा मुक्त एव सः॥२८॥

With senses, mind and Reason ever controlled, solely pursuing liberation, the Sage, having for ever cast away desire, fear and passion, verily is liberated. (28)

यतेंद्रियमनेंबुद्धि: $=$ यतानि इंद्रीधाणि च मनः च बुद्धिः च यद्य सः controlled, senses, and. mind, and, reason, and, whose, he; मुननः the muni ; मोक्षपरायणः = मान्त्तः परायणं यस्य सः liberation, goal, whose, he ; विगतेच्छाभयक्रोधः= विगता इच्छा च भयं च कोधः च यद्य सः gone, desire, and, fear, and, anger, and, whose, he; यः who; सदा always; मुक्तः freed; एव even; सः he.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { भोक्तारं यज्ञतमसां सर्वलेकममहेख्वरम्यम । } \\
& \text { सुहृदं सर्वभूताना ज्ञात्वा मा शातिमृच्छति ॥२३॥ }
\end{aligned}
$$

Having known Me, as the Enjoyer of sacrifice and of

$$
\text { [ } 109 \text { ] }
$$

austerity, the mighty Ruler of all the worlds, and the Lover of all beings, he goeth to Peace.

भोक्तार the enjoyer; यज्ततपसां = यज्ञानां च तपसां च of sacrifices and, of austerities, aud; सर्बललाकमहेश्वरम् = सर्नेषाम लोकानाम् महेश्वरम of all, (of) worlds, the great lord; सुत्तुं the lover; सर्वभूतानाम् of all creatures; ज्ञात्वा having known; मां me ; शांतिम to peace ; ऋच्छति obtains.

## इति भ्रीमद्भगवद्गीतासूप • संन्यासये।गो नाम पंचमोऽध्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious Bhagavad-Gttâ...the fifth discourse, entitled :
the yoga of the renunciation of action.

## Sixth Discourse.

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## अनाश्रितः कर्मफलं कार्य कर्म करोति यः स संन्यासी च योगी चन निरग्निर्न चाऽक्रियः॥१॥

The Blessed Lord said:
He that performeth such action as is duty, independently of the fruit of action, he is an ascetic, he is a Yogi, not he that is without fire and without rites. ${ }^{1}$

बनाश्रित: not-relying (on ); कर्मफल = कर्मणः फलं of action, the fruit; कार्य that ought to be done; कर्म action; करोति does; यः who; सः he; संन्यासी Sannyâsî; च and ; योगी Yogî; च and; न not; निरग्निः without fire; न not; च and; आक्रियः withont action.

## यं संन्यासमिति प्राहुर्यौगं तं विद्धि पाडव । न ह्यसंन्यझ्तसंकल्पो योगी भवत्वि कध्वन ॥२॥

That which is called renunciation know thou that as yoga, O Pâṇ̣ava; nor doth any one become a Yogî with the formative will ${ }^{2}$ unrenounced.
(2)

1 The Sanuyâsî lights no sacrificial fire, and performs no sacrifices nor ceremonies; but merely to omit these, without true renunciation, is not to be a real Sannyâsî.

2 The imaginative faculty, that makes plans for the future.

## [ III]

यम् which; संन्यासम renunciation; इति thus; भाहु: (they) call ; योगं yoga; तं that; विद्दि know; पांडव $\mathrm{O}^{\circ}$ Pậṇ̆ava; न not; हि indeed; असंन्यस्तसंकल्पः = न सन्यस्तः संकल्पः येन सः not, 'renounced, wishing, by whom, he; योगी yogí; भवति becomes; कशश्रन anyone.

## आरुरुक्षोर्मुनेर्योगं कर्म कारणमुच्यते । योगारूढस्य तस्यैन इमःः कारणमुच्चते ॥३ ॥

For a Sage who is seeking yoga, action is called the means, for the same Sage, when he is enthroned in yoga, serenity is called the means.

आरुरक्षे: (of the) wishing to ascend; मुनेः of (a) muni ; योगा yoga; कर्म action; कारणम् the canse; उच्यते is called; योगारुढस्य = योगं अारुढस्य (to) yoga, of the ascended; तस्य of him; एव even; ₹रामः peacefulness, कारणम the cause; उच्यते is called.

## यदा हि नैंद्रियार्थेषु न कर्मस्बनुषजते। सर्वंसंकल्पसंन्यासी योगारूढस्तदोच्यते ॥ \&॥

When a man feeleth no attachment either for the objects of sense or for actions, renouncing the formative will, then he is said to be enthroned in yoga.
(4)

यदा when ; हि indeed; न not; इंंट्रियार्येषु of the sense-objects; न not; कर्मसु in actions; भनुषज्नते is attached; सर्वसंकल्पसंन्यासी = सर्वेषां संकल्पानां संन्यासी of all, of wishings, renouncer; योगारूब:=योगं भारूढः to yoga, attained; तदा then; उच्यते is called.

## उद्ररेदात्मनाSडत्मांन नात्मानमवसादयेत्।

## आत्मैव ह्यात्मनो बंधुरात्मैन रिपुरात्मनः ॥५॥

Let him raise the self by the SELF, and not let the self become depressed; for verily is the Self the friend of the self, and also the Self the self's enemy;

उद्दरेत् let (him) raise; भाट्मना by the self; अात्मानं the self; न not; ग्राल्मानं the self; अवसादंयत् let (him) cause to sink down; ग्राल्मा the self; एव only; हि indeed; ग्रास्मनः of the self; बंधु: the relative; भात्मा the self; एव only; रिपु: the enemy ; भात्मन: of the self.

## बंधुरात्माइडत्मनस्तस्य येनाऽडमैवाऽत्मना जितः। अनात्मनस्तु रान्रुत्वे वर्तेतातमैव रान्रुवत् ॥६ ॥

The Self is the friend of the self of him in whom the self by the SELF is vanquished ; but to the unsubdued self, the Self verily becometh hostile as an enemy.

बंधु: the relative; अाल्मा the self; अालमन: of the self; तस्य of him; येन by whom; अाल्मा the self; एव even; अ्रात्मना by the self; जितः conquered; अनाट्मनः = न (जितः) ग्राटमा यस्य तस्य not (conquered), self, whose, his; तु indeed; शान्रुत्ने in (for) hostility; वर्तेत may (would) become; अात्मा the self; एव even; राधुत्रुत् like an enemy.

## जितात्मनः प्रशातस्य परमात्मा समाहितः। <br> शीतोष्णससखदुःखेषु तथा मानापमानयोः ॥৩॥

The higher Self of him who is SElf-controlled and peaceful is uniform in cold and heat, pleasure and pain, as well as in honour and dishonour.

जिताद्मन: = जित: अाॅम्मा यस्य त₹य conquered, self, whose, of him ; प्रांतस्य of the peaceful ; परमाॅ्मा highest self; समाश्हित: baianced; रीीतोषणसुखदःखेनु = शीते च उबंण चुखे च दुःखे च in heat, and, in cold, and, in pleasure, and, in pain, and; तथा so ; मानापमानयोः = माने च अपमांन च in respect, and, in disrespact, and.

## ज्ञानविज्ञानतृपार्मा कूटस्थो विजितेंद्रिय: युक्त इत्युच्यते योगी समलेष्टाइमकांचनः ॥ ८॥

The Yogî who is satisfied with wisdom and knowledge, unwavering, whose senses are subdued, to whom a lump of earth, a stone and gold are the same, is said to be harmonised.

ज्ञानविज्ञानतृष्ताल्मा $=$ ज्ञानेन च विज्ञानेन च तृत्तः अात्मा यस्य स: with wisdom, and, with knowledge, and, satisfied, self, whose, he; कूटस्थ: rock-seated; विशितेंद्रियः= विशजतानि इंद्रियाणि यस्य स: conquered, senses, whose, he; युक्तः balanced; ड़ाति thus; उच्यते is called; योगी yogî; समलेष्टाश्रकांचनः - समानि लोष्टं च अइमा च कांचनं च यस्मै सः equal, clod, and, rock, and, gold, and, for whom, he.

## सुहृन्मिन्रार्युदासीनमध्यस्थद्देप्यवंधुपु। साधुष्वणि च पावेषु समबुह्द्विर्विशिष्यते ॥ ९॥

He who regards impartially lovers, friends, and foes, strangers, neutrals, foreigners and relatives, also the righteous and unrighteous, he excelleth.

सुत्वन्मिन्नार्युः 1 सीनमध्यस्यद्बेष्यबंधुषु $=$ सुत्ट्यु च मिन्नेषु च भरिषु च
 friends, and, in exemies, and, in apathetics, and, in neutrals, and, in haters, and, in relatives, and ; साधुषु in the good; ग्राप also ; पापष्ठ in the bad; समबुाद्दिः = समा बुद्धि: यस्य स: equal, mind, whose, he; तिशिष्यते excels.

## योगी युंजीत सततमात्मानं रहसि स्थितः । एकाकी यतचित्तात्मा निराइीरपरिग्रहः ॥ $9 \circ$ ॥

Let the Yogî constantly engage himself in yoga, remaining in a secret place by himself, with thought and self subdued, free from hope and greed. (10)

योगी the yogî; युंजीत let (him) balance; सततं always: भात्मानं ( him) self (his mind) ; रहसि in secret: स्रिथतः seated; एकाकी alone; यताँचत्ताल्मा = यतं चित्तं च भात्मा च यस्य सः controlled, mind, and, self, and, whose, he : निराशी: withoutwish ; अपरिम्रहः without-taking.

## शुचौ देशे प्रतिष्राप्य स्थिरमासनमात्मनः। नात्युच्छूतंतं नातिनीचं चैलाजिनकुझोत्तरम् ॥9 9॥

In a pure, place, established on a fixed seat of his own, neither very much raised nor very low, made of a cloth, a black antelope skin, and kusha grass, one over the other,

## [ 115 ]

शुचौ (in a) pure; देरो in a place; प्रतिष्ठाप्य having established; स्थिरं firm; ग्रासनं seat; अात्मनः of self (his own); न not ; अन्युचिच्छ्रतं very-high; न not; अतिनीचं very-low; चैलाजिनकुशोत्तरम $=$ चैलं च अजिनं च कुराः च उत्तरं यसिमनू तत् cloth, and, skin, and, grass, and, in succession, in which, that.

## तन्नैकां्रं मन: कृत्वा यतचिच्तेंद्रियक्रियः। उपविशयासने युंज्याद्योगमात्मविशुह्दये ॥ १२॥

There, having made the mind one-pointed, with thought and the functions of the senses subdued, steady on his scat, he should practise yoga for the purification of the self.
(12)

तत्र there ; एकाग्रं one-pointed (concentrated) ; मनः mind ; कृत्वा having made; यताच त्तेंद्रियक्रियः: यता: चितस्य च इंट्रियाणाम् च क्रियाः यह्य स: controlled, of mind, and, of senses, the actions, whose, he; उपविश्य heing seated; अासने on a seat; युंज्यात् let him practise; योगं yoga; अव्मविश्युद्रये=आाल्मनः विश्रुद्धय of the self, for the parification.

## समं कायशिरोश्रीवं धारयनचलं स्थिरः।

## संप्रेक्ष्य नासिकाग्रं स्वं दिशश्र्वानवलेकयन् ॥9३॥

Holding the body, head and neck erect, immovably steady, looking fixedly at the point of the nose, with unseeing gaze,

समं straight; कायाशिरोग्रीवं = कायः च शिर: च मीवा च body, and, head, and, neck, and ; धारयन्र holding; अचलं immova-
ble; स्थिथर: steady ; मंपेश्₹्य looking at; नासिकाम्यं = नโिसकाया: अमं of the nose, forepart; स्वं (his) own; दिशः the quarters; च and ; अनवलोकयमू not seeing.

## प्रशांतात्मा चिगतभीर्व्रह्मचारित्रते स्थितः। मनः संयम्य मचित्तो युक्त आर्सीत मत्परः 1198 ॥

The self serene, fearless, firm in the vow of the Brahmachârî, the mind controlled, thinking on Me , harmonised, let him sit aspiring after Me.

प्रशांतात्मा = प्रशान्तः आत्मा यद्ग्र सः calmed, self, whose, he; विगतभीः = विगता भी: यद्य स: gone, fear, whose, he ; ब्वह्मचारित्रते = अह्मचारिण: व्रंत of the Brahmachârî, in the vow; F्थिनः fixed; मनः the mind; संयम्य having controlled ; मांचत्तः $=$ माय चित्त यद्य स: in me, mind, whose. he; युक्तः balanced; अार्सीत let him sit ; मत्परः = अहं परः यस्य स: I, supreme, whose, he.

## युंजन्नेत्रं सदाडSऽ्मानं योगी नियतमानसः । इांतिं निर्वाणपरमां मत्संसथामधिगच्छति ॥९५॥

The Yogi, ever united thus with the SELF, with the mind controlled, goeth to Peace, to the supreme Bliss that abideth in Me.

युंजन् balancing; एवं thus; सड़ always; घाल्मानं the selfi: योगी the Yngî; नियतमानसः= नियतं मानसं यद्य स: controlled, mind, whose, he; शांfत to peace; निर्वाणपरमां = निर्वाणं परमं यस्या: तां nirrâna, the end. of which. to that ; मत्सस्थामू = मयि संस्था

यस्यः: तां in me, foundation, of which, to that; अधिगच्छाते attains.

## नात्यश्नतस्तु योगोडस्ति न चैकान्तमनश्नतः। न चातिस्वम्नशीलस्य जाग्रतो नैन्र चार्जुन ॥ १६॥

Verily yoga is not for him who eateth too much, nor who abstaineth to excess, nor who is tou much addicted to sleep, nor even to wakefulness, O Arjuna. (16)

न not; ग्रॉ्यश्नतः of the much-eating; तु indeed; योगः yoga; उसित ix; न not; च and; एकान्तं solely (entirely); ग्रनश्नतः of the nn-eating ; न not; च and; ग्रतिस्त्वर्शीलस्य $=$ अनि स्व प्तुं शीलं यद्य तन्य too much, to sleep, tendency, whose, his; जाग्रतः of the waking; न not ; एव even; च aud; अ्रर्जुन $O$ Arjuna.

## युक्ता Sहारविहारस्य युक्तचेप्टस्य कर्मसु । युक्तर्वमावबोधस्य योगो भवति दुःखहा ॥9७॥

Yoga killeth out all pain for him who is regulated in eating and amusement, regulated in performing actions, regulated in sleeping and waking.

युक्ताहारविशारस्य = युक्तः अाहार: च विहारः च यस्य तस्य controlled, food, and, amusement, and, whose, of him ; युक्तचेघंस्य = युक्ता चेष्षा यस्य तस्य controlled, hehaviour, whose, of him ; कर्मयु in actions ; युक्तस्वमावरोधस्य $=$ युक्तः स्वमः च अ्रवबोधः च यद्य तन्य controlled, sleeping, and, waking, and, whose, of him; योगः yoga; भवति becomes ; दुःखह्ञ the pain-killer.

## यदा विनियतं चित्तमाहमन्येवावतिप्ठते। <br> नि: र्पृहः सर्वकामेभ्यो युक्त इत्युच्यते तदा ॥१८॥

When his subdued thought is fixed on the Self, free from longing after all desirable things, then it is said: "he is harmonised."

यदा when; विनियतं subdued; चित्त mind; 烏ट्मनि in the self; एव only ; अवर्तिष्ठते sits down; निस्पृछः not-desiring; सर्वकामेम्यः = सर्वेंम्यः कामेम्यः (for) all, for (objects of) desires; युक्तः balanced; इति thus; उच्यते is said ; तढ़ then.

## यथा दीपो निवातस्थो नेंगते सोपमा समृता। योगिनो यतचित्तस्य युंजतो योगमात्मनः ॥9९॥

As a lamp in a windless place flickereth not, to such is likened the Yngî of subdued thought, absorbed in the yoga of the Self.

यथा as; दीपः a lamp; निबातस्थः in (a) windless (-place)standing ; न not; इंगते flickers; सा that ; उपमा simile ; समृता is remembered; योगिनः of the Yogî; यतांचचत्तस्य=यतं चित्तं यस्य तस्य controlled, mind, whose, of him; युंजतः (of the) practising ; योगमू the yoga; ग्राल्मन: of the self.

## यन्रोपरमते चित्तं निरहंं योगसेत्या।

यत्र चैवात्मनाऽडत्मानं पइयन्नात्मनि तुष्यति॥२०॥
That in which the mind finds rest, quieted by the

## [ 119 ]

practice of yoga; that in which he, seeing the SELF by the Self, in the Self is satisfied;
(20)

यन्न where ; उपरमते comes to rest ; चित्तं the mind ; निरुदं curbed ; योगसेवया = येगगस्य सेवया of yoga, by the service; यन्र where ; च and; एव even; भाल्मना by the self; भात्नानं the self; पश्यन् seeing ; अात्मनि in the self ; तुष्यति is content.

## सुखमात्यंतिकं यत्तदूब्बुच्दिग्राह्यमतींद्रियम् । वेच्ति यन्र न चैनाडयं स्थितश्वल्डति तच्वतः ॥र9॥

That in which he findeth the supreme delight which the Reason can grasp beyond the senses, wherein establised, he moveth not from the Reality;

घुखं pleasure; भाब्यंतिकं most final ; यत् which ; तत् that; बुद्रिग्राह्यम् $=$ बुद्या माह्यं by the reason, graspable; भतीन्द्रियम् $=$ इंन्द्रियाणि ग्रति the senses, more than (beyond); वेत्ति knows; यन्र where; न not; च and; एव even ; अयं this; सिथत: fixed; चलति moves; तर्वतः from the Reality.

## यं लब्ंब्वा चाऽपरं लाभं मन्यते नाडधिकं ततः। यस्मिन्स्थितो न दुःखेन गुरुणाइपि विचाल्यते ॥२२॥

Which, having obtained, he thinketh there is no greater gain beyond it ; wherein established, he is not shaken even by heavy sorrow ;

य which ; लब्ध्व having obtained; च and; अपरं another ; लाभं gain ; मन्यते thinks; न not; अधिकं greater; ततः than that; यर्शिमन् in which ; स्थिथ: established; न not; दु:खेन by sorrow;

गुरुणा (by) havy ; अवि even ; विचाल्यते is moved.

## तं विद्याद् दुःखसंयोगवियोगंग योगसंश्जितम् । स निश्रयेन योक्तव्या योगोडनिर्विण्णचेतसा ॥२३॥

That should be known by the name of yoga, this disconnection trom the union with pain. This yoga must be clung to with a firm conviction and with undesponding mind.

तं that; विद्यात् let (him) know; दुःखसंयोगवियोगं = दुः खैः संयांगेन वियोगं with pains, with (from) conjunction, (the) disjunction; योगसंज्ञितम yoga-named; निश्रयेन surely; योक्तण्यः should be practised; यागः yoga; अनिर्विणणचतसा =न निर्निणणं बेतः यस्य तेन not despondent, mind, whose, by him;

## संकल्पप्रभवान्कामांस्यक्त्वा सर्वानशेषत्:

## मनसैनैंद्रियग्रामं त्रिनियक्य समंततः ॥ 28 ॥

Abandoning without reserve all desires born of the imagination, by the mind curbing in the aggregate of the senses on every side,

संकल्पभभवान् imagination-produccd; कामान् desires; स्यत्तना having abandoned; सर्वान् all; ग्रराबतः without remainder; मनसा by the mind; एव even ; इंद्रियम्नामं $=$ इंट्रियाणामू यामं of the senses, collection; विनियम्य having curbed; समंततः on every side.
शानैःइरैनैपरमेद् वुछहचा धृतिगृहीतया।

## [ 121 j

## आत्मसंस्थ मनः कृत्वा न किंचिद्धि चिंतयेत् ॥र५॥

Little by little let him gain tranquillity by means of Reason controlled by steadiness : having made the mind abide in the SELf, let him not think of anything.

रानेः gradually; शानैः gradually ; उपरमेत् let him cease (from activity ) ; बुद्या by the reason : धृतितृत्रीतया $=$ धृत्या गृहीततया by firmness, (by) seized; आர्मसंस्थं self-seated; मनः the mind; कृत्वा having made; न not; किंचित् anything; क्रापि also; चिंचयत्रू let him think.

## यतो यतो निश्नरति मनश्रंचलमस्थिरम्। ततस्ततो नियम्यैतदात्मन्येव वरां नयेत् ॥ २६॥

As often as the wavering and unsteady mind goeth forth, so often reining it in, let him bring it under the control of the SELF.

यतः whence ; यतः wheuce; निब्चरति runs out; मनः mind; चंचलम् unstable; ग्रार्थिरम् unsteady ; ततः thence; नियम्य having restrained; एतत् this; अाल्मनि in the self; एव even; वरां (in) to control; नयेत् let (him) lead.

## प्रशांतमनसं ह्यनं योगिनं सुखमुत्तमम् । <br> उपैति रांंतरजसं बह्मभूतमकल्मषमू ॥ २ ७ ॥

Supreme joy is for this Yogî whose mind is peaceful, whose passion-nature is calmed, who is sinless and of
the nature of the ETERNAL.
परांतमनसं = प्रशांतं मनः यस्य तं peaceful, mind, whose, him ; हि indeed; एनं this; योगिनमू yogî; सुखं pleasure; उत्तमम् highest ; उपैति comes; शांतरउसम् = शांतं रजः घझ्य तं; subsided, passion-nature, whose, to him ; ब्रह्मझूतमू = Brahman-become; अकल्मषमू (to) sinless.

## युंजनेवं सदाइडत्मानं योगी विगतकल्मषः। सुखेन बह्मसंस्पर्शम्यंतं सुखमरनुते ॥ २८॥

The Yogî who thus, ever harmonising the self, hath put away sin, he easily enjoyeth the infinite bliss of contact with the Eternal.

युंजन् practising yoga; एवं thus; सฐ always; घाल्मानं the self; योगी yogî; विगतकल्मषः=विगतः कल्मषः यद्य सः gone, siu, whose, he; सुंखन with ease; बह्यसंसपर्शाम् = ब्रह्मणा संस्पर्शः यस्य तत् with Brahman, touch, whose, that ; अध्घंतं ultimate; सुखं pleasure ; अश्नुते enjoys.

## सर्वभूतश्थमात्माने सर्वभूतानि चाट्मनि। <br> इक्षते योगयुक्तात्मा सर्न्रत्र समदर्रान: ॥ २९ ॥

The self, harmonised by yoga, seeth the Self abiding in all beings, all beings in the Self ; everywhere he seeth the same.

सर्वभूतसथम् = सर्वेषु भूंतुषु तिष्षतित तं in all, (in) beings, abides, him ; भात्मानं the self ; सर्वभूतानि - सर्वाण मूतानि all, creatures; च and; भालमाने in the self; ईच्चते sees; योगयुक्तात्मा=योगेन

गुक्तः आत्मा यस्य सः by yoga, balanced, self, whose, he ; सर्वंत्र every where; समदर्शान: equal-seeing.

## यो मा पश्यति सर्वन्र सर्वं च मयि पइयति । तस्याहं न צणइयामि स च मे न प्रणई्यति॥३०॥

He who seeth Me everywhere, and seeth everything in Me , of him will I never lose hold, and he shall never lose hold of Me.

यः who; मां me; पश्यति sees; सर्वन्र everywhere; सर्व all; च and ; मायि in me; पश्यति sees; तर्य of him ; ग्राँं I न not; পणइयामि perish (get lost) ; स: he; च and ; मे of (to) me; न not; प्रणश्यति perishes (gets lost).

## सर्वभतस्थितं यों मा भजलेकक्वमास्थितः। सर्वथा वर्त्तमानोडपिस योगी मयि बर्तंते ॥३१॥

He who, established in unity, worshippeth Me, abiding in all beings, that Yogî liveth in Me, whatever his mode of living.

सर्वभूतसिथतं = सर्वेषु भूंतेढु स्थिथतं in all, (in) beings, sitting; यः who; मां me; भर्जति worships; एकत्वम् to (in) unity; भासिथतः established; सर्वथा every way; वर्त्तमान: existing; भपि also; स: that; योगी yogî; मीयि in me; वर्तते is.

## आत्मौपम्येन सर्वच्च समं पइयति योऽर्जुन।

सुखं वा यदि वा दुःखं स योगी परमो मतः ॥३२॥

## [ 124 ]

He who, through the likeness of the Self, O Arjuna, seeth equality in everything, whether pleasant or painful, he is considered a perfect Yogî.

उाट्मैपम्येन = अारमनः औपम्यन of the self, by the likeness; सर्वत्र everywhere; समं equality; पइयात sees; यः who; अर्जुन O Arjuna; सुखं pleasure; वा or; यदि if; वा or; दुःखं sorrow; स: he; योगी yogî; परम: highest; मतः is thought.

## अर्जुन उताच।

## योऽयं योगस्त्वया प्रोक्तः साम्येन मधुसूदन एतस्याहं न पइयामि चंचलत्वात्स्थितिं स्थिराम् ॥३ そ॥

Arjuna said :
This yoga which Thou hast declared to be by equanimity, O Madhusûdana, I see not a stable foundation for it, owing to restlessness;
(33)

यः which; अयं this; योगः yoga; हत्या by thee; पेश्त: declared ; साम्येन by equality; मधुस्तूदन $O$ slayer of Madhu; एतस्य of this; अहं I; न not; .पश्याiि see; चंचलत्वत् from restlessness; स्थिथति stability; स्थिराम् firm.

## चंचलं हि मनः कृष्ण प्रमाथि बलन्नदू हढम् । तस्याडहं निम्रहं मन्ये वायोरिव सुदुष्करमू ॥३ $8 \|$

For the mind is verily restless, O Krrişhṇa ; it is impetuous, strong and difficult to bend ; I deem it as hard to curb as the wind.

चंचलं restless; हि indeed; मन: the mind; कृष्ण $O$ Kriṣlınaia ; भमाथि impetuous; बलबत् strong; दढम् hard; तєय of it; अहं I; निम्रहं gripping; मन्ये think; वायोः of the wind; हव as ; सुदुष्करम hard to be done.
श्रीभगत।नुताच ।

## असंरायं महाबाहो मना दुर्निग्रहं चलम् । अभ्यासेन तु कौंतेय वेंराग्येण च गृह्यते ॥इ $॥ \|$

The Blessed Lord said :
Without doubt, O mighty-armed, the mind is hard to curb and restless ; but it may be curbed by constant practice and by dispassion.

श्रसंशायं doubtless; महाबत्ो O great-armed; मनः the mind; दुर्निय्रहं hard to grip ; चलम् moring; अम्यासेन hr practice ; तु indeed; कैंतेय O Kannteya; वराान्येण by dispassion; च and; गृह्यते is hell.

## अंसयताष्मना योगो दुध्प्राप इति मे मतिः। वरयात्मना तु यतता राक्योडगाप्तुमुपायतः \|₹६\|.

Y(ga is hard to attain, methinks, by a self that is uncontrolled : but by the SELF-controlled it is attainable by properly directed energy.

भस यतात्मना = असंयतः अात्मा यद्य तेन uncontrolled, self, whose, by him ; योगः yoga ; दुष्पाप: hard-gained; द्वृति thns ; मे my ; मतिः opinion ; वश्यात्मना = वश्यः भा₹मा यद्य तेन controlled, self, whose,

## [ 126 ]

by him ; तु indeed; यतता (by the), endeavouring; राक्य: possible ; अवाप्तुमू to obtain; उपायतः through means.

## अर्जुन उवाच ।

## अयतिः श्रद्ययोपेतो योगाच्चलितमानस: अप्राप्य योगसंसिह्दू का गतिं कृष्रण गच्छति ॥इ ७॥

 Arjuna said :He who is unsubdued but who possesseth faith, with the mind wandering away from yoga, failing to attain perfection in yoga, what path doth he tread, $O$ Kŗiṣhṇa ?

अ-यतिः un-subdued ; श्रद्धया by (with) faith ; उवेतः endowed; योगात् from yoga; चलितमानसः= चलितं मानसं यह्य सः strayed, mind, whose, he ; श्र-प्राप्य not having attained ; योगसंसिद्धिं $=$ योगगस्य संसिंद्धि of yoga, perfection; कां to what ; गर्ति path; कृष्ण O Kriṣhṇa; गच्छाति goes (he).

## कचिन्नोभयविभ्रष्टब्छिन्नाभ्रमिव्र नइयति । अप्रतिष्ठो महाबाहो विमढो वह्मणः पथि ॥३८॥

Fallen from both, is he destroyed like a rent cloud, unsteadfast, O mighty-armed, deluded in the path of the Eternal?

कचित् is it that; न not; उभयतिभ्रष्टः = उभयतः विभ्रष्ट: from both, fallen; छिन्नाभ्र=छिन्न अभं toru, cloud; छव like; नश्यति is destroyed; भपतिष्ठ: unstable; मछाबाहो $O$ mighty-armed;

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll} & 127\end{array}\right]$

विमूढः deluded ; ब्नह्मणः of Brahman ; पथि in the path,

## एतन्मे संशायं कृष्ण छेत्तुमह्हस्यशोषतः। त्वदन्यः संशायस्यास्य छेत्ता नह्युपपद्यते ॥३ ९॥

Deign, O Kṛiṣhṇa, to completely dispel this doubt of mine ; for there is none to be found save Thyself able to destroy this doubt.

एतत् this ; मे my ; संशायं doubt; कृषण O Kriṣhṇa; छेज़मू to resolve; अईईसि oughtest; श्रशेषतः without remainder; त्वत् than thou; अन्यः another ; संश्यस्य of doubt ; अस्य (of) this ; छेत्ता the solver ; न not ; हि indeed ; उपपद्यते is to be found.

## श्रीभगवानुचाच ।

## पार्थ नैवेह नामुत्र वनारास्तस्य विद्यते । नहि कल्याणकृत्कश्विदू दुर्गतिं तात गच्छति $118 \circ \|$

The Blessed Lord said :
O son of Pritha, neither in this world nor in the life to come is there destruction for him ; never doth any who worketh righteousness, O beloved, tread the path of woe.

पार्थ O Pârtha; न not; एव even; इह्र here; न not; भमुत्र in the next world; विनाराः destruction; तस्य of him ; विद्धते is ; नाहे surely; कल्याणकृतू righteous-doer; कश्षित् any one; दुर्गात to an evil path (fate); तात 0 beloved; गच्छाति goes.

## प्राप्य पुण्यकृताँल्डोकानुषित्वा शाश्वतीः समाः। शुचीना श्रीमता गेहे योगभ्रष्टोडभिजायते ॥ष9॥

Having attained to the worlds of the pure-doing, and having dwelt there for immemorial years, he who fell from yoga is reborn in a pure and blessed house.

पाॅ्य having obtained ; पुण्यक्नामू of the right-doers ; लंकान् worlds; उषित्वा having dwelt; शाग्वतीः everlasting; समाः years; शुर्चानां of the pure; श्रीमतां of the prosperous; गेंहे in the house; योगभ्रष्टः = योगात् भ्रब्: from yoga, falleu ; अभिजायते is born.

## अथवा योगिनामेत्र कुले भवति धीमताम् । <br> एतद्दि दुल्लभतरं लोके जन्म यद़ाहराम्॥४२॥

Or he may even be born into a family of wise Yogîs ; but such a birth as that is most difficult to obtain in this world.

अथता ; यागिनाम् of yogis; एव even ; कुल in the family ; भवत्वत beromes; धीमताम of wise; एतत् this; हि indeed; दुर्ल्भभतं very difficult to obtain; लोके in the world; जन्म birth ; यत् which; ईट्रां like this.

> तत्र तं बुद्दिसंयोगं लमते पौर्वदेहिकम्। यतते च ततो भूयः संसिद्दौ कुरूनंदन 118 ₹ ॥

There he recovereth the characteristics belonging

## [ 129 ]

to his former body, and with these he again laboureth for perfection, O joy of the Kurus.

तन्न there; तं॰ that; बुद्धिसंयेगं = बुद्देः संयोखां of Buddhi, the conjunction; लमते obtains; पैर्वेदेशिकम belonging to the previous hodv; यनते striver; च and; तथ: thence; भूयः again; संसि हो in perfection ; कुरुनंश्च = कुरूणामं नन्द्न of the Kurus, O rejoicer.

# पूर्नाक्यासेन तैनैव ह्रियते ह्यवशोडपि सः । जिज्ञासुरवि योगस्य इबबद्रबह्मातितर्तते ॥ \&\& ॥ 

By that former practice he is irresistibly swept away. Only wishing to know yoga, even the seeker after yoga goeth beyond the Brahmic word.

पूर्वाम्यासेन $=$ पूर्तेण अ्रम्यासेन by former, (by) practice ; तेन (by) that ; एव even; हियते is swept away; हि undeed; अवशः helpless; उापि also; सः he; जिज्ञासुः wishing to know ;. अवि also; योगस्य of yoga; शाह₹त्वझ्न sound-Brahman; श्रति वर्तने goes beyond.

## प्रयत्नाद्यतमानस्तु योगी संशुद्धकिल्बिषः। अनेकजन्मसंसिद्दस्ततो याति परा गतिम् $॥ 8 乡 ॥$

But the Yogi, labouring with assiduity, purified from sin, fully perfected through manifold births, he reacheth the supreme goal.

प्रयतात् from (with) perseverance; यत्तमान: striving ; तु indeed; योगी the yogí; संख्यद्धक्रिल्बिष: = संख्युद्रं किल्ब्बिषं यस्य स: completely purified, sin, whose, he; अनेकजन्मसंसे द्ध: $=$ अनेने

जन्मभिः संसिद्ध: by many, (by ) births, perfected; तत: thence; याति goes; परामू to the highest ; गतिम् path .

## तपस्त्विभ्योडधिको योगी़ी ज्ञानिम्योडवि मतोऽडघिकः।

## कर्मिम्यइचाधिको योगी तर्माघोगी भवाऽजुना॥६६॥

The Yogi is greater than the ascetics; he is thought to be greater than even the wise ; the Yogit is greater than the men of action; therefore become thou a Yogî, O Arjuna.

तपस्तिश्यः than the ascetics; अधिकः higher; योगी the yogi; ज्ञानिम्यः than the wise; अपि also ; मतः thought ; अधिकः greater; कर्मिम्यः than the actors; अधिक्कः greater; योगी the yogî ; तस्मातू therefore ; योगी a yogî ; भव be; अर्जुन O Arjuna.

## योगिनामपि सर्वेषां मदूतेनांतरात्मना।

## श्रद्बावान्मजते यो मां स मे युक्ततमो मतः॥४७॥

And among all Yogîs, he who, full of faith, with the inner SELF abiding in Me, adoreth Me , he is considered by Me to be the most completely harmonised. (47)

योगिनाम of yogis; सर्वैषां of all; मदतेन $=$ मां गतेन in me, gone; अंतरात्मना with inner self; श्रद्धानान् faith-filled; भजते worships; यः who; मां me; सः he; मे by me; युक्तमः mostharmonised ; मत: is thought.

## इति श्रीमद्भगवद्वीता अध्यात्मयोगो नाम षष्ठोऽध्यायः ।

Thus in the glorious bHagavad-giti ...the sixth discourse, entitled :

## [ 131 ]

## Seventh Discourse.

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## मय्यासक्तमनाः पार्थ योगं युंजन्मदाश्रयः।

 असंशयं समग्रं मां यथा ज्ञास्यसि तचछछणु ॥ $॥$ The Blessed Lord said:With the mind clinging to Me , O Partha, performing yoga, refuged in Me , how thou shalt without doubt know Me to the uttermost, that hear thou.

मयि in me; अासक्तनना:= बासक्तं मनः यस्य सः attached, mind, whose, he : पार्थ O Pârtha; योगं yoga; युंजन् practising; मदाश्रयः = श्रहं ग्राश्रयः यस्य स: I, refuge, whose, he ; ग्रसंशयं doubtless; सममं whole; मां me; यथा as ; ज्ञास्यसि (thou) shalt know; तत् that ; श्रृण listen.

## ज्ञानं तेऽहं सविज्ञानमिदं वक्ष्याम्यशोषतः । यज्ज्ञात्वा नेह भूयोडन्यज्ज्ञातव्यमवरिष्यते ॥ २ ॥

I will declare to thee this knowledge and wisdom in its completeness, which, having known, there is nothing more here needeth to be known.

ज्ञानं knowledge ; ते of (to) thee ; ग्रहं I; सतिज्ञानमू= विज्ञानेन सह with knowledge, together ; इं this ; वक्ष्यामि will declare; अरोषत: without remainder; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा having known ; न not; इद here ; भूयः more; अन्यत् other; ज्ञात०्यम् (what ought) to be known ; अवश्रिप्यते remains.

# मनुष्याणां सहस्तेषु कश्रिद्यतति सिद्द्यये । यततामपि सिद्दानां कश्रिन्मां बेत्ति तत्त्वतः ॥३॥ 

Among thousands of men scarce one striveth for perfection ; of the successful strivers scarce one knoweth Me in essence.

मनुष्याणाम् of men; सहल्नेषु among thousands ; कश्भित् some one; यताति strives; सिद्धये for perfection ; यतताम् of the striving ; अपे also ; सिद्धानाम् (of) successful ; कांश्यित् some one; मां me ; वेत्ति knows; त₹्वतः essentially.

## भूमिरापोडनलो बायुः खं मनो बुद्धिरेव च। अहकार इतीयंयं मे भिन्ना प्रकृतिरष्टधा ॥ \& ॥

Earth, water, fire, air, ether, Mind and Reason also and Egoism-these are the eightfold division of My nature.

भूमि: earth ; अापः water; अनलः fire; वायु: air; खं ether; मन: reind; बुछि्दि: reason; एन even; च and; अहंकाई: egoism; इति thus; इयं this ; मे of me; भिन्ना divided; भकृतिः nature; अஜधा eightfold.

## अपरेयमितस्त्वन्यां प्रकृतिं विद्धि मे पराम् ॥

जीवभूतां महाबाहो ययेदं धार्यते जगत् ॥ \& ॥
This the inferior. Know My other nature, the higher, the life-element, O mighty-armed, by which the universe is upheld.

## ［ 133 ］

ग्रपरा lower ；इयं this；इतः from（than）this ；तु indeed； अन्यां other ；पकृतिमू nature；विद्दि know ；मे my＇；पराम् higher जीवभूत广म life－element；महाबाहो $O$ great－armed；यया by which；इ⿳亠口冖⿱丶万⿱⿰㇒一乂，this；धार्यते is sapported；जगत् world．

## एतद्योनीनि भतानि सर्वाणीत्युपधारय ।

अहं कृत्सस्य जगतः प्रभवः प्रलयस्तथा ॥ ६॥
Know this to be the womb of all beings．I am the source of the forthgoing of the whole universe and likewise the place of its dissolving．

एतद्योनीनि ए एषा योनिः येषi तानि this，womb，whose，they； भूतानि beings；सर्वाणि all；इति thns；उपधारय understand； अहं I ；कृत्सस्य（of）whole ；जगतः of world ；भ्रЯः（source of ）becoming ；प्रलयः（place of）dissolution ；तथा also．

## मत्तः परतरं नान्यरिंकाचिद़स्ति धनंजय । मयि सर्नमिदं प्रोंं सत्रे मणिगणा इव \｜v \｜

There is naught whatsoever higher than I，O Dha－ nañjaya．All this is threaded on Me，as rows of pearls on a string．

मत्तः than I；परतरं higher；न not：अन्यन् other；किंचित् any one；ग्रहित is；धनंजय $O$ Uhanañjaya；मโि in me；सर्व all ；इदम this；मोत（is）threaded；सून्च in a string；मरणगणणा：－ मणीनामू गणाः of pearls，rows；इव like．

## रसोऽहमप्सु कौंतेय प्रभाऽस्मि शाशिसूर्ययोः।

## प्रणनः सर्वनेदेषु शबद़: खे पौरुषं नृषु ॥ $6 \|$

I the sapidity in waters, $O$ son of Kuntî, I the radiance in moon and sun ; the Word of Power in all the Vedas, sound in ether, and virility in men;

रस: the taste ; अंे I; अद्यु in waters; कौंते य O Kaunteya; भभा the radiance; असिम am (I); राशिसूर्ययोः = शारानः च सूर्यंस्य च of the moon, and, of the sun, and; पणव: the pranava; सर्वंवेदेषु $=$ सर्वेधु वेदेषु (in) all, in the Vedas; शबक्ः: sound; ये in ether; चैरुषं virility ; नृषु in men.

## पुण्यो गंधः पृथिन्यां च तेजश्वास्मि तिभावसौ। जीवनं सर्वमूतेषु तपश्वास्मि तपस्त्रिषु ॥९॥

The pure fragrance of earth and the brilliance in fire am I: the life in all beings am I, and the austerity in ascetics.

पुण्यः pure; गंधः smell ; पृथिष्याम in earth; च and ; तेजः light; च and; असिम am (I); विभावसौ in fire; जीवनमू life; सर्वभूंतुपु = सर्वेषु सूंतुषु (ii) all, in beings; तप: austerity; च and ; ग्रारिम am (I); तपर्विषु in ascetics.

## बीजं मां सर्वभूतानां विद्दि पार्थ सनातनम्। बुद्धिर्बुद्हिमतामर्मि तेजस्तेजस्विनामहम् ॥?०॥

Know Me, O Partha, as the eternal seed of all beings. I am the Keason of the Reason-endowed, the splendour of splendid things am I.

बfंज seed; xiं me; सर्वभूतानामू = सर्वेषाम भूतानाम् (of) all, of beings; तिज्ञा know ; पार्थ O Pâtha; सनातनम् eternal ; बुद्धि: reason ; बुद्रमताम of the reasonable; धार्म am (I); तेज : splendour; ते जस्तिन्वाम of the splendid; अहं I.

## बलं बलनतामस्मि कामरागतितर्जितम् । धर्माविरुद्रो अतेषु कामोडस्मि भरतर्षभ \|99 \|

And I the strength of the strong, devoid of desire and passion. In beings, I am desire not contrary to duty, O Lord of the Bharatas.

बलं strength; बलवताम of the strong; घरिम am (I) ; कामरागविवर्जितम् $=$ कामेन च रागेख च विर्जितम by desire, and, by passion, and, abandoned ; धर्माविरुद्ध: = धर्मेण अविरुद्ध: with (to) duty, not opposed ; भूतेषु in beings; कामः desire; अरिम am (I) ; भरतर्षम 0 Lord of the Bharatas.

## ये चैन सात्विका भावा राजसास्तामसाश्थ ये। मत्त एवेति तान्चिद्दि न व्वहं तेषु ते मयि ॥१२॥

The natures that are harmonious, active, slothful, these know as from Me ; not I in them, but they in Me.

ये which; च and; एव even; साल्विका pare; भावा: natures; राजसाः active; तामसा: inert; च and; ये which; मनः from me; एव even; इटि thus; तान् these; विर्द्ध know; न not; तु indeed; अंह्ह I ; तेपु in them; ते they; माये in me.

## न्रिभिर्गुणमयैर्भीवैरेभिः सर्वमेदिदं जगत।

## मोहित नाभिजानाति मामेम्यः परमन्ययम् ॥१ ₹॥

All this world, deluded by these natures made by the three qualities, knoweth not Me , above these, imperishable.

त्रिभिः (by) three; गुणमयःः (by) the gana-made; भात्वेः by natures; एभि: (by) these; सर्वम् all; इदे this; जगत् world ; मोईित deceived; न not: अभिभानाति knows well; माम me; एम्यः than these ; परम् higher; अष्दयमू inexhaustible.

## देनी ह्येषा गुणमयी मम माया दुरत्यया । मामेत्र ये प्रपद्यंते मायामेतां तरंति ते $1198 \|$

This divine illusion of Mine, caused by the qualities, is hard to pierce; they who come to Me, they cross over this illusion.

दैवी divine; हि indeed; एबा this; गुणमयी gunar-made; मम my ; माया illusion; दुरत्यया hard to go beyond; माम् to me; ये who; प्रपघंते approach; मायामू illusion; एतामू this; तरंते cross; ते they

## न मां दुष्कृतिनो मूढाः प्रपघ्यंते नराधमा: । माययाइपहतन्ञाना आसुरं भावमाश्रिताः ॥ ९५ ॥

The evil-doing, the deluded, the vilest men, they come not to Me, they whose wisdom is destroyed by illusion, who have embraced the nature of demons.

न not; माम् to me; दुष्क्रातिन: evil-doers; मूढा: deluded; पपघंते approach ; नराधमा:= नरेषु अगधमा: among men, lowest;

मायया by m\&yâ; ग्रपह्हतज्ञाना: = अपहैंत ज्ञानं येषां ते torn away, wisdom, whose, they; ऊ्रासुरं âsuric; भावम् nature; आ्राभ्रिताः refuged (in).

## चतुर्विधा भजंते मां जनाः सुकृतिनोऽर्जुन । आर्तो जिज्ञासुरर्थार्थी ज्ञाना च भरतर्षभ॥ १६॥

Fourfold in division are the righteous ones who worship Me, O Arjuna: the suffering, the seeker for knowledge, the self-interested, and the wise, O Lord of the Bharatas.

चतुर्विधा: fourfold ; भजंते worship; मां me; जना: people ; सुकृतिनः well-doing; ग्रर्जुन $O$ Arjuna; ग्रार्तः the unhappy; जिज्ञासुः wisdom-desiring; ध्रर्यार्यो = श्रर्य श्रर्ययते इतत wealth, seeks, thus; ज्ञानी the wise; च and; भरतर्षभ O Lord of the Bharatas.

## तेषां ज्ञानी निल्ययुक्त एकभक्तिर्विशिष्यते। प्रियो हि ज्ञानिनोऽल्यर्थमहं स च मम प्रियः ॥१७॥

Of these, the wise, constantly harmonised, worshipping the One, is the best; I am supremely dear to the wise, and he is dear to Me.

तेषाम् of these; ज्ञानी the wise; नित्ययुक्तः = निल्यं युक्तः always balanced; एकभक्तिः = एकस्मिन् भक्तिः यह्य सः in one, devotion, whose he ; विशिष्यते excels ; मियः dear; दि indeed; ज्ञानिनः of the wise; ग्रत्यर्थम् excessively : ग्रहं I ; स: he; च and; मम of me; पियः dear.

## उदाराः सर्व एवैते ज्ञानी ल्वात्मैव मे मतम्। आस्थितः स हि युक्तात्मा मामेवानुच्तमां गतिम् ॥३ e॥

Noble are all these, but I hold the wise as verily Myself; he, Self-united, is fixed on Me , the highest path.

उदाराः noble; सर्वे all; एव even; एते these; ज्ञानी the wise; तु indeed; ग्रात्मा self; एव even; मे my; मतम् opinion ; ग्रास्थितः fixed; सः he; हि indeed; युक्तात्मा=युक्तः अ्रात्मा यस्य सः balanced, self, whose, he; मां me; एव even; ग्रनुत्तमां=न ग्राित उत्तमा यस्याः तां not, is, better, than which, that ; गतिम् path.

## बहूनां जन्मनामंते ज्ञानतान्मा प्रपद्यते । वासुदुत्वः सर्न्रमिति स महात्मा सुदुर्लमः \| $\|\rho\|$

At the close of many births the man full of wisdom cometh unto Me: "Vâsudeva ${ }^{1}$ is all," saith he, the Mahâtmá, very difficult to find.

बहनां (of) many ; जन्मनाम् of births; \#्रन्ते in (at) the end ; ज्ञानवान् the knowledge-possessor; मां to me ; पपद्यते approaches; वासुदेवः Vasudeva; सर्वम् all ; इति thus; सः he; महात्मा = महान् ग्रात्मा यस्य सः great, seif, whose, he; सुदुर्लंभः very-hardlyobtained.

## कामैस्तैस्तैह्तन ज्ञाना: प्रपद्यंते 5 न्यदे वता: ।

1 A name for Shrî Krishṇa, as the son of Vasudeva.

## (139)

## तं तं नियममास्थाय प्रकृल्या नियताः स्वया ॥२०॥

They whose wisdom hath been rent away by desires go forth to other Shining Ones, resorting to various external observances, according to their own natures. (20)

कामैः by desires ; तैः (by) them ; तैः (by) them ; हत्ज्ञाना:= हृतं ज्ञानं येषां ते torn away, wisdom, whose, they; पषघंते approach ; ग्रन्घदेवताः = ग्रन्यः देवताः other gods; तं that ; तं that; नियमं rule (vow) ; ग्रास्थाय having taken up ; भकृत्या by nature; नियतः: led ; स्वया (by) own.

## यो ये यां यां तनुं अक्तः श्रद्वयाडर्चितुमिच्छति ।

## तस्य तस्याचला अंद्वां तामेन विद्धाक्यहम् ॥र १॥

Any devotee who seeketh to worship with faith any such aspect, I verily bestow the unswerving faith of that man.

यः who; यः who; यां which; यां which; तनुं shape; भक्तः devotee ; श्रद्धया with faith ; ग्रर्चितुम् to worship; इच्छात्व wishes ; तस्य of him ; अ्रचलां steady ; तस्य of him ; श्रद्धां faith ; ताम् that; एव even; विदधामि make; भ्रहं I.

## स तया श्रद्धया युक्तस्तस्याराधनमीहते । लमते च ततः कामान्मयैव त्रिहितान्हितान् ॥२२॥

He, endowed with that faith, seeketh the worship of such a one, and from him he obtaineth his desires, I verily decreeing the benefits;

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
140
\end{array}\right]
$$

स: he; तया (with) that : श्रद्वया with faith ; युक्तः mnited, तस्य of it; भ्राराधनम् worship; इहते wishes; लभते (he) obtains; च and; ततः thence; कामान् desires; मया by me; एव indeed; विहितान् decreed ; हितान् benefits.

## अंतनत्तु फलं तेषां तन्मवत्यल्पमेधसाम्। देतान्देवयजो यांति मद्नक्ता याति मामपि ॥२ ३॥

Finite indeed the fruit ; that belongeth to those who are of small intelligence. To the Shining Ones go the worshippers of the Shining Ones, but My devotees come unto Me.

ग्रंतनत् with an end; तु indeed; फल the fruit; तषां of them ; तत् that; भवाति is; म्रल्पंधसाम् = ज्रल्पा मेधा येषां तेषां small, intelligence, whose, of (to) them ; देवान् to the gods ; दनवयजः = देवान् यजन्ते इाति gods, worship, thus; यांति go; मद्रक्त्रा:- मम भक्ता: my, devotees; यांति go; माम् to me; ग्रपि also.

## अव्यक्तं व्यक्षिमापन्न मन्यंते मामनुद्ययः । परं भागमजानंतो ममाव्ययमनुत्तमम् $\| 28$ \|

Those devoid of Reason think of Me , the Unmanifest, as having manifestation, knowing not My supreme nature, imperishable, most excellent.

ग्रण्यक्क unmanifest; व्यक्तिम् to manifestation ; अ्रापन्नं arrived; मन्यंते think; मामू me; ग्रबुद्र्रयः irrational; परं highest; भावम् nature; श्रजानंतः unknowing; मम my ; श्रण्ययम् imperishable; ग्रनुत्तमम् best.

## नाहं प्रकाशः सर्वस्य योगमायासमावृतः।

 मूढोऽयं नाभिजानाति लोको मामजमव्ययम्म ॥२ ५॥Nor am I of all discovered, enveloped in My creative illusion. ${ }^{1}$ This deluded world knoweth Me not, the unborn, the imperishable.

न not; ग्रहं l; प्रकाश: known; सर्वस्य of all; योगमायासमावृतः = योगमायया समावृतः by yoya-mâyâ, covered; मूढः deluded; अ्रयं this; न not; अ्यभिजानाते kuows; लोकः world ; माम् me ; ग्रजम् unboru; अ्रव्घयम् imperishable.

## बेदाहं समतीतानि वर्तमानानि चार्जुन। भविष्याणि च भूतानि मां तु वेद़ न कश्थन॥२६॥

I know the beings that are past, that are present, that are to come, O Arjuna, but no one knoweth Me.

बद know; ग्रहं I ; समर्तीतानि past; वर्तमानानि present; च and; अ्रर्जुन $O$ Arjuna; भविब्याiण future; घ and; भूतानि beings; मां me; तु indeed; वेद्द knows; न not; कम्नन any one.

## इचछाद्रेषसमुत्थेन ंदंधमोहेन भारत । सर्न्रमूतानि संमोहं सर्गे यांति परंतप॥ २७॥

By the delusion of the pairs of opposites, sprung from
1 Yoga-mâya is the creative power of yoga, all things being but thought-forms.
attraction and repulsion, O Bhârata, all beings walk this universe wholly deluded, O Parantapa.

इच्छाद्वेबसमुल्येन = इच्छायाः चः द्वेषत् च समुत्तिष्ठति इति तेन from desire, and, from hatp, and, arises, this, by it; दूंद्रोहोन = बूंद्ध्य मारेन of the pair, by the delusion; भारत O Bhârata; सर्वभूत्ताने $=$ सर्वाणि भूनाने all beings; संमोहं to delasion ; सर्गे in creation; यांति go ; परंतप O Parantapa.

## येषा तंतगतं पापं जनानां पुण्यकर्मणाम् । ते द्वंद्वमोहनिर्मुक्ता भजंते मां दृढव्रताः ॥ २८ ॥

But those men of pure deeds, in whom sin is come to an end, they, freed from the delusive pairs of opposites, worship Me, steadfast in vows.

येषाम of whom; तु indeed; अन्तगतं $=$ अंतं गतं gone, to end ; पापं $\sin$; जनानाम् of men; पुण्यकर्मणाम $=$ पुण्यं कर्म येषाम् तेषाम pure, action, whose, of them; ते they ; दूंदूमोहानर्नुन्ता:= घूंद्यस्य मोहात् निर्मुक्तः of pairs, from delusion, freed; भजंते worship; मiं me; हृढव्रतः = दृढं वरं येषां ते firm, vow, whose, they.

## जरामरणमोक्षाय मामाश्रिल्य यतंति ये।

## ते व्रह्स तद्दु़: कृत्समध्यातमं कर्म चाखिल्रम् ॥२९॥

They who refuged in Me strive for liberation from birth and death, they know the Eternal, the whole Self-knowledge and all Action.

जरामरणमोाच्चाय = जराया: च मरणात् च मोच्ताय from old age, and, from death, and, for liberation; मां me ; ग्राश्रित्य having

## [ 143 ]

taken refuge in; यतंति strive ; ये who ; ते they; ब्रह्न Brahman; तत् that; विदुः know ; कृत्न्नम् the whole; ग्रध्यालमं = अ्रात्मानं स्रधिकृत्य कृतं to the Âtmâ, having referred, made, (concerning the Self) ; कर्म action; च and; भरखिलं whole.

## साधिभूताधिदैवं मां साधियज्ञ च ये विदुः। प्रयाणकालेडपि च मां ते विदुर्युक्तेतसः ॥इ०॥

They who know Me as the knowledge of the Elements, as that of the Shining Ones, and as that of the Sacrifice, they, harmonised in mind, know Me verily even in the time of forthgoing. ${ }^{1}$

साधिभूताधिदैवं = अधिभूतेन च ग्रधिदेवेन च सह with the adhibhuta (concerning the elements), and, with the adhidaiva (concerning the gods), together; साधियज्ञं= अधियज्ञेन सह with the adhiyajña (concerning the sacrifice), together ; मां me; च and; ये who; विदुः know; पयाणकाले = पयाणस्य काले of going-forth, in the time; ग्रपि also; च and; भां me; ते they; विदुः know; युक्तचतसःः =युक्षं चेतः येषाम् ते balanced, mind, whose, they.

## इति श्रीमद्भगवद्रीता० ज्ञानयोगो नाम सप्तमो ®ंयायः । $^{\circ}$

Thus in the glorious Bhagavad-Gita ...the seventh disconrse, entitled :
the yoga of discriminative knowledge.
1 Death-going forth from the body.

## [ 144 ]

## Eighth Discourse.

## अर्जुन उवाच। <br> किं तद्ववह्म किमध्यात्मं किं कर्म पुरुषात्त्तम । अधिमूतं च किं प्रोक्रमधिदैनं किमुच्यते ॥१॥ <br> Arjuna said :

What is that Eternal, what Self-knowledge, what Action, O Purushottama? And what is declared to be the knowledge of the Elements, what is called the knowledge of the Shining Ones?

कि what; तन् that; ब्रह्य Brahman; कि what; अ्रध्यारं Adhyatma; कि what; कर्म karma; पुरुषोत्तम $=$ पुरुषेषु उत्तम among men, $O$ best; श्रविभूतं adhibhûta; च and; किम् what; प्रोक्तम declave ; अंधिदैवमू adhidaiva; किमू what; उच्यते is called.

## अधिग ज्ञः कथं कोऽत्र देहेडस्मिन्मधुसूदन। प्रयाणकाले च कथं ज्ञायोडसि नियताइमभिः ॥२॥

What is knowledge of Sacrifice in this body, and how, O Madhusûdana? And how at the time of forthgoing art Thou known by the SELF-controlled? (2)

भधियज्ञः adhiyajña; कथं how; कः who ; बन्न here; देने in kody; धारिमन् this; मधुमूर्शन O Madhusûdana; पयाणकाले in (at) the time of departure; च and; कथं how; ज्ञेयः to be known; ग्रसि art (thou) ; नियतार्माभि:= नियतः अात्मा येषामू तैः controlled, self, whose, by them.

## [ 145 ]

## अक्षरं ब्रह्म परमं स्तमावोडध्यात्ममुच्यते । भतथावोद्भवकरो विसर्ग: कर्मसंज्ञितः ॥ ₹ ॥

## The Blessed Lord said :

The indestructible, the supreme, is the Eternal; His essential nature is called Self-knowledge; the emanation that causes the birth of beings is named Action;

अच्चरं undecaying; ब्रह्म Brahman ; परमं supreme; स्वभावः own being (His nature); अध्याल्मं Adhyâtma; उच्यते is called; भूतभावोद्रवकरः - भूतानामू भावस्य उद्धवं करोति इति सः of beings, of the nature the birth, makes, thas, that; विसर्ग: emanation; कर्मसंज्ञितः = कर्म संत्रा यह्य स: action, name, whose, that.

## अधिभूतं क्षरो भातः पुरुषश्वाधिदैन्त्रम् । अधियज्ञोडहमेवात्र देहे देहभृता वर ॥ $8 \|$

Knowledge of the Elements concerns My perishable nature, and knowledge of the Shining Ones concerus the life-giving energy; ${ }^{1}$ the knowledge of sacrifice tells of Me , as wearing the body, O best of living beings.

ग्रधिभूतं Adhibhata; क्षरः perishable; भावः nature; पुरुषः man; च and; श्रधिरैउत्तम Adhidaiva; श्राधियज्ञः Adhiyajña;

1 The male creative energy. The supreme Purasha is the Divine man, the manifested God.

अहं I; एव only ; ग्रन्न here; देहे in the body; देहमृतí = देहं बिभ्रति इति तेषां body, wear, thus, of them ; वर $O$ best.

## अंतकाले च मामेत स्मरन्मुक्त्रा कलेवरम् । यः प्रयाति स मझ्नात्र याति नास्तन्र संशय: $\|\xi\|$

And he who, casting off the body, goeth forth thinking upon Me only at the time of the end, he entereth into My being: there is no doubt of that. (5)

श्रंतकाले $=$ अ्रंतन्य काले of the end, in the time; च and; माम् me; एव only ; समरू remembering ; मुक्त्वा having cast off; कलेवरम् body; यः who; प्रयाति goes forth; सः he; मद्रांत्र = मम भावं my, to nature ; याति goes; न not; ग्रसित is ; अ्रत्र here ; संशय: doubt.

## यं यं वापि स्मरन्मावं त्यजत्यते कलेनरम् <br> तं तमेवैति कौतेय सदा तद्धावभावितः 11 ६ 11

Whosoever at the end abandoneth the body, thinking upon any being, to that being only he goeth, O Kaunteya, ever to that conformed in nature.

यं which; यं which; वा or ; अपि also ; ₹मरन् remembering : भावं nature; ट्यजति abandons; श्रंते in the end; कलेवर्रम् the body; तं to that; तं to that; एव only ; एति goes; कैंतेय 0 Kaunteya; सदा always; तड्रावभावितः= तेन भावेन भावितः (by) that, ( by ) nature, natured (inspired).

## मय्यर्पितमनोबुद्दिर्मामेवैष्यस्यसंशयम् ॥७ ॥

Therefore at all times think upon Me only, and fight. With mind and Reason set on Me, without doubt thou shalt come to Me .

तसमात् therefore; सर्वेधु in all; कालेषु (in) times; मां me ; ग्रनुष्मर remember; युष्य fight; च and; मर्यार्षितमनोतुद्धिः:मयि श्रर्षिते मनः च बुद्दिः च यह्य सः in Me, placed, mind, and, reason, and, whose, he; मामू to me ; एव only; एष्यसि (thou) shalt go ; अ्रसंशयम् doubtless.

## अभ्यासयोगयुक्तेन चेतसा नान्यगामिना । <br> परमं पुरुषं दिव्यं याति पार्थानुचिंतयन् ॥ $॥$ ॥

With the mind not wandering after aught else, harmonised by continual practice, constantly meditating, O Pârtha, one goeth to the Spirit, supreme, divine.

अ्रभ्यासयोगयुक्तेन = ग्रम्यासेन च योगेन च युक्तेन with practice, and, with yoga, and, (with) united; चेतसा with the mind; न not; भ्रन्यगामिना = अ्रन्यं गच्छति इति तेन to another, goes, thus, by it; परमं the highest; पुरुषं man ; दिव्यं divine; याति goes; पार्थ O Pârtha ; ग्रनुरिंचयन्त thinking on.

## कविं पुराणमनुशासितारमणोरणीयासमनुस्मरेद्यः । <br> सर्वस्य धातारमार्चि्यरूप-

## [ 148 ]

## मादिल्यवर्ण तमसः परस्तात् ॥ ९ \|

He who thinketh upon the Ancient, the Omniscient, the All-Ruler, minuter than the minute, the Supporter of all, of form unimaginable, refulgent as the sun beyond the darkness,

कव्वि the poet; ; पुराणम ancient; ग्रनुशासितारम् the ruler of the world ; ग्रयोः than the small ; भ्रसीयांसं smaller ; ग्रनुस्मरेत् may think; य: who ; सर्वस्य of all; धातारम supporter ; अर्विचत्यरूपम् = भाँचंध्यम् रूपम् यस्य तम inconceivable, form, whose, him ; ध्रांदित्यवर्यं = ग्रादित्यस्य वर्शा इ₹ वर्णों यह्य तं of the smn, colour, like, color, whose, him ; तमसः from darkuess ; परस्तात् beyond.

# प्रयाणकाले मनसाडचलेन <br> भक्या युक्तो योगबलेन चैत्र। भ्रुवोर्मध्ये प्राणमावेरय सक्यक् स तं परं पुरुषमुपैति दिव्यम् ॥ ${ }^{\circ}$ ० ॥ 

In the time of forthgoing, with unshaken mind, fixed in devotion, by the power of yoga drawing together his life-breath in the centre of the two eye-brows, he goeth to this Spirit, supreme, divine.

प्रया काले in the time of forthgoing; मनसा with mind; अ्रचलन (with) unshaken ; भत्त्तया with devotion ; युक्तः joined ; योगबलेन = यागस्य बलेन of yoga, by strength; च and; एव only ; भुवोः of the (two ) eyebrows ; मघये in the middle; भाणमू
breath ; ग्रावेश्य having placed ; सम्यक् together ; सः he ; ते that ; परं highest; पुरुषम man; उपैने goes; दिव्यम् divine.

## यदक्षरं वेद़विदो वदुंति विरांति यद्यतयो वींतरागाः। यदिच्छंतो बह्मचर्य चरंति तत्ते पदुं संग्रहेण प्रवक्ष्य ॥ $॥$ ॥ ॥

That which is declared indestructible by the Vedaknowers, that which the controlled and passion-free enter, that desiring which Brahmachârya is performed, that path I will declare to thee with brevity.

यत् whom ; श्रच्चरं indestructible ; वेदविद्: the Veda-knowers ; बदंति declare: विशंति enter; यत् (into) whom; यतयः the controlled; वीतरागाः = नीतः रागः येषाम् ने gone, passion, whose, they; यत् whom, इच्छंतः desiriug; ब्रह्मचर्य Brahmacharya; चरंति (they) perform; तत् that; ते of (to) thee; पदं path; संग्रहेंय with (as) summary ; पवक्षये (I) will declare.

## सर्वद्वाराणिं संयक्य मनो हादि निरुध्य च । <br> मूर्न्न्याधायात्मनः प्राणमास्थितो योगधारणाम्॥१ २॥

All the gates ${ }^{1}$ closed, the mind confined in the heart, the life-breath fixed in his own head, concentrated by yoga,

सर्वद्वाराएि = सर्वारि द्वाराएि all gates; संयम्य having con-

[^4]
## [ 150 ]

trolled; मन: mind; ह्नहि in the heart; निरुध्य having confined; च and; मूर्छि in the head; ग्राधाय having placed; ग्रात्मनः of the self; प्राणं breath; अ्रास्यितः established. (in); योगधारणामू $=$ योगस्य धारणामू of yoga, concentration.

## ओमित्येकाक्षरं बह्म व्याहरन्मामनुर्मरन् । यः प्रयाति ल्यजन्देहं स याति परमां गतिम् ॥9३॥

"Aum!" the one-syllabled Brahman, reciting, thinking upon Me , he who goeth forth, abandoning the body, he goeth on the highest path.

श्रोम Aum ; इति thus; एकाच्चरं one syllabled; ब्रह्म Brahman ; ध्याहरन् reciting; माभ me; अनुस्मरन् remembering; यः who; पयाति goes forth; न्यजन् abandoning; देह the body; सः he; याति goes; परमां (to the) highest ; गति to the path (goal).

## अनन्यचेताः सतंतं यो मां स्मरति नित्यशः ।

## तस्याहं सुलमः पार्थ निल्ययुक्तस्य योगिनः 119811

He who constantly thinketh upon Me , not thinking ever of another, of him I am easily reached, O Pârtha, of this ever harmonised Yogi.

ग्रनन्यचेताः =न ग्रन्यस्मिन् चेतः यस्य सः not, in another, thoughts, whose, he; सतत always; यः who; माम् me ; र्मराते remember ; नित्यशःः ever; तस्य of him; भहं I; सुलभः easily obtained; पार्थ O Pârtha; निष्ययुक्तस्य (of) ever-balanced; यांगिनः of yogî.

## [ 151 ]

## मामुपेत्य पुनर्जन्म दु:खालयमशाश्वतम् ।

## नाप्नुवंति महार्मानः संसिद्दिं परमां गताः ॥१ ५॥

Having come to Me , these Mahatmâs come not again to birth, the place of pain, non-eternal ; they have gone to the highest bliss.

माम् to me; उपेल्य having come ; पुनः again ; जन्म birth; दुःखालयष् = दुः:खानाम् झ्यालयं of sorrows, the place; भ्रशाशवतम् non-eternal; न not; ग्राप्नुबति gain; महाल्मानः Mahâtmas; संसिद्दि to perfection ; परमां (to) highest; गताः gone.

## आझघ्मभुवनाह्डोका: पुनरार्तिनोडर्जुन । मामुपेत्य तु कौतेय पुनर्जन्म न व्रिद्यते \| $\|$ ६ \|

The worlds, beginning with the world of Brahma, they come and go, O Arjuna; but he who cometh unto Me, O Kaunteya, he knoweth birth no more.

ग्रा up 10; बत्मभुवनात्= ब्रह्मणः भुत्रनत्त् of Bruhmâ, from the world; लोकाः worlds; पुनरावर्वैनः again-returning ; अर्रर्जुन O Arjuna; मामू to me; उपेत्य having gone; तु indeed, कौंतेय O Kaunteya; पुनर्जन्म again-birth; न not ; विद्यते is.

## सहस्नयुगपर्यतमहर्यद्वहणो तिदुः । रात्रें युगसहस्रांता तेऽहोरात्रविदो जनाः ॥ १७॥

The people who know the day of Brahmâ, a thousand ages in duration, and the night, a thousand ages in ending, they know day and night.

## [152]

सहम्रयुणपर्यत्तम् $=$ सहसंत्रं युगाने पर्य तः यस्य तत् thousand, yugas, bouudary, of whicn, that; भहः day; यत् which; बह्यत्नः of Brahmâ; निदुः know; रान्रि the night; युगसहस्रांतां-युगानामू सहस्सेण अन्तः यस्याः ताम of yugas, by (a) thousand, end, of which, that; ते they ; ग्रहोरान्नविदः - श्रहः च रात्रि च विदंति इतिः day, and, night, and, know, thns; जना: people.

## अव्यक्ताद्वयक्तयः सर्वा: प्रभवंत्यहरागमे।

## रान्यागमे प्रलीयंते तन्रैवाव्यक्तसंज्ञके ॥ १८ ॥

From the unmanifested all the manifested stream forth at the coming of day; at the coming of night they dissolve, even in That called the unmanifested.

भ्रुठ्यन्कात् from the unmanifested; उयक्तय: the manifested; सर्वाः all ; पभवांति flow forth; ग्रहरागमे = ग्रह्नः ग्रागमे of day, in the coming ; राइयागमे = राइ्या भ्रागमे of uight, in the coming ; प्रलीयंते dissolve; तत्र there; एव even; ग्रण्यक्तसंज्ञके = श्रण्यक्तम संज्ञा यस्य तरिमनू unmanifested, name, whose, Its, in that.

## भूतग्रामः स एवायं भतत्वा भूत्वा प्रलीयते । राज्यागमेऽन्रशः पार्थ प्रभवत्यहरागमे ॥१९ ॥

This multitude of beings, going torth repeatedly, is dissolved at the coming of night; by ordination, O Partha, it streams forth at the coming of day.

भूतग्रामः=भूतानाम याम: of beings, the aggregate; सः that; even; स्रयं this; भूत्वा having been; भूत्वा having been;

## [153]

पलीयंते dissolves; राड्यागमे in the coming of night; भ्रवशः helpless; पार्थ O Pârtha; पभवति flows forth; ग्रहरागमे in the coming of day.

## परस्तर्मान्तु भावोऽन्योडन्यक्यो ऽव्यक्तात्सनातनः। यः स सर्वेषु भूतेषु नइयत्सु न विनइ्यति ॥२०॥

Therefore verily there existeth, higher than that unmanifested, another unmanifested, eternal, which, in the destroying of all beings, is not destroyed.

परः higher; तस्मान् than that; तु indeed ; भावः nature; ग्रन्यः auother; अ्रण्यक्तः unmanifested ; স्रण्यक्तात् (than) the unmanifested ; सनातन: aucient; यः who; सः that; सर्वेष्ठ in all; भूतेषु (in) beings; नश्यत्यु (iit) the being destroyed; न not; विनश्यति is destroyed.

## अव्यक्तोऽक्षर इव्युक्तस्तमाहु: परमां गतिम् । यं प्राप्य न निवर्तंते तद्वाम परमं मम ॥ २१ ॥

That unmanifested, "the Indestructible," It is called; It is named the highest Path. They who reach It return not. That is My supreme abode.

ग्रण्यक्तः unmanifested ; ग्रन्तरः Indestructible; इाति thus; उत्तः called ; तम that ; अाहुः (they) call ; परमां the highest ; गति path (goal) ; यं which; भाप्य having obtained, न not; निवर्वंते return; ततू that; धाम abode; परमं highest; मम my.

## [154]

## यस्यातः स्थानि भूतानि येन सर्वमिदें ततम् ॥२२॥

He, the highest Spirit, O Pârtha, may be reached by unswerving devotion to Him alone, in whom all beings abide, by whom all This 1 is pervaded.
(22)

पुरुषः spirit; सः He; पर: highest ; पार्य O Pârtha; भकस्या by devotion; लॅ्य: obtainable; तु indeed; ग्रनल्यया without another (object); यस्य of whom; स्र्रतः स्यानि = श्रंतः तिब्डंति इति तानि inside. stand, thus, they; भूतानि beings; येन by whom; सर्गमू all; इदमू this; ततम् spread out.

## यत्र काले तवनावृत्तिमावृत्ति चैन्र योगिनः। <br> प्रयाता याति तं कालं उक्ष्यामि भरतर्षभ \| 2 ₹ ॥

That time wherein going forth, Yogis return not, and also that wherein going forth they return, that time shall I declare to thee, O prince of the Bharatas.

यन्र where; काले in time; तु indeed; ग्रनावृत्तियू non-return; ग्रावृत्तिम् return; च and; एव even; योगिनः yogîs पयाता: gone forth; यांति go; तं that; वक्ष्यामिं (I) will declare; भरतर्षभ 0 prince of the Bharatas.

## अगिज्योतिरहः शुकुः पण्मासा उत्तरायणम् । तत्र प्रयाता गच्छंति बह्म वह्मार्दोदो जनाः ॥ २० \|

Fire, light, day-time, the bright fortnight, the six
1 This, the universe, in opposition to THAt, the source of all.

## (155)

months of the northern path-then. going forth, the men who know the Eternal go to the Eternal.

अग्नः fire; ज्यात्तिः light; श्रंह: day; श्रुक्तः bright, (fortnight); बण्मासा six months; उत्तरायणम the northern-going (of the sun) ; तन्र there ; प्रयाता gone forth ; गच्छ्छन्ति go ; ब्बह्म to Brahman ; बह्माबिद्: Brahma-knowing ; जनr: people.

## धूमो रात्रिस्तथा कृष्णः षण्मासा दक्ष्षिणायनमू।

## तत्र चाद्रमसं ज्योतिर्योगी प्राप्य निवर्तते ॥२५॥

Smoke, night-time, the dark fortnight also, the six months of the southern path-then the Yogi, obtaining the moonlight, ${ }^{1}$ returneth.

धूमः smoke ; राच्चिः night; तथr so ; कृषण: dark (fortnight) ; षण्मासा six months; दन्तिणायनम् the southern going (of the sun ) ; तन्र there ; चांद्रमसं = चं द्रमसः इदं of the moon, this ; न्येर्गतं: light ; योगी the yogî; घाप्य baving obtained ; निवर्तते returns.

## शाक्ठकृष्णे गती ह्येते जगतः शाश्वते मते ।

## एक्या यात्यनावृत्तिमन्ययाडSवर्तते पुनः ॥ २६ \|

Light and darkness, these are thought to be the world's everlasting paths; by the one he goeth who returneth not, by the other he who returneth again. (26)

शुक्नकृषणे = शुक्ना का कृष्णा थ light, and, dark, and ; गती (two) paths; हि indeed; एते these ; जगत: of the world ; आाश्वेते

1 The lunar, or astral, body. Until this is slain the soul returns to birth.
eternal (two) : मते are thought (two) ; एक्रया by one ; याति (he) goes; अ्रनावृत्तिम् to non-return; अन्यया by another; आवर्वर्तते (he) returns; पुनः again.

## नैते सृती पार्थ जानन्योगी मुह्यति कश्वन । तस्मांस्नर्नेषु कालेषु योगयुक्तो मतार्जुन ॥ २ ॥ ॥

Knowing these paths, O Pârtha, the Yogî is nowise perplexed. Therefore in all times be firm in yoga, O Arjuna.

न not एते these; सृती (two) paths; पार्थ O Pârtha; जानन् knowing ; योगी the yogi ; मुत्याति is perplexed ; कश्रन any one; तस्मात् therefore; सर्वेषु in all; कालेषु (in) times ; योगयुक्तः: = योगेन युक्त: with yoga, balauced; भव be; अर्जुन $O$ Arjuna.

> वेदेषु यज्ञेषु तपःसु चैव दानेषु यत्पुण्यफलं प्रदिश्रम । अल्येति तत्सर्वमिदं विदित्वा योगी परं स्थानमुपैति चाद्यम् ॥ २८॥
The fruit of meritorious deeds, attached in the Vedas to sacrifices, to austerities, and also to almsgiving, the Yogì passeth all these by having known this, and goeth to the supreme and ancient Seat.

वेदेषु in the Vedas; यज्ञेषु in sacrifices ; तप:सु in austeri-

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[157}\end{array}\right]$

ties ; च and; एव evẹu; दानेषु in gifts; यत् what; पुण्यफलं= पुण्यस्य फलं of merit, the fruit ; पदिश्ष्म् assigned; भल्येति goes beyond; तत् that; संत्र all; इं this; विदिल्वा having known; येगी the yogi ; परं highest; ₹थानं place; उपैति goes; च and; आाद्यम् first.

इति श्रीमद्भगनद्नीता० योगशात्र्रेऽक्षरव्रह्मयोंगो नामाष्टमोडध्यायः ।
Thus in the glorious Bhagavad-Gîtâ...the eighth discourse entitled, THE YOGA OF THE INDESTRUCTIBLE SUPREME ETERNAL.

## Ninth Discourse.

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## इंदं तु ते गुह्यतमं प्रवक्याम्यनसूयने । ज्ञानं विज्ञानसहितं यज्ज्ञात्वा मोक्ष्यसेऽशुभात ॥9॥

The Blessed Lord said :
To thee, the uncarping, verily shall I declare this profoundest Secret, wisdom with knowledge combined, which, having known, thou shalt be freed from evil.

इंं this ; तु indeed; ते of ( to ) thee; गुह्यतमं most secret; भवक्ष्यामि (I) will declare; अनसूयचे ( to ) the uncarping; ज्ञानं wisdom ; विज्ञानसहितं = विज्ञारनेन साहितं with knowledge, together ; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा having known; मोक्ष्यसे (thou) shalt be freed; अशुभात् from sin.

## राजविद्या राजगुह्यं पवित्रमिद्मुत्तमम् । प्रत्यक्षावगमं धर्म्य सुसुखं कर्मतुव्ययम् ॥ ${ }^{\prime}$ ॥

Kingly Science, kingly Secret, supreme Purifier, this, intuitional, according to righteousness, very easy to perform, imperishable.

राजाविय्या - विद्यानामू राजा of sciences, the king ; (or= राज्ञां विद्या of kings, the wisdon) राजगुद्यं - गुब्यानां रा जा of secrets, the king ; पवित्रम् purifier ; इंद this; उत्तममू highest ; पत्यन्ताइगमं = पत्यन्चेण अवगमः यद्य तत् by direct (intuition), knowledge, whose, that;

धर्म्य righteous ; खुसुखं very happy; कर्तुमू to do; श्रण्ययमू imperishable.

## अश्रद्दधानाः पुरुषा धर्मस्यास्य परंतप । <br> अप्राप्य मा निवर्तते मृत्युसंसारवर्त्मनि ॥ ३॥

Men without faith in this knowledge, O Parantapa, not reaching Me, return to the paths of this world of death.

अश्रद्धानाः unbelieving; पुरुषा: men ; घर्मस्य of duty ; अस्य ( of ) this; परंतप O Parantapa; अप्राप्य not having obtained; मां me; निवंर्तते return; मृथ्युसंसारवर्वानि = मृत्योः संसारस्य च वर्म नि of death, (of) world, and, in the path.

## मया ततमिदे सर्न जगद्व्यक्तमर्तिना । मत्स्थानि सर्वभूतानि न चाहं तेष्ववस्थितः ॥ \&॥

By Me all this world is pervaded in My unmanifested aspect ; all beings have root in Me, I am not rooted in them.

मया by me; ततम् pervaded; इंदं this; सर्वम् all ; जगत् world; भøघन्कमूर्तिन। = प्रम्यक्ता मूर्तिः यस्य तेन unmainifested, aspect, whose, by him; मत्स्यानि = माये तिष्ठंति इति तानि in me, stand, thus, they ; सर्वमूतानि = सर्वाणि भूतानि all being; न not; घ and ; ग्रहं I तेष्डु in them; श्रत्रत्थित्त: placed.

## न च मत्स्थानि भूतानि पर्य मे योगमैश्वरमू । भूतभृन्न च भूतस्थो ममात्मा भूतभावनः \| $\}$ ॥

Nor have beings root in Me ; behold My sovereign yoga! The support of beings, yet not rooted in beings, My Self their efficient cause.

न not; च and ; मत्स्यानि = मयि निप्षंति इति in me. stand, thus ; भूताने beings ; पश्य see; मे my ; योगम् yoga; ऐेश्वरम् sovereign; भूनभृฐ = भूनताने ववभर्ति इाते beings, upholds, thus; न not: च and; भूतस्थ: = भूतेषु तिष्ठति इति in beings, sits, thas; मम my; धार्मा self ; भूतभावन: $=$ भूतानि भावयति इति, beings, nourishes, thas.

# यथाइकाइस्थितो निल्यं वायुः सर्वत्रगो महान्। तथा सर्वाणि भूतानि मतस्थानीव्युपधारय ॥६॥ 

As the mighty air everywhere moving is rooted in the Âkâsha, so all beings rest rooted in Me-thus know thou.

यथा as ; आकाशास्थितः = आकारो स्थितः in the ether, placed; निल्यं ever; वायुः the air; सर्वन्नगः=सर्वच्च गच्छाते इति every where, goes, thns; महान् great; तथा so; सर्वाया all ; भूनानि beings; मत्ल्याने existing in me; इति thas; उपधारय know.

## सर्वभूतानि कौँतेय प्रकृत्ति याति मामिकाम् । कल्पक्षये पुनस्तानि कल्पादौ विसृजाक्यहम \|৩\|

All beings, O Kaunteya, enter My lower nature at the end of a world-age; at the beginning of a worldage again I emanate them.

सर्व्रूतांन all beings; कोंतेय 0 Kaunteya; भकृतिं to nature;

## [ 161 ]

यांति go ; मामिकाम् my ; कल्पक्षये $=$ कल्वस्य च्नये of a kalpa, in the decay; पुनः again; कल्वादौ = कल्पस्य ग्रादौ of a kalpa, in the beginning ; विसृजामे emanate ; ज्रहं I.

## प्रकृतिं स्तामवप्टक्य निसृजामि पुनः पुनः । भूतग्राममिमं कृत्स्नमत्रशां प्रकृतेर्नशात् \| $6 \|$

Hidden in Nature, which is Mine own, I emanate forth again and again all this multitude of beings, helpless, by the force of Nature.

पकृति nature; सवाम् own; अवष्टम्य having embraced; विसृजामि emanate; पुनः again; पुनः again ; भूतम्याममू = भूतानामू ग्रामं of beings, assemblage ; इमं this ; कृत्त्नम् all ; अ्रवशं helpless; मकृतेः of nature ; वशात् by force.

## न च मां तानि कर्माणि निचधांति धनंजय । <br> उदासोनवदासीनमसक्तं तेषु कर्मसु \| $\mid$

Nor do these works bind me, O Dhanañjaya, enthroned on high, unattached to actions.

न not; च and; माम् me: ताने these; कर्माणि works; निबध्रंति bind; धनंजय O Dhanañjaya; उदासीनवत् like indifferent; अासीनं seated; ग्रसकं unattached; तेपु in those; कर्मस्ु action.

## मयाडध्यक्षेण प्रकृतिः सूते सचराचरम् । हेतुनाडनेन कौँतेय जगाद्विपरिवर्तते $119 \bullet \|$

Under Me, as supervisor, Nature sends forth the moving and unmoving ; because of this, O Kaunteya, the universe revolves.

मया by me; ग्रध्यच्चेण (by, as) supervisor (lord) ; घकृतिः nature; सूयते sends out; सचराचरमू=चरेण च ग्रचरेण च सह with the moving, and, with the unmoving, and, together; हेतुना by cause; ग्रनेन (by) this; कौंतेय $O$ Kaunteya; जगत् the world; विपरिवर्वर्ते revolves.

## अवजानंति मां मूढा मानुषीं तनुमाश्रितम्। परं भावमजानंतो मम भूतमहेश्वरम् ॥ १९ ॥

The foolish disregard Me , when clad in human semblance, ignorant of My supreme nature, the great Lord of beings ;

ग्रवजानंत्रि despise ; मां me ; मूढा: the foolish; मानुर्षी human ; तनुम form; ग्राश्रितम refuged (in); परं highest; भावम् nature; ग्रजानंतः unknowing; मम my ; भूतमहेश्वरंम् = भूतानामू महेग्वरं of beings, the great Lord.

## मोघाशा मोघकर्माणो मोघज्ञाना विचेतस: ।

 राक्षसीमासुरीं चैव प्रकृतिं माहना श्रिता: ॥ १२॥Empty of hope, empty of deeds, empty of wisdom, senseless, partaking of the deceitful, brutal, and demoniacal nature.

मेधाशाः = मोघाः आशाः येषामू ते vain, hopes, whose, they;

## [ 163 ]

मोघकर्माएा: = मोधानि कर्माणि येषाम ते vain, deeds, whose, they; मोघज्ञानाः = मोघं ज्ञानं येषाम ते vain, knowledge, whose, they; विचेतस: mindless ; राक्षसीम râkshasic ; आसुरीम âsuric ; च and; एव even ; पकृतिे nature ; मोहिनीं deceitful; श्रिता: refuged (in).

## महार्मानस्तु मा पार्थ दैन्वंं प्रकृतिमाश्रिताः । भजंत्यनन्यमनसो ज्ञात्वा भूतादिमव्ययम् ॥ १ ॥ ॥

Verily the Mahâtmas, O Pârtha, partaking of My divine nature, worship with unwavering mind, having known Me , the imperishable source of beings.

महाल्मानः mahâtmas; तु indeed; मां me; पार्थ O Pârtha; देवीम divine; प्रकृतिं natnre; भाश्रिता: refuged (in;) भजांति worship ; अनन्यमनसः=न ग्रन्यसिमन् मनः येषां ते not, in another, mind, whose, they ; ज्ञात्वा haring known ; भूतादिम = भूतानां आदिं of beings, the beginning ; ت्रण्ययम imperishable.

## सतंतं कीर्तयतो मा यतंतश्व हृढव्रताः।

नमस्यंतश्व मा भक्त्या नित्ययुक्ता उपासते॥ १४॥
Always magnifying Me , strenuous, firm in vows, prostrating themselves before Me , they worship Me with devotion, ever harmonised.

सततं always; कीर्तयंतः praising; मां me; यतंतः striving घ and; दृढव्रताः = दृढं व्रतं येषाम् ते firm, vow, whose, they; नमस्थंत: saluting; च and; माम् me; भत्तया with devotion; निल्ययुक्ता: ever-balanced; उपासते worship.

## ज्ञानयज्ञेन चाडप्यन्ये यजंतो मामुपासते।

## एकत्वेन पृथक्त्वेन बहुधा विश्वतेमुखखम् ॥१५॥

Others also sacrificing with the sacrifice of wisdom, worship Me as the One and the Manifold everywhere present.

ज्ञानयज्ञेन = ज्ञानस्य यज्ञन of wisdom, with the sacrifice; च and; अपि also; अन्य others; यजंतः sacriticing; मां me; उपासते worship; एकत्वेन by the oneness; पृथत्तंत्वन by the manifoldness; बडुधा by the many; विश्वतोमुखम्= ववशश्वतः मुखं यस्य तमू on all sides, face, whose, him.

## अहं कतुरहं यज्ञः स्वधाऽहमहमौषधम् । मंत्रोऽहमहमेवाज्यमहमग्निरहं हुतमू ॥ १६॥

I the oblation; I the sacrifice; I the ancestral offering; I the fire-giving herb; the mantra I ; I also the butter; I the fire; the burnt-offering I;

अहं I; कतुः the oblation ; अहं I; यक्ञः the sacrifice; ₹वधा the offering to pitris; अंत्र $I$; औौषधम् the herb; मंन्नः the mantra; अहृं 1 ; ग्रहं $I$; एव even; भाउयं botter; अहृं $I$; अम्निः the fire ; अहं I; हुतमू the burnt-offering;

## विताइएमस्य जगतो माता धाता पितामहः। बेघं पवित्रमोंकार ऋक् साम यजुरेख च ॥ ง७॥

I the Father of this universe, the Mother, the Sup-
porter, the Grandsire, the Holy One to be known, the Word of Power, and also the Riik, Sâma, and Yajur, (17)

पितr father ; अहं I; अस्य of this; जगतः (of) world; माता mother ; धाता supporter ; पितामहः grandfather: बेद्यं to be known; पविन्रं purifier; उरेंकार: the omkâra; 尹ृृ् Ṛik; साम Såma; यजु: Yajuḥ; एव even; च and;

## गतिर्भर्ता प्रभुः साक्षी नित्रासः शरणं सुहत, । <br> प्रभনः प्रल्यः स्थानं निधानं बीजमव्ययम् ॥ १८॥

The Path, Husband, Lord, Witness, Abode, Shelter, Lover, Origin, Dissolution, Foundation, Treasure-house, Seed imperishable.

गत्तिः the path ; भर्ता the husband ; पभु: the lord; साच्ची the witness; निबासः the abode ; कारणं the shelter; सुछ़त् the lover; पभव: the origin ; प्रलयः the dissolution ; ₹थानं the foundation; निधानं the treasure-house ; बीजं the seed; ग्रक्ययम् inexhaustible•

## तपाम्यहमहं वर्ष निगृह्नाम्युत्स्टूजामि च । अमृतं चैन मृत्युश्व सदसचाहमर्जुन ॥१९॥

I give heat; I hold back and send forth the rain; immortality and also death, being and non-being am I, Arjuna.
(19)

तपामि burn; झ्रहं $I$; ग्रहं $I$; बर्ष rain; निगृह्यामि hold; उत्सृजाIिम let go; च and ; ग्रमृतं immortality ; च and ; एव even;

मृत्वु: death; च and; सत् being; ग्रसत् non-being; च and; ग्रहं I ; ग्रर्जुन O Arjana.

## ज्रैविद्या मा सोमपाः पतपापा यज्ञैरिश्दा स्वर्गातिं प्रार्थंते। ते पुण्यमासाद्य सुर्द्रहोकमश्नंति दिण्यान्दिवि देवभोगान् ॥२०॥

The knowers of the three, the Soma-drinkers, the purified from sin, worshipping Me with sacrifice, pray of Me the way to heaven ; they, ascending to the holy world of the Ruler of the Shining Ones, eat in heaven the divine feasts of the Shining Ones.

औैविद्याः = तिस्त्रः त्विद्याः येषां ते three, sciences (Vedas), whose, they; मां me; सेममपा:= सोमं पिबंति इति the soma, drink, thus; पूतपापाः= पूतं पां येषामू ते purified, sin, whose, they ; यज्ञैः with; sacrifices; इष्टा baving sacrificed; ₹वर्गतने heaven-way; पार्थयंते ask; ते they; पुसायं pure ; ग्रासाद्य having reached ; सुरेंद्रलेक्रम = सुराणां इंद्रस्य लेक्क of the Gods, (of) Indra, the world ; স्रभ्नाति eat; दिक्यान divine ; दिवि in heaven; देवभोगान् = देवानामू भोगान् of the Gods, the enjoyments,

# ते तं भुक्त्वा सर्गर्लोकं विशालं क्षीणे पुण्ये मर्यलोकंक विरांति । एवं त्र्यीधर्ममनुपपना 

## [ 167 ]

## गतागतं कामकामा लमंते ॥ २१ ॥

They, having enjoyed the spacious heaven-world, their holiness withered, come back to this world of death. Following the virtues enjoined by the three,' desiring desires, they obtain the transitory.

ते they ; तं that; भुक्त्वा having enjoyed; ₹वर्गल्लोकं svargaworld ; विशालं vast ; क्षीणे (in the state of being) withered; पुण्ये (in)merit; मर्य्यलों $=$ मब्यर्नां लोकं of mortals, the world; विशं।त enter ; एवं thus ; त्रयीधर्म = त्रटया: धम्म, of the three (Vedas), the duty; अ्रनुपपन्नः devoted (to); गतागतमू=गतं च ग्रागतम च going, and, coming, and ; कामकामाः = कामानामू कामः येषाम ते of (objects of) desire, desire, whose, they ; लभंते obtain.

## अनन्याश्चितयंतो मा ये जनाः पर्युपासते ।

 तेषां नित्याभियुक्तानां योगक्षेमं वहाक्यहम् ॥२२॥To those men who worship Me alone, thinking of no other, to those, ever harmonious, I bring full security.

अनन्याः without-others; चिंतयंतः thinking ; मां me; ये who ; जनाः men ; पर्युपासते worship ; तेषामू of them; नित्याभियुत्कानाम of the ever-balanced; योगच्चेमं security; वहामि bring; ग्रहं I.

## ये ऽप्यन्यदेवताभक्ता यजंते श्रन्दयाऽन्विताः।

तेडपि मामेव कौँतेय यजं.लविधिण्वूक्नम ॥ २३ ॥
1 The three Vedas.

Even the devotees of other Shining Ones who worship full of faith, they also worship $\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{O}$ son of Kuntî, though contrary to the ancient rule.

ये who; अापि also; अन्यदेवतrभक्ता: = अन्यासां देवतानां भक्ता: ( of ) other, of gods, devotee ;यंते worship ; श्नद्धया with faith; उ्रन्विताः endowed; ते they; अपि also; मां me: एव even; कौंतेय O Kaunteya; यजंति worship; अविधिपूर्वर्कम = ग्रविधिः पूर्व यथा स्यात् तथा non-rule, preceding (guide), as, may be, so.

## अहं हि संत्रयज्ञानां भोक्ता च प्रभुरेव च। न तु मामभिजानंति तत्त्वेनात₹च्यवंति ते ॥२४॥

I am indeed the enjoyer of all sacrifices, and also the Lord, but they know Me not in Essence, and hence they fall.

भ्रहं I; हि indeed ; सर्वयज्ञानामू = सर्बेषाम यज्ञानाम of all, (of) sacrifices ; भोत्ता the enjoyer; च and; पभुः lord; एव even; च and; न not; तु indeed; मां me; उभिजानेंते know; तच्चेन by essence ; ग्रतः hence ; छ्यवंति fall; ते they.

## याति देवन्रता देवान् पितॄन्यांति पितृत्रताः। भूतानि याति भूतेज्या याति मघ्याजिनोडपि माम्॥२५॥

They who worship the Shining Ones go to the Shining Ones; to the ancestors go the ancestor-worshippers; to the Elementals go those who sacrifice to Elementals; but My worshippers come unto Me.

याँति go ; देवत्रताः = देबेषु व्रतं येषाम ते in the gods, vow, whose, they ; देवान् to the gods; पितॄन् to the pitris: यांति go; पितृत्रता:= पितृष्ठ व्रतं येषाम्त ते in the pitris, vow, whose they ; भूताने to the Bhûtas; याiित go; भूतेज्या:= भूतेन्यः इड्या येषां ते, for the Bhûtas, sacrifice, whose, they; यांति go; मद्याजिनः=मां यजंते इति me, sacrifice, thus ; ग्रपि also ; मां to me.

## पत्र पुष्पं फलं तोयं यो मे भक्तया प्रयच्छति । <br> तदहं भच्तयुपहृतमभ्नामि प्रयतात्मनः ॥ २ ६ \|

He who offereth to Me with devotion a leaf, a flower, a fruit, water, that I accept from the striving self, offered as it is with devotion.
(26)

पन्रं a leaf; पुब्पं a flower; फलं a fruit; तेतथं water; यः who; मे of (to ) me; भत्त्रयr with devotion; प्रच्छति offers; तत् that; ग्रहंः I; भत्तयुपहतनम्य $=$ भत्तया उपत्वतं with devotion, offered; अभ्भामि eat; प्यताॅ्मनः = प्रतः अ्रात्मा यन्य तस्य striving, self, whose, of bim.

## यत्करोषि यदभ्नासि यज्जुहोषि द़्दासि यतू । यत्तपस्यसि कौंतेय तत्कुरूष्व मदर्पणम् ॥ 2৩ \|

Whatsoever thou doest, whatsoever thou eatest, whatsoever thou offerest, whatsoever thou givest, whatsoever thou doest of austerity, O Kaunteya, do thou that as an offering unto Me.

यत् what ; करोंषि (thou) doest ; यत् what ; अभासि (thou) eatest; यत् what; जुहोषि (thou) offerest; दहासि (thou) givest;

यत् what ; यत् what ; तपस्यसि (thou) doest of austerity ; कौंतेय O Kaunteva; ततू that ; कुरुष्व do (thou) ; मदर्वणम् = मयि अर्पणमू in ( $t_{0}$ ) me, offering.

## झुगागुभफलैरेवं मोष्ष्यसे कर्मंधननः। संन्यासयोगयुक्तात्मा विमुक्तो मामुवैप्यसि ॥२८॥

Thus shalt thou be liberated from the bonds of action, yielding good and evil fruits; thyself harmonised by the yoga of renunciation, thou shalt come unto Me when set free.

ड्रुभागुभफलैः = ड्युभं च ग्रडुभं च फलं येषाम तैः good, and, evil, and, fruit, of which, by these : एवं thus : मोई्यसे shall be freed; कर्मबंधनैः = कर्मयां बंधनैः of karma, by the bonds; संन्यासयेगयुक्ताव्मा = संन्यासस्य योगेन युक्तः श्राल्मा यस्य सः of renunciation, by yoga, balanced, self, whose, he; विमुक्तः liberated; मiं to me; उपैष्यसि shalt come.

## समोऽहं सर्व्रभूतेषु न मे हेष्योस्ति न प्रियः। ये भजंति तु मां भक्त्या मयि ते तेषु चाप्यहम् ॥२ ३॥

The same am I to all beings; there is none hateful to Me nor dear. They verily who worship Me with devotion, they are in Me, and I also in them.

समः equal; ग्रहं I ; सर्वंभूनेषु = सर्वेषु भूंनेषु in all, beings; न not; मे of me; देष्यः hateful ; अ्रसित्त is; न not; भियः dear; ये who; भर्जाति worship; तु indeed; मां me; भळत्या with faith; माये in me ; ते they ; तेषु in them; च and ; ग्रपि also ; ग्रहं I.

## अपि चेत्सुदुराचारो भजते मामनन्यभाक्। साधुरेत्र स मंतव्य : सम्यग्न्यवसितो हि स:॥ ३०॥

Even if the most sinful worship Me, with undivided heart, he too must be accounted righteous, for he hath rightly resolved;

अपि also; चेत् if; सुदुराचार: very-evil-acting; भजते worships; मां me; अनन्यभाक्र $=$ न अन्यं भजाते इटि not another worships, thus; साधु: righteous; एव even; स: he; मंत्तथय to be thought; सम्यक्र well : ठयवसित्त : resolved ; हि indeed; स: he.

## क्षिप्रं भवति धर्मात्मा राइत्रच्छांतिं निगच्छति। कैंातेय प्रतिजानीहि न मे भक्त : प्रणइयति ॥ $३$ १ \|।

Speedily he becometh dutiful and goeth to eternal peace. O Kaunteya, know thou for certain that My devotee perisheth never.

क्षिम्र quickly ; भवति becomes ; धर्मार्मा $=$ धर्मे अाश्मा यस्य स : in righteousness, self, whose, he; शाश्वत् eternal: शाएति peace; निगच्छति goes; कौंतेय 0 Kaunteya; प्रतिजानीहि know; न not; मे my ; भक्त : devotee; पणश्यति is destroyed.

## मां हि पार्थ व्यपाश्रित्य येऽपि स्युः पापयोनयः। <br> स्तियों वैश्यास्तथा शूद्रारतेडपि यांति परां गतिम् ॥३२॥

They who take refuge with Me , O Partha, though of
the womb of $\sin$, women, Vaishyas, even Shûdras, they also tread the highest Path.

मiं me; हि indeed; पार्थ O Pârtha; ह्यभाश्रिल्य having taken refuge (in); ये who; अ्रृपे even; स्गु: may be; वापयोनयः= पापा योनिः येषाम ते $\operatorname{sinful,~womb,~whose,~they;~स्त्रियः~women~;~}$ वैइया: vaishyas; तथा also; गू ढ्रः shûdras ; ते they; ग्रापि also ; यांति go ; परां highest; गतिं goal.

## किं पुनर्बाह्मणा: पुण्या भक्ता राजर्षयस्तथा । अनित्यमसुखं लोकमिमं प्राप्य भजस्त मामू \|ई ₹॥

How much rather then holy Brâhmaṇas and devoted royal saints; having obtained this transient joyless world, worship thou Me.

किं how; पुनः again; ब्वाह्नया: Brâhmanas; पुसया: pure; भक्ता: devoted; राजर्षयः rajarṣhis; तथा also; ग्र-निष्यं not lasting; ग्र-सुखं pleasureless; लोकम् world; इमं this ; पाप्य having obtained; भजस्व worship; मां me.

## मन्मना भव मझ्को मद्याजी मां नमझकुरु। मामेवैष्यसि युक्तैत्रमात्मानं मत्परायणः ॥ ₹8 ॥

On Me fix thy mind; be devoted to Me; sacrifice to Me ; prostrate thyself before Me ; harmonised thus in the Self, thou shalt come unto Me, having Me as thy supreme goal.

मन्मनाः = मरि मन: यद्य स : in me, mind, whose, he; भव be; मद्रक्त:=मम भक्त: my devotee; मद्यार्जी = मां यजते इति to me,
sacrifices, thas; मां me; नमस्कुरु salute; मां to me; एव्व even; एब्यसि shalt come: युक्त्वा having balanced; एवं thus; अात्मानं the self; मत्परायण := अ亏ें परायणं यस्य स: I, supreme goal, whose, he.

## इति श्रीमद्भगवद्वीता० राजविद्याराजगुल्ययोगो नाम नबमोऽध्याय: ।

Thus in the glorious Bhagarad-Gif $\boldsymbol{A}$ the.......ninth discourse, entitled :
the yoga of the kingly science and the kingly secret.

# [174] <br> Tenth Discourse. <br> <br> श्रीभगतानुताच | <br> <br> श्रीभगतानुताच | <br> <br> भूय एन्र महाबाहो श्रृणु मे परमं चचः। <br> <br> भूय एन्र महाबाहो श्रृणु मे परमं चचः। यत्तेऽहं प्रीयमाणाय वक्ष्यामि हितकाक्यया ॥१॥ 

 यत्तेऽहं प्रीयमाणाय वक्ष्यामि हितकाक्यया ॥१॥}

The Blessed Lord said :
Again, O mighty-armed, hear thou My supreme word, that, desiring thy welfare, I will declare to thee who art beloved.

भूय: again ; एव even; महाबाहो O great-armed; गृश्रु hear; मे my; परमं highest; वचः word ; यत् which ; ते of (to) thee; भीवयमाणाय to the being loved; व६्वयामि (I) will declare; हितकाम्यया = हितस्य कान्यया of wellbeing, by the desire.

## न मे विदु: सुरगणा: प्रभवं न महर्षयः । अहमादिर्हि देत्रानां महर्षीणां च सर्वराः ॥ २॥

The multitude of the Shining Ones, or the great Riṣhis, know not My forthcoming, for I am the beginning of all the Shining Ones and the great Risishis. (2)

न not; मे my; बिदुः know; सुरणणाः = सुराणाम् गणाः of the gods, the hosts; प्रभवं origin; न not; महर्षयः = महान्तः ऋषयः great ṛişhis; ग्रहं I; ग्रादिः the beginning; हि indeed; देवानाम of the gods; महर्षीणाम of the great riṣhis; च and; सर्वशः every where.

## 175 ]

## यो मामजमनादिं च वोत्ति लोकमहेश्वरम्। असंमूढः स मर्त्येषु सर्वपापै: प्रमुच्यते॥ ३॥

He who knoweth Me, unborn, beginningless, the great Lord of the world, he, among mortals without delusion, is liberated from all sin.

य: who; मामू me; अ्रजमू unborn; अनादिं beginningless; च and; वोत्ति knows; लोकमंहेश्ररम् $=$ लोकस्य महेशवरम of the world, the great Lord; असंमूढ: undeluded; स: he; मर्द्येषु among mortals; सर्वपापै : = सरेंै : पा़ै : (by) all, by sins; भमुच्यते is quitted.

## बुध्दिर्ज्ञानमसमोहः क्षमा सत्यं दुमः रामः । सुखं दुःखं भबोऽभावो भयं चाभयमेन च ॥ $8 \|$

Reason, wisdom, non-illusion, forgiveness, truth, self-restraint, calmness, pleasure, pain, existence, nonexistence, fear, and also courage,

ब्राद्दि : reason; ज्ञानमू wisdom; असंमोह : non-illusion; क्षमा forgiveness; सलं trath: दम: self-restraint; श्रम: calmness; मुखं pleasure; दुःखं pain; भव: existence; श्र-भाव: non-existence; भयं fear ; च and ; ग्रमयं fearlessness; एव even; च and;

## अहिंसा समता तुष्टिस्तपो दानं यशोडयशः। <br> भवंति भावा भूतानां मत्त एव पृथग्विधाः ॥ ५॥

Harmlessness, equanimity, content, austerity, alms-
giving, fame and obloquy, are the various characteristics of beings issuing from Me.

ग्रहिंसा harmlessness; समता equanimity; तुष्टिः content; त廿: ansterity; दानं gift; यशः fame; अ्रयशः obloquy ; भवंति are; भावाः natures: भूतानाम of beings; मत्तः from me; एव evell; पृथग्विधाः = पृथक्त विधा: येषां ते separate, kinds, whose, they.

## महर्षयः सत्त पर्ने चत्तारो मनचस्तथा। मद्ञात्रा मानसा जाता येषां लोक इमा: प्रजाः ॥६॥

The seven great Rişhis, the ancient Four, ${ }^{1}$ and also the Manus, were born of My nature and mind ; of them this race was generated.

महर्षयः the great riṣhis; सप्त seven; पृर्वें ancient: चत्वार: four; मनवः mauns ; तथा also; मदूभावाः = मायेभावो येषां ते in me, being, whose, they; मानसाः mental; जाताः born ; येषाम् of whom ; लों in world; इमाः these; प्राः races.

## एतां न्रिभतिं योगं च मम यो वेत्ति तत्ततः। सोऽविकंपेन योगेन युज्यते नात्र संशयः॥७॥

He who knows in essence that sovereignty and yoga of Mine, he is harmonised by unfaltering yoga; there is no doubt thereof.

एरां this; विभूतित sovereignty; योगं yoga; च and; मम of me; यः who; वेत्ति knows; त₹्वत्तः by essence; सः he; अविकं-

1 The four Kumaras, or Virgin Youths, the highest in the occult Hierarchy of this earth.

## [ 177 ]

पेन = न विकम्पते घाति तेन not, shakes, thus, by it; योगेन yoga; युजयते is balanced ; न n nt; ;्रत्र here; संशयः doubt.

## अहं सर्वस्य प्रभवो मत्तः संर्त प्रवर्तते । इति मत्वा भंते मां बुधा भावसमन्विताः ॥ $\subset$ ॥

I am the Generator of all; all evolves from Me ; understanding thus, the wise adore Me in rapt emotion.

भहं I; सर्वस्य of all ; पभव: the generator; मत्त: from me; संर्व all; प्रवर्तते evolves; इति thus; मट्वा having thought; भजंते worship; मiं me ; बुधाः the wise; भावसमान्वितः:= भावेन समन्वितr: with emotion, eudowed.

## मचित्ता मद्रतप्राणा बोधयंतः परस्परम् । कथयंतश्र मां निव्यं तुष्यंति च रमंति च॥९॥

Mindful of Me, their life hidden in Me, illumining each other, ever conversing about Me, they are content and joyful.

मचिचत्ताः = मयि चित्तं येषाम् ते in me, mind, whose, they; मननमाणाः = मां गताः प्राणाः यबाम ते to me, gone, breaths, whose, they ; बोधयंत: illumining (making wise); परस्परम् matually; कथयंतः talking (of) ; च and; मां me; निष्यं always; तुष्यंति are content; च and; रमंति rejoice; च and.

> तेषां सततयुक्ताना भजता प्रीतिपूर्वकम् ।
> ददाामि बुाद्दियोगं तं येन मामुपयांति ते ॥?०॥

To these, ever harmonious, worshipping in love, I give the yoga of discrimination by which they come unto Me.

तेषाम् of these; सततयुक्तानाम्=सतनं युक्तानां always, (of the ) balanced; भजनां (of the) Wutshipping; मीनिपूत्रकम् = पीति: पूँ्च यथा स्यात तथा love, before, aм, may be, so ; दझामि (I) give; बुदिधियांण = बुद्ध : योगं of reason, the yoga; तं that; येन by which; मां to me; उपयांति come; ते they.

## तेषामेत्रानुकंपार्थमहमज्ञानजं तमः। नाइयाक्यात्मभातस्थो ज्ञानदी़ेन मास्तता ॥ 99 \|

Out of pure compassion for them, dwelling within their Self, I destroy the ignorance-burn darkuess by the shining lamp of wisdom.
(II)

तेषामू of them ; एव eveu ; अनुकुवार्थ = अनुकम्याया : श्रर्थ of compassion, for the sake; अंहं I : अज्ञान ज = ग्रज्ञानात् जातं hrom unwisdom, horn ; तमः darkness; नाशयामि (I) destroy ; अात्मभाव्वस्यः =
 ज्ञनस्य ीीपेन of wisdom, with the light; भास्तता (with the) shining.

> अर्जुन उचाच ।

## परं बह्म परं धाम पावित्रं परमं भवान् । <br> पुरुषं शाश्वतं दिव्यमादिदेन्रमजं विभुम् ॥ १२॥ <br> Arjuna said:

Thou art the supreme ETERNAL, the supreme

## [ 179 ]

Abode, the supreme Purity, eternal, divine Man, primeval Deity, unborn, the Lord!

परं highest ; बहद्य Brihman ; परं highest; धाम ahode; पाविन्रं pure ( $r$ purfie) ; परमं hizhest; भवान् Thou; पुरूषं man ; शाग्वतं eternal ; दिव्य dıvine; आदिदेव first God; अज unborn; विभुम् Lord.

## आहुस्त्रामृषगः सर्ने देर्षर्षिन्नरद्स्तथा । असितो देन्रलो व्यास: ₹व्रं चैन ब्रवीषि मे ॥९ ३॥

All the Reschis have thus acclaimed Thee, as also the divine Ŗişhi, Nârada; so Asita, Devala, and Vyâsa; and now Thou Thyself tellest it me.

भाहुः declare; त्वाम् thee; ऋषयः the Reṣis ; सर्वे all ; चेवर्बः: divine R ş̣̂i; नारदः Nâruda; तथा also; असितः Asita; दे उलः Devala; बयास: Vyàsd; ₹qयं (thy) self; च and; एव even ;马नीî̀ tellest ; मे me.

## सर्नमेतटतं मन्ये यन्मां उद़सि केशाव ।

 नहि ते भगवन्वन्व्त्तिं त्रिदुर्देशा न दानवाः ॥9४॥All this I believe true that Thou sayest to me, $O$ Keshava. Thy manifestation, O Blessed Lord, neither Shining Ones nor Dânavas comprehend.
(14)

सर्त्रम् all; एतत् this; ऋतं true; मन्ये (I) think; यत् which मां to me; वदसि thou sayest; केशब 0 Keshava; न not; हि indeed; ते thy; भगवन् O blessed Lord; उयर्का manifestation; fā̧ु: know ; देवr: Gods; न not; बानवा: Dânavas.

## [ 180 ]

## र्वयमेवात्मनाइडत्मानं वेत्थ त्वं पुरुषोत्तम। भातभावन भूतेश देवदेव जगत्पते ॥ १५॥

Thyself indeed knowest Thyself by Thyself, O Puruşhottama! Source of beings, Lord of beings, Shining One of Shining Ones, Ruler of the world!

सवयं (thy) self; एव only; भाल्मना by (thy) self; अाеमानं (thy) self; बतटथ knowest; ₹व्वम् thou; पुरुषोत्तम 0 Purushottama; भूतभावन = भूत्तानि भाबयसि इति beings, $O$ thou (that) causest to become, thus ; भूतेश = भूतानामू ईश of beings, 0 Lord; द्वदेव = वेवानाम देव of gods, 0 God ; जगरपते = जगतः पते of the world, O Raler.

## वक्तुमर्हस्यरोषेण दिव्या ह्यात्मविभूतयः । याभिर्विभूतिभिलोकानिमांसंत्रं व्याप्य तिष्ठसि ॥9 ६॥

Deign to tell without reserve of Thine own divine glories, by which glories Thou remainest, pervading these worlds.

वक्तुम् to tell; अई्ईसे shouldst; अ्रहोषेण by withoutremainder; दिबेत्या: divine; हि indeed; अ्राट्मविभूतयः: = भात्मनः विभूतयः of self, glories ; याभिः (by) which ; विभूतिभिः by glories ; लोकान् worlds; इमान् these ; त्वम् thou; उ्याप्य having pervaded; तिष्टस्स sittest.

# कथं विद्यामहं योगिंस्त्वां सदा परिरिंतयन् । केषु केषु च भावेषु चिंल्योडसि भगवन्मया ॥9 ৩॥ 

How may I know Thee, O Yogî, by constant meditation? In what, in what aspects art Thou to be thought of by me, O blessed Lord ?

कथं how; विद्यांमें may know; ग्रहं I योगिन् 0 yogî; ह्वामू thee; सश्रा always; परिचितनयन् meditating; केषु (in ) what; केषुं (in) what; च and; भावेष्यु in moods, चिंत्य: to be thought; असि art; भगवन् O blessed Lord; मया by me.

## विस्तरेणात्मनो योगं विभूतिं च जनार्देन। <br> भूयः कथय तृर्षिर्हि श्रृण्वतो नास्ति मेगृृतम्॥१८॥

In detail tell me again of Thy yoga and glory, $O$ : Janardana; for me there is never satiety in hearing Thy life-giving words.
(18)

विस्तरेणं by (in) detail; भाट्मनः of (thy) own; योगं yoga ; विभूति glory ; जनार्दन O Janârdana ; भूयः again ; कथय tell ; तृप्तिः contentment; हि indeed; भृष्यतः ( of ) hearing; न not; अधित is ; मे of me; अमृतम nectar.

## श्रीभगतानुवाच ।

## हंत ते कथयिष्यामि दिव्या ह्यात्मविभूतयः प्राधान्यतः कुरुश्रेष्ठ नास्त्यंतो विस्तरस्य मे ॥१९॥

The Blessed Lord said :
Blessed be thou! I will declare to thee My divine glory by its chief characteristics, $O$ best of the Kurus; there is no end to details of Me.

हंत well; ते (to) thee; कथयिष्यामि (I) will declare ; दिठ्या: divine; हि indeed; भान्मविभूतयः my glories; माधान्यतः in the main; कुरुश्रेष्ट $O$ best of the Kurus; न not ; अ्रसित्त is ; अ्रन्तः end ; विस्तरस्य of detail; मे of me.

## अहमात्मा गुडाकेरा सर्न मूतारायस्थितः । अहमादिश्व मध्यं च भूतानामंत एत्र च \| २०॥

I, O Guḍakesha, an the SELF, seated in the heart of all beings; I am the beginning, the midule, and also the end of all beings.
(20)

अनंद्ठ ; अ्राल्मा the self; गुडाकेश O Guḍâkesha; सर्वसूनाशयस्सेथतः = सर्वेषाम् भूतानाम आशयंय स्थिथतः (of) all, of being凶, in the heart, seated; अंह I; अ्रारिः the beginning ; मध्य the middle; च and; भूतानाम् of beings; अन्तः the end ; एव even; च and.

## आदित्यानामहं विष्णुज्योंतिषा रविरंराशान् । मर्राचिर्मरुतामस्मि नक्षत्राणामहं राशी ॥ २ Э ॥

Of the Âdityas I am Viṣhṇu; of radiances the glorious Sun; I am Marichi of the Maruts, of the asterisms the Moon am I.
 षाम् of lights; रतिः the Sun ; अंशुमान्य radiant; मशंच्च: Mun ichi ; मरुताम of the Maruts; ग्ररिम (I) am ; नच्चत्रायाम û̀ asterinms ; भहं I; शारी the moon.

## बेदानां सामवेदोडर्मिम देवानामस्मि घासचः।

## इन्द्रियाणां मनश्वारिम भूतानामरिम चेतना ॥२२॥

Of the Vedas I am the Sáma－Veda；I am V＇âsava of the Shining Ones；and of the senses I am the mind； I am of living beings the intelligence．

बेदानामू of the Vedas ；सГमंचेदः the Sâmaveda；श्रशिम（I） am ；देवान।म of the gods；भांसम（I）am ；वासव：Vâsava； इंद्रियाणाम of the senses；मनः mind；च and；вífम（I）am ； भूतानाम of beings ；भाईम（I）am ；चतना intelligence．

## रुद्राणां इांकर₹चास्मि व्रित्तशो यक्षरक्षसाम् ।

## बसूनां पानकश्वार्मि मेरु：हिखरिणामहम् ॥ २३ ॥

And of the Rudras Shanikara am I ；Vittesha of the Yakşhas and Râkṣhasas；and of the Vasus I am Pavaka；Meru of high mountains am I． （23）
रुद्रःणाम of the Rudras；घांकर：Shankara；च and ；भस्मि（I） am；वि⿳亠二口卄शः Vittesha，or Kubera；यक्षंरच्तसाम्＝यक्षाणां च उक्षसां क of Yakshas，and of Râak－hneas，and；बसूनामू of Vasus；पावक्र： Pâvaka；च and ；өர犬्मि（I）am ；मेरू：Meru；शिखरिणामू＝शिखराये एबां संति इति तेषां peaks of which，（ there）are，thus，of them；ग्रहं I． पुरोधसां च मुख्यं मां तिद्धि पार्थ बहहस्यति ।
सेनानीनामह् ₹ंक्ध：सरसामस्मि सागरः ॥ २8 ॥

And know Me，O Pârtha，of household priests the chief，Brihaspati；of generals I am Skanda；of lakes I am the ocean．

## [ 184 ]

पुरोधसां of house-priests ; च and ; मुख्यं the chief; मां me; विद्धि know; पार्थ O Pârtha; बृहस्पतिम् Brihaspati; सेनानीनाम् - सेनां नयंति इति तेबां the army, leads, thus, of them; \#्रहं I; सं्रंदः Skanda; सरसाम of lakes ; ग्रसिम (I) am ; सागरः the oceau.

## महर्षोणां भृगुरहं गिरामस्येकमक्षरम् । यज्ञानां जपयज्ञोडस्मि ₹थावराणां हिमाल्यः $\|2 \varphi\|$

Of the great Reişhis, Bhrigu; of speech I am the one syllable; of sacrifices I am the sacrifice of silent repetitions; of immovable things the Himalaya.

महर्षीणां of the great Reiṣhis; भृगु: Bhṛigu; अ्रहं I; गियां of speech ; धर्मि (I) am ; एकं the one; अक्षरम् syllable ; यज्ञानां of sacrifices; जपयज्ञः = जपस्य यज्ञः of reperition, the sacrifice ; अरिम (I) am ; દथावराणामू of immovable (Things); हिमालयः Himâlaya.

## अश्वत्थ: सर्ववृक्षाणां देत्रर्षीणां च नारदः । गंधर्नाणं चित्ररथः सिद्धानां कपिलो मुनिः ॥ २६ ॥

Ashvattha of all trees; and of divine Reiṣhis Nárada; of Gandharvas Chitraratha; of the perfected the Muni Kapila.

श्रश्वल्थः Ashrattha: सर्वन्त्तागाम् = सर्वेषाम वृच्ताणाम् (of) all, of trees; दवर्षीणाम् of divine R R ṣis; च and; नाउदः Nârada; गंधर्वर्णाम of Gandharvas; चित्ररथः Chitraratha; सिद्दानां of the perfect; कषिलः Kapila; मुनिः muni.

## उन्चै:श्रनसमश्वानां विद्दि माममृतोन्नवम् ।

## - 185 ]

## ऐरावतं गजंद्राणां नराणां च नराधिपम् ॥२७॥

Uchchaishravá of horses know Me, nectar-born; Airâvata of lordly elephants; and of men the monarch.

उबिःश्रन्वस मू Uchchhaishravâ ; अ्रश्वानां of horses ; विद्दि know ; मां me; ग्रमृतो ड्रव्व = भमृतात् उद्रवः यस्य सः from amrita, birth, whose, he; ऐरावतं Aisâvata; गर्जेद्राखां of the lords of elephants; नराणाम of men; च and; नराधिपम = नराणां अधिषं of men, the monarch.

## आयुधानामहं वज्रं धेननामस्मि कामधुकू । प्रजनश्वासिम कंदुर्पः सर्पाणामसि्म वासुकिः ॥ २८ ॥

Of weapons I am the thunderbolt; of cows I am Kamadhuk ; I am Kandarpa of the progenitors ;' of ser pents Vâsuki am I.

भायुधानाम of weapons; ग्रहं $I$; वं्ञ the thunderbolt: धेनूनाम of cows; अโिस्म (I) am; कामधुक् = कामान् दोाग्धि इति desires, milks, thus (Kâmadhak); पजनः the progenitor; च and ; ग्रास्मि (I) am; कंदर्व: Kandarpa ; सर्पाणम् of serpents; झ्रस्मि (I) am ; वासुक्किः Vâsuki.

## अनन्तश्वास्मि नागानां वरुणो यादसामहम् । पितॄणामर्यमा चास्मि यमः संयमतामहम् ॥ २९॥

 And I am Ananta of Nâgas; Varuṇa of sea-dwell-ers I; and of ancestors Aryama; Yama of governors am I.

भनन्त्त: Ananta; घ and ; श्रīम (I) am ; नागानां of Nâgas ; वरुणः Varuna ; याद्सां of sea-beings ; вनहं I ; पिन्हणां of ancestors; भर्यमा Aryamâ ; च and; म्र्रहिम (I) am ; यमः Yama; संयमतां of governors; घ市 I.

## प्रह्लादश्रास्मि दैल्यानां काल: कलयतामहम् । मृगाणां च मृगेन्द्रोडहं चैनतेयश्र पक्ष्षणामू ॥ ३०॥

And I am Prahlada of Daityas ; of calculators Tine am I ; and of wild beasts I the imperial beast ; and Vainateya of birds.

प्रहलाद: Prahlâla; च and; श्रंशिम (I) am; दे़्यानां of Daityas; कालः Time; कलयतां of cnl:nlators; अनं I; घृणाणां of wild things; ष and ; मृगेन्ट्र: = मृगाणां इन्द्र: of wild thingब, ruler ; भंत्र I: वैनतेयः = विननाया: अपृत्यं पुमान् of Vinatâ, chuld, male (Vainateya); च and; पच्चिणामू of birds.

## पन्ननः पत्रतामसिम रामः रास्नभृतामहम् । झषाणां मकरश्राखिमं स्रोतसामस्मि जाह्नरी ॥३९॥

Of purifiers I am the wind; Râma of warriors I; and I am Makara of fishes ; of streains the Ganya am I.

पवनः the wind ; पचतां of purifiers; अभिम (I) am; राम: Râma; जास्तभृनiं = शस्त्राणि बिभ्र्रति इति तेषां wenpons, beare, thus, of them ; झषाणां of fishes ; मफरः makara; च aud; ग्राधम (I);
$a m$; घ्रोतसां of streams ; अरिम (I) am ; आाद्वत्वी $=$ जढ़ोः अ्रपत्यं सी of Jahnu, child, female (Gangâ).

## सर्गाणामादिरंतश्न मध्यं चैवाहमर्जुन । अध्यात्मविद्या विद्यानां वाद़: प्रवदतामहम ॥ ३२॥

Of creations the beginning and the ending and also the middle am I, O Arjuna. Of sciences the science concerning the Self ; the speech of orators I. (32)

सर्गणणां of creations; ग्रादिः the beginning; अन्तः the end; च and; मधंय the middle; च and; एव even; अ्रहं 1 ; अर्जुन 0 Arjuna; ग्रध्याव्मविया $=$ ग्रध्याहमनः विश्था of concerning the self, the science; त्विद्यानां of sciences; बादः the speech; मवदतां of orators; ग्रहं I.

## अक्षराणामकारोऽस्मि द्वंद्ध: सामासिकस्य च । अहमेनाक्षयः कालो धाजाएहं निइत्वतोमुखः ॥ ३३॥

Of letters the letter A I ain, and the dual of all the compounds ; ${ }^{1}$ I also everlasting Time ; I the Supporter, whose face turns everywhere.

ग्रक्षरणां of letters; ग्रकाई: the letter A; अरिम (I) am; पंद्व: the dvandva; सामासिक्रमग = समासानाः समूहः तғय. of compounds, the gromp, of that; च and; अ्रंह I ; एव even ; ग्रन्नयः everlasting ; कालः time; धाता the supporter; अहं I; विश्वतोमुखः having fares in evary direction.

1 Among the various kinds of compounds used in Samskrit, that called the drandra, the copulative.

# मृत्युः सर्वर्रशश्वाहमुन्नवश्व भविष्यताम् । कीर्तिः ः्रांचाक्च नारीणां स्मृतिर्मेधा धृतिः क्षमा ॥३ ४॥ 

And all-devouring Death am I, and the origin of all to come ; and of feminine qualities, fame, prosperity, speech, memory, intelligence, firmness, forgiveness. ( 34 )

मृथ्यु: death ; सर्षंहर: = स स्वै्र हराते छत्ति all, seizes, thus; च and ; अ्रहं $I$; उद्रवः the birth; च and; भविब्यतां of future tnings; कीर्तिः fame; श्र्रीः prosperity; वाक् speech; च and; नारीणामू of feminine things; 天मृत्ति: memory; मेधा intelligence; धृत्तिः firmness; चमा forgiveness.

## बृहत्साम तथा साम्नां गायत्री छंदसामहम् ।

 मासानां मार्गरीर्षोडइमृतूनां कुसुमाकरः ॥ ३ $\ddagger$ ॥Of hymns alsò Bṛihatsâman; Gâyatrì of metres am 1; of months I am Margashîrṣha; of seasons the flowery.

वृहđ्साम Bṛihatsâman; तथा also; साम्नiं of Sâma hymus; गायन्री Gâyatrî; छं₹साम् metres; अहृ $I$; मासानां of months; मार्गशीर्षः mârgashîı ṣha; अ्रहं I; ऋतुनां of seasons; कुछुनाऊर:= कुसुमानां ग्राकरः of flowers, the mine.

## द्यूतं छलयतामस्मि तेजस्तेजर्विन्रनामहम्। जयो ऽर्मि व्यवसायोऽरिम सत्त्वं सत्त्वनतामहम् ॥३६॥

I am the gambling of the cheat, and the splendour
of splendid things I ; I am victory, I am determination, and the truth of the truthful I.

घ्यंत the gambling; छलयतां of the cheating; ग्रसिम (1) am ; तेजः the splendour; ते जशिच्वनां of splendours; ग्रहं 1 ; जयः victory; ग्रािम (1) am ; ठ्यवसायः determination; ग्रस्म (I) am ; सरंत्वं the truth ; सत्त्ववतं of the truthful ; ग्रहं I.

## वृष्णीनां वासुदेनोडरिम पांडनानां धनंजय: मुनीनामप्यहं ब्यासः कवीनामुशाना कविः ॥३७॥

Of the Vrîş̣ṇ̣is Vâsudeva am I; of the Pânḍavas Dhanañjaya; of the Sages also I am Vyâsa; of poets Ushanâ the Bard.

बृष्गीनiं of Vriṣhṇis; वासुक्षेत्व: Vâsudeva; अ्रफ्मेम (I) am ; पांडनानí Pâṇ̣avas; धनंजयः Dhanañjaya; मुनीनí of munis; उ्रापि also; өाह I ; ठ्यासः $\mathrm{Vy}_{\mathrm{y}}$ âa; कर्वीनामू of poets; उशनाः Ushaná; कविः the poet.

## दंडो द्मयतामस्मि नीतिरर्म जिरीषताम् । मौनं चैवास्मि गुह्यांनां ज्ञानं ज्ञानवतामहम ॥३く॥

Of rulers I am the sceptre; of those that seek victory I am statesmanship; and of secrets I am also silence ; the knowledge of knowers am I.
(38)

दंड: the sceptre; दमयतां of rulers; भर्मि (I) am; नीति: policy ; अर्रिम (I) am; जिगीषतां of the victory-seekers; मैननं silence; ष and; एव even; भ्रहिम (I) am; गुह्यानiं of secrets; जानं the knowledge; ज्ञानवतां of knowers; ग्रहं I.

## [ 190 ]

## यच्चापि सर्वभूताना बीज तदहमर्जुन। न तदस्सित विना यत्स्यान्मया भूतं चराचरम् ॥३९॥

And whatsoever is the seed of all heings, that am I, O Arjuna; nor is there aught, moving or unmoving, that may exist bereft of Me.

यत् which; च and; अषि also; सर्वभूतानां of all beings; बीज seed; तन् that; अढं 1 ; अर्जुन O Arjuna, न not; तन् that; ग्रसित्त is; तिना without; यत् which; ₹्यात् may be; मया by me; भूत being; चराचरम = चरं च च्रन्नर च moving, aud, unmoving, and.

## नांतोऽरित्ति मम दिन्य्यानां विभूतीनां परंतप। एष तूंद्देशतः प्रोक्तों निमूतूर्बिस्तरो मया ॥\&०॥

There is no end of My divine powers, O Parantapa. What has been declared is only illustrative of My infinite glory.

न not ; sंतः : end ; अस्त्त is ; मम my : दिक्यानां (of) divine; विभूत्तानां glories; परंतप O Parantapa; एष this; तु indeed; उद्रेरात: by -(way of) illustration ; पेזक्तः said; विभूतंत of glory; विस्तर: extent; मया by me.

# यद्यद्विभूतिमत्सतनं श्रीमदूर्जितमेव वा । तत्तदेनावगच्छ रं मम तेजोडरासंभनम् ॥89 \| 

Whatsoever is glorious, good, beautiful, and mighty,
understand thou that to go forth from a fragment of My splendour.

यन् what; यत् what; विभूंतिमत् glorious; सच्च्वं being ; श्रीमत् prosperous; कर्जितम mighy; एव even; च aud; तत् that; नत् that एव even; 尹्रवगच्च recognise; स्वम् thou;
 from po wor, origin, of which, that.

## अथना बहुनैतेन किं ज्ञातेन तवार्जुन। <br> त्रिटक्याहमिदं कृत्समेऋांशोन स्थितो जगत ॥ ४२॥

But what is the knowledge of all these details to thee, O Arjuna? Having pervarled this whole universe with one fragment of Myself, I remain.

ग्रय now ; वा or; बहुना ( $\because$ ) many; एतेन (by) this; क्रि wha1; ज्ञातेन (with belliz) known; तव of (by) thee; ग्रर्नुन
 all; एकांशोन by one portion; सिथतः (au) seated; जगत् the world.

## इति श्रीमद्नूभगवद्नीाता० विभूतियोगो नाम दइामोडध्यायः।

Thas in the glorious bhagavad gif $A$...the tenth discourse, entitled: the yoak of sovereignty.

## [ 192 ]

Eleventh Discourse.

## अर्जुन उवाच ।

## मदनुग्रह्राय परमं गुह्यमध्यात्मसंज्ञितमू । यत्त्वयोक्तं वचस्तेन मोहोऽयं विगतो मम ॥ १॥

Arjuna said:
This word of the Supreme Secret concerning the Self, Thou hast spoken out of compassion ; by this my delusion is taken away.

मइमुपःाय = मम ग्रनुम्नछ़ाय of me, for favour ; परमं the highest ; गुष्घं secret; ग्रध्यास्मसंज्ञितम् Adhyâtma-named; यत् which; स्वया by Thee; उन्ञ spoken; वचः word; तेन by that; मोछ: delusion; श्र्यं this ; विगतः gone; मम my.

## भवाप्ययौ हि भूतानां श्रुतौ त्रिस्तरशो मया <br> त्वत्तः कमलपत्राक्ष माहात्यमपि चाव्ययम् ॥ २॥

The production and destruction of beings have been heard by me in detail from Thee, O Lotus-eyed, and also Thy imperishable greatness.

भवाप्ययै = भव्व: च ग्रप्ययः च the becoming, and, dissolntion, and; हि indeed; भूतानां of beings; श्रुतौ (the two) heard; विस्तरश: in detail ; मया by me; ₹व्तः from Thee; कमलपन्राच्च = कमलस्य पनं इव काक्षिणी यह्य स: of lotus, leaf, like, eyes, whose, O he ; माइाल्यम greatness ; ग्रापि also ; ष and ; अष्ययं inperishable.

## एवमेतयधात्थ त्वमात्मानं परमेश्वर।

## द्रष्टुमिच्छामि ते रुपमैश्ररं पुरुषोत्तम ॥ ₹ ॥

O supreme Lord, even as Thou describest Thyself, O best of beings, I desire to see Thy Form omnipotent.

एवं thus; एतत् this; यथा as; झ्राव्य sayest ; एवम् thou; ग्राल्मानं (thy) self; परमेश्वर 0 highest Lord; द्रश्नम् to see; इच्छामम (I) desire; ते thy ; रूपं form; ऐश्वरं sovereign ; पुरुषोत्तम 0 best of beings.

## मन्यसे यदि तच्छक्यं मया द्रष्टुमिति प्रभो । योगेश्वर ततो मे बं दूर्शायात्मानमव्ययम् ॥ $8 \|$

If thou thinkest that by me lt can be seen, O Lord, Lord of Yoga, thert show me Thine imperishable Self.

मन्यसे thinkest; यदि if; ततू that; छाक्यं possible; मया by me ; द्रष्टूम to see ; इति thus ; पभाँ O Lord; योगेश्वर = योगस्य ई₹वर of yoga, O Lord ; ततः then; मे of ( to ) me; स्वमू thou; दर्श्शय show; भार्मानं (thy) self ; श्रण्ययं imperishable.

## श्रीभगःनुताच ।

## परय मे पार्थ रूपाणि शातझोऽथ सह्स्र्राः। नानाविधानि दिव्यानि नानावर्णाकृतीनि च ॥५॥

Behold, O Partha, forms of Me , a hundredfold, a 13
thousandfold, various in kind, divine, various in colours and shapes.

पश्य behold; मे my ; पार्य O Pârtha: रूपाणि forms; घ्यत्यः bundredfold; ग्रथ and; सह्हम्नशा: thousandfold; नानाविधाने of many modes; दिष्यानि divine; नानावर्णाकृतानि = नाना वर्णा: ग्राकृतयः च येषां तानि many, colors, forms, and, whose, them.

## परयादित्यान्तस त्रुद्रानभिनौ मरुतस्तथा । बहू न्यहप्टपर्वाणि पर्याश्वर्याणि भारत \| ६ \|

Behold the Ádityas, the Vasus, the Rudras, the two Ashvins and also the Maruts; behold many marvels never seen ere this, O Bhârata.

पश्श्य behold; अदिल्यान् the Ãdityas; वसून् the Vasas; हत्रान् the Rudras; अश्विनौ the (two) Ashvins; मरूतः the Marats; तथा also; बहूनि many; अदृध पूर्तींण = पूर्त्र न हृषानि before, not, seen; पश्य behold; ग्राश्र्वाणि marvels; भारत 0 Bhârata.

## इँहैकस्थं जगत्कृत्स्नं परयाद्य सचराचरम् । मम देहें गुडाकेश यच्चान्यदृष्टुमिच्छसि ॥ ৩ \|

Here, to-day, behold the whole universe, movable and immovable, standing in one in My body, O Guḑakesha, with aught else thou desirest to see.

दह here; एकस्थं = एके स्थिनं, in one, standing; अगत्र the world : कृत्षं all ; पश्य behold; ग्र्य to day ; सथरावरं = चरण ग्रचरेण च सक्ष (with) moving, (with) unmoving, and, together;

मम my; दंहे in body ; गुडांरेरा O Gudâkesha; यतू what; च ând; अन्यत् other; द्रष्टुम to see ; इच्छसि desirest.

## न तु मा शक्यसे द्रष्टुमनेनैव स्वचक्षुषा । <br> दिव्यं दद्धामि ते चक्षु: पइय मे योगमैश्वरम् ॥ $८ \|$

But verily thou art not able to behold Me with these thine eyes; the divine eye I give unto thee. Behold My sovereign Yoga.

न not; तु indeed; मां me; शक्यक्से canst (thou); ढ्रष्टुम्द to see; अनेन with this; एव even ; ₹वचक्षुषा with own-eyes ; दिव्यं divine; इदामि give (I) ; ते of (to ) thee; चक्षु: the eye; पश्य behold; मे my; योगं yoga; ऐश्वरं sovereign.

## संजय उवाच।

## एवमुक्ता ततो राजन् महायोगेखनरो हरिः। दर्शायामास पार्थाय परमं रूपमैश्वरम् || 9 \||

Sanjaya said :
Having thus spoken, O King, the great Lord of Yoga, Hari, showed to Pârtha His supreme form as Lord.

एवं thus; उक्स्बा having spoken; तत: then; राजन् 0 King; महायोगेश्वर: $=$ मह्दान् योगेश्वर: the great Yoga-Lord ; हरि: Hari ; दर्धयामास showed; पार्याय to Pârtha; परमं bigheat; रूषं form; ऐश्वरमू sovereign.

## [ 196 ]

## अनेकवक्रनयनमनेकाद्रुतदर्शानम् । अनेकदिव्याभरणं दिव्यानेकोद्यतायुधम् ॥ ॥. ॥ $^{\text {. }}$

With many mouths and eyes, with many visions of marvel, with many divine ornaments, with many upraised divine weapons ;

भनेकवक्रनयनमू $=$ स्रनेकानि वक्राणि च नयनाने च यस्मिन् तत् various, mouths, and, eyes, and, in which, that; স्रनेका द्युतदर्शानं = ग्रनकानि श्रद्युतांने दर्शानानि यस्मिन् तत् various, marvellous, sights, in which, that; श्रनेक्रोंठ्याभरणं = अनेकानि दिष्यानि ग्राभरणानि यस्मिन् तब् various, divine, ornaments, in which, that; दिष्यानेकोघायुुधम्= दिव्यानि ग्रनेकानि उद्यताने आयुधानि यतिमन् तत् divine, various, uplifted, weapons, in which, that.

## दिन्यमाल्याबरधरं दिव्यंगंधानुल्लेपनम् । सर्वाश्वर्यमयं द्रेगमनंतं विश्वतोमुखम् ॥99॥

Wearing divine necklaces and vestures, anointed with divine unguents, the God all-marvellous, boundless, with face turned everywhere.

दिठ्यमाल्यांबरधंर = दिव्याने माल्यांने च अ्रम्बराणि च धरति इति तत् divine, necklaces, and, garments, and, wears, which, that; दिव्यगंधानुलेपनमू = विष्यः गंधः च स्रनुलेपनमू च यस्य तत् divine, scent, and, unguents, of which, that; सर्वश्र्यर्यमयं full of all marvels; देवम्न God ; ग्रनन्तं endless; विश्वतोमुखं with faces all round.
दिवि सूर्यसहस्तस्य भवेद्युगपदुत्थिता।

## [ 197 ]

## यदि भाः सटृरी सा स्यान्नासस्तस्य महात्मनः ॥९ २॥

If the splendour of a thousand suns were to blaze out together in the sky, that might resemble the glory of that Mahâtmâ.

दिवि in the sky; स्रू्यसहंत्रस्य $=$ मूर्याणां सइस्नस्य of suns, of a thousand ; भवेत्र were ; युगपत् = simultaneously ; उत्थिता arisen ; यहित्रि if ; भाः splendour ; सदृरी like; सr that ; स्यात् may be ; भासः of a glory ; तर्य (of) that; महात्मन: of mahâtmâ.

## तन्रैकस्थं जगरक्टृत्सं प्रविभक्तमनेकधा ।

## अपइयद्देवदेवस्य इारीरे पांडनस्तदा ॥ १ ३ ॥

There Pâṇdava beheld the whole universe, divided into manifold parts, standing in one in the body of the God of Gods.
(13)

तन्र there; एकस्थं standing-in-one; जगत् the world ; कृत्त्रं the whole; पर्विभक्तम divided; ग्रनेक्रधा in various ways; अ्रपश्यत् saw ; देवदेवस्य = देवानाम देवस्य of the Gods, of the God; शारीरे in the body; पांडवः the Pâṇ̣ava; तड़ा then.

## ततः स त्रिस्मयात्रिष्टो हष्टरोमा धनंजयः। प्रणक्य रिरसा देंच कृतांजलिरभाषत $1198 \|$

Then he, Dhananjaya, overwhelmed with astonishment, his hair upstanding, bowed down his head to the God, and with joined palms spake.

ततः then; सः he; विश्मयांविष्ट: विस्मयेन भातिष्ट: with as-

## [ 198 ]

tonishment, penetrated; हृटरोमा = हृष्टानि रोमाणि यस्य सः excited hairs, whose, he; धनंजयः Dhanañjaya; पणम्य haring prostrated; शिरसा with head; ఫेवं the God; कृतांजलिः = कृत ं्र्रजलिः येन स: made, hand-folding, by whom, he, (saluting); अ्रभाषत said.

## अर्जुन उवाच ।

परयामि देगास्तव देव देहे सर्वांस्तथा भूतविशेषषसंघान्। ब्रह्माणमीं कमलासनस्थमृषींइच सर्वानुरगांरच दिव्यान ॥9 \& \|

Arjuna said :
Within Thy form, O God, the Gods I see, All grades of beings with distinctive marks; Brahmâ, the Lord, upon His lotus throne,
The Rișhis all and Serpents, the Divine.
पश्यामि ( 1 ) see; देवान् the Gods; तव Thy; देव O God; देहे in the body; सर्वान् all; तथा also; भूतविशोषसंघान्= भूतानाम् विरोपाणाम संघान् of beings, of (various) species, groups; ब्वह्माणं Brahm \& ; ईशं the lord; कमलासन₹थं = कमलझ्य अ्रासने सेथततं of lotus, in seat, seated; ऋषीन् Rig̣his; सर्वान् all; उरगान् serpents; च and ; रिष्यान् divine.

## अनेकबाहूदरवक्रनेन्रं <br> पइयामि त्वा सर्वतोऽनंतरूपम्।

## [ 199 ]

## नांतं न मध्यं न पुनस्तवादिं परयामि विश्वेश्वर विश्वरूपम् ॥ १६॥

With mouths, eyes, arms, breasts, multitudinous,
I see Thee every where, unbounded Form.
Beginning, middle. end, nor source of Thee,
Infinite Lord, infinite Form, I find;
श्रनेकब।हूदरवक्रनेनं $=$ अ्रनंके बाहवः उदराणि च वक्राणि च न नन्राणि च यस्य तं many, arms, and stomachs, and, mouths, and, eyes, and, whose, him ; पश्यारम (I) see ; व्वां thee; सर्वतः everywhere; ग्रनन्त्तरूपम् = ग्रनन्ताने रूपाणि यह्य तं endless, forms, whose, him; न not अन्त्त end; ने not; मध्यं middle; न not: पुनः again; तब thy; ग्रादिं origin ; परयाभि (I) see; विश्वेश्वर = विश्वस्य ईश्वर of universe, 0 Lord ; त्विश्वरुपं = विश्नः रुपं यस्य तं, universe, form, whose, him.

# किरीटिनें गदिनं चार्णिण च तेजोरारां सर्वतो दीविमंमतम । पइयामि ख्वां दुर्निरिष्यं समंताद् दीवानलार्कयुतिमपपेयम् ॥ १७॥ 

Shining, a mass of splendour everywhere, With discus, mace, tiara, I behold:
Blazing as fire, as sun, dazzling the gaze
From all sides in the sky, immeasurable.
किरीटिनं = किरीटं ग्रस्य अ्रस्ति त diadem, of him, is, him ; गदिनं with mace; चाक्रिण with discus; च and : तेजोराशी $=$ तेजसः राबीं

## [ 200 ]

of splendour, mass; सर्वतः everywhere ; ₹ींपिमन्तं shining; पश्याभि (I) see; ल्वां thee; दुर्निरी₹्र्यं = दुः खेन निरीक्दयं with difficulty, to be seen ; समंतात् from everywhere; दिप्रानलार्कद्युर्ति = दीप्रस्य ग्रनलस्य च अर्रर्कस्य च इव दुतिः यस्य तं of (the) shining, of fire, and, of sun, and, like, glory, whose, him ; अपमेयं immeasurable.

## त्वमक्षरं परमं वेदितव्यं त्वमस्य विइनस्य परं निधानम् । त्वमव्ययः शाइवतधर्मगोता

## सनातनस्त्वं पुरुषो मतो मे ॥9८॥

Lofty beyond all thought, unperishing,
Thou treasure-house supreme ; all-immanent, Eternal Dharma's changeless Guardian, Thou ; As immemorial Man I think of Thee.

हवं Thou ; ग्रक्षरं imperishable ; परम् highest; वेदितवयं to be known ; त्वं Thou ; ग्रस्य (of) this; तिश्वस्य of universe; परं highest; निधानं treasure-house ; त्वं Thou; अ्रण्ययः inexhanstible; शाश्वतधर्मणोप्ता = शाश्वतस्य धर्मस्य गोप्ता (of the) eternal, of dharma, the Protector; सनातनः ancient; हवं thou; पुरुषः man; मतः thought; मे of me.

> अनादिमध्यातमनंतवीर्यमनंतनानुं शाशिसर्यनेत्रम । पइयामि त्वां दीप्तहुताशावक्रं

## [ 201 ] <br> स्वतेजसा विशवमिदं तपंतम् ॥९९॥

Nor source, nor midst, nor end ; infinite force, Unnumbered arms, the sun and moon Thine eyes !
I see Thy face, as sacrificial fire
Blazing, its splendour burneth up the worlds. (19)
भनादिमध्यांतमू = न ग्रांदेः मधयः अंत्न: यस्य तं not origin, middle, end, whose, him; अनन्त वरंय $=$ अन्रनंतं वीर्य यस्य तं endless, force, whose, him ; ग्रनंतबाहुं = ग्रनन्ताः बाहवः यद्य तं endless, arms, whose, him ; घाहिसूर्यनेत्रं = रारी च स्रूर्यः च नेने यहय तं moon, and, sun, and, (two ) eyes, whose, him ; पश्यामि (I) see ; वांा Thee ; हींप्तहुताइाक्फं = दीप्तः हुताइः इव वक्रं यह्य तं light, and, sacrificial, tire, and, face, and, whose, he; ₹वत्रतजस by own brightaess; विष्वं the universe ; इषं this; तपंतम warming.

## घावापृथिन्योरिदमंतंरं हि

 व्यातं ल्वयैकेन दिशश्न सर्वाः। दष्वाऽह्रुतं रूपमुग्रं तवेदे लोकन्रयं प्रन्यथितं महात्मन् ॥२०॥By Thee alone are filled the earth, the heavens, And all the regions that are stretched between; The triple worlds sink down, O mighty One, Before Thine awful manifested Form.
घ्यावापृथिष्योः - द्यावः च पृथिष्या: च of heaven, and, of earth, and; इषं this; अन्तरं interspace ; हि indeed; ठयाष् pervaded; उव्वया by Thee; एकेन by (the) One ; दिशः quarters; च and; सर्वा: all; दृष्टा
having seen; צद्डुतं marvellous; रूपं form; उमं terrible; तब thy; इंद this; लेकत्रयं = लेकानां त्रय of worlds triplet; प्रच्यायेतं (is) oppressed; महात्मन् O mahâtm\&.

## अमी हि त्वां सुरसंघा त्रिशांति केचिद्धीताः प्राजलयो गृणंति । स्वस्तीव्युक्त्वा महर्षिसिद्दसंघाः स्तुवंति त्वा स्तुतिमिः पुष्कलाभिः ॥२९ ॥

 To Thee the troops of Suras enter in, Some with joined palms in awe invoking Thee : Banded Maharşhis, Siddhas," Svasti !" cry,Chanting Thy praises with resourding songs. (2I) ग्रमी these ; हि indeed; व्वां Thee; सुरसंघाः = सुरायाम संघाः of Gods, the hosts; विरोंत्ति enter; केचिच् some; भीतr: frightened; प्रांजलयः with-joined-palms ; गृणंति utter ; स्वस्ति = सु + त्रसित well is (be it) ; इति thus; उक्ट्वा having said ; महर्षासिद्वसंघा: = महर्षीणाम् च सिद्धानामू च संघा: of Maharshis, and, of Siddhas, and, hosts; स्तुवन्ति hymn; त्वां Thee; स्तुतिभिः with songs; पुष्कलाभि: resounding.

## रुद्रादित्या बसतो ये च साध्या <br> त्रिइवे ऽर्निनौ मरुतश्वोष्मपाश्व ।

 गंधर्न्यक्षासुरसिस्द्रसंघाबीक्षंते व्वां विर्मिताश्यैव सर्वे ॥२२॥

## [ 203 ]

Rudras, Vasus, Sádhyas and Âdityas,
Vishvas, the Ashvins, Maruts, Ushmapas,
Gandharvas, Yakshas, Siddhas, Asuras,
In wondering multitudes beholding Thee.
रह्रादित्याः = रूद्राः च अदिल्याः च Rudras and Adityas, and; बसवः Vasus; ये these; च and; साध्या: Sâdhyas; विश्वे Vishredevas; ग्रशिवनी (the two) Ashrins; मरुतः Maruts; च and ; ऊष्मपा: Ushmapas; च and; गंधर्वयन्तासुरासिद्दसंघा:= गंधर्वाणां च यन्चाणां च असुराणां च सिद्धानां च संधा: of Gandharvas, and, of Yakshas, and, of Asuras, and of Siddhas, and, hosts ; वीचंते behold; स्वां Thee ; विरिमता: astonished ; च and ; एव even ; सर्वें all.

## रूपं महत्ते बहुनक्रनेत्रं महाबाहो बहुबाहूरुपादम् । बहूदरं बहुदंघ्राकरालं दृष्वा लोकाः प्रव्यथितास्तथाऽइम् ॥ २३॥

Thy mighty Form, with many mouths and eyes, Long-armed, with thighs and feet innumerate, Vast-bosomed, set with many fearful teeth,
The worlds see terror-struck, as also I.
रूपं form; महतू great; ते Thy; बहुवक्रनेत्र = बहानि बक्राणि च नॅँ्राणि च यस्यिन् तत् many, mouths, and, eyes, and, in which, that ; महानाईो 0 mighty-armed; बढ्रवाहूरुपादम् = बहतः बाहवः क ऊरत्र: च पादा: च यर्मिन् तत् many, arms, and, thighs, and, feet,

## [ 204 ]

and, in which, that; बहनरं = चइ़ने उदराणि यर्मिन् तत् many stomachs, in which, that; बहुंदप्र्रफरालं = बत्वीใभिः देष्ट्राभःः करालं (with) many, with teeth, terrible; दृष्वा having seen ; लोका: the worlds पष्यथिताः (are) distressed; तथा also ; अ्रह्र I.

## नभःस्टरां ढ़ीपमनेकवर्ण व्यात्ताननं दीपत्रिशालनेत्रम् । हृष्टा हि त्वा प्रव्यथितातरात्मा धृतिं न विंद्धामि इामं च त्रिष्णो ॥ $\|8\|$

Radiant Thou touchest heaven; rainbow-hued, With opened mouths and shining vast-orbed eyes.
My inmost self is quaking, having seen,
My strength is withered, Vişhṇu, and my peace. (24)

नभःष्पृरा = नमः सृृशति इति तं heaven, touches, thus; दीपषं shining; अ्रंनेकवर्ण = ग्रनेके वर्णा: यस्य तम, various, colours, whose, him ; ठ्यात्ताननं = ठयात्तानि ग्राननाने यस्य तम् opened, mouths, whose, him ; दीपविश्रालनेत्रम् = दीत्राने विशालानि नेताणि यस्य तम shining, large, eyes, him; दृष्टा having seen; रि indeed; श्वां Thee ; प्रठ्यथितांतराट्मा = प्रव्याथित : ग्रन्तराश्मा यह्य सः trembling, mind, whose, he ; धृति streugth ; न not; विंशामि (I) find ; शमं control ; च and; विَब्णो O Viṣhṇu.

> दंश्रकरालानि च ते मुखानि द्ट्वैव कालानलसंनिभानि ।

# [205] <br> <br> दिशो न जाने न लमे च इर्म <br> <br> दिशो न जाने न लमे च इर्म <br> <br> प्रसीद देवेशे जगन्निवास ॥२५॥ 

 <br> <br> प्रसीद देवेशे जगन्निवास ॥२५॥}

Like Time's destroying flames I see Thy teeth, Upstanding, spread within expanded jaws ; Nought know I anywhere, no shelter find, Mercy, O God! refuge of all the worlds!
दंष्ट्राकरालाने = ६ंष्टाराभः करालाने with teeth, terrible ; च and ; ते thy; मुखानि mouths; हष्ट्वा having seen; एव even; क’लानलसांने भाने = कालस्य ग्रनलस्य च संनिमानि of time, of the fire, and, resembling; दिशः quarters ; न not ; जाने know ; न not ; लभे obtain ; च and; हार्म protection; प्रसीद be pleased; देवेशा = देवानां ईश of the Gods, 0 Lord, जगन्निवास = जगतः Гनिवास of the world, 0 dwelling.

## अमी च त्वां धृतराष्ट्रस्य पुत्राः सर्वे सहैवावनिपालसंघै: भीष्मो द्रोणः सूतवुन्त्तथासी सहास्मदीवैरैरपि योधमुख्यैःः ॥₹॥

The sons of Dhritarashtra, and with them The multitude of all these kings of earth, Bhiş̧ma, and Droṇá, Suta's royal son, And all the noblest warriors of our hosts,
अभी these; च and; घ्वiं Thee; धृतराष्ट्रस्य of Dhŗitarâshtra; पुष्रा: sons; सर्वे all ; सह with; एव even; अवनिपालसंचैः = त्रवर्वन

पालयंति इति तेषां संघี: the earth, ( who ) protect, thus, of them, with the hosts ; भीष्मः Bhişhma ; ट्रोण: Droṇa ; सूतपुन्रः = सूतस्य पुत्रः of Sûta, the son; तथा also; अ्रसी this; सह , with; असमदीयदै with (those) of ours ; योधमुखयेः = येधानां मुखयै : of warriors, with the chiefs.

## वक्राणि ते त्वरमाणा विशंति दंस्राकरालानि भयानकानि। केचिद्दिलग्ना दशानान्तरेपु संहइयंत चूर्णितैरैच्तमांगैः ॥ २७ ॥

Into Thy gaping mouths they hurrying rush, Tremendous-toothed and terrible to see; Some caught within the gaps between Thy teeth Are seen, their heads to powder crushed and ground.
वक्राणि mouths; ते they ; र्वरमाणा: hurrying ; विशांति enter ; दंघ्राकरालानि terrible-toothed; भयन्नकानि fear-bringing; केषित् some ; विलग्ना: sticking; दबानान्तरेषु - दघनानाम ग्रन्तरोषु of teeth, in the gaps; संदृश्यते are seen; चूर्शातैः (with) pulverised; उत्तमाt्ऱ: with highest limbs (heads).

## यथा नदीना बहवोंडवुवेगा: समुद्रमेवाभिमुखा द्रवंति । तथा तबामी नरलोकवीरा

## विशांति वक्राण्यभिविज्वलंति ॥२८॥

As river-floods impetuously rush, Hurling their waters into ocean's lap,
So fling themselves into Thy flaming mouths,
In haste, these mighty men, these lords of earth.

यथा as ; नदीनामू of rivers; बहत्व: manई; अम्बुनेगा: = श्रम्बूनां वेगा: of waters, the carrents; समुक्टां to the ocean; एव even; ग्रभिमुखाः facing towards ; द्रवन्ति rmi तथा so ; तव of Thee ; अमी these; नरलोकवीराः = नराणामू लोक वीराः of men, in the world, heroes; ववश्नान्ति enter; वऋ्राणि mouths; अभिंबिज्वलंन्ति blazing.

## यथा प्रदी|तं जनलनं पतंगा विशंति नाशाय समृद्दवेगाः। तथैव नाशाय विशांति लोकास्तवापि वक्राणि समृद्दवेगःः॥ ₹६॥

As moths with quickened speed will headiong fly
Into a flaming light, to fall destroyed,
So also these, in haste precipitate,
Enter within Thy mouths destroyed to fall.
यया as; पर्दीवप्तं blazing; उवलनं flame; पतंगा: moths; विषांति enter; नाषाय to destruction; स घृद्धवेगा: = समृद्दः वेगः येषाष्ट ते increased, velocity, whose, they; तथा so; एव even; नाइाय
to destruction ; विघांति enter; लोका: the people ; तव of Thee झ्रपि also; वक्राणि mouths ; समृद्रवेगाः (with) increased velocity.

## लोलिह्यसे ग्रसमानः समंताल्डोकान्समग्रान्वदनैैज्वललनिः। तेजोभिरापूर्य जगत्समग्रं भासस्तवोग्राः प्रतपंति विष्णो ॥ ३०॥

On every side, all-swallowing, fiery-tongued,
Thou lickest up mankind, devouring all;
Thy glory filleth space : the universe
Is burning, Viṣhṇu, with Thy blazing rays. (30)
लेलिह्यसे (thou) lickest; म्रसमान. grasping; समंतात from every side; लोकान् the worlds; समयान् the whole; बदनेः with faces ; उ्वलड्ञि: (with) fiery ; ते जोमिः with splendours ; भापूर्य having filled; जगत् the world ; समग्रम whole; भासः glory ; तव thy; हमाः fierce : भतपंत्ति burning ; विष्णो O Viṣhṇu.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { आख्याहि मे को भवानुग्ररूपो } \\
& \text { नमोऽस्तु ते देववर प्रसीदु । } \\
& \text { विज्ञातुमिच्छामि भवंतमाधं } \\
& \text { न हि प्रजानामि तव प्रवृत्तिम् ॥ ३१ ॥ }
\end{aligned}
$$

Reveal Thy Self; What awful Form art Thou?
I worship Thee! Have mercy, God supreme!

## [ 209 ]

Thine inner being I am fain to know ;
This Thy forthstreaming Life bewilders me. (3I)
स्राख्याहि declare ; मे to me; क: who ; भवान् Tholl ; उमरूप: = उमं रूवं यस्य स: terrible, form, whose, he; नम: salutation; अस्रस्तु let there be ; ते to Thee ; देवव्रर = देतानां वर of Gods, O best; विज्ञातुम to know; इच्छामि (I) wish; भवंतम Thee; भाघं first; न not; हि indeed ; भजानामि (I) know ; तब Thy ; पवृत्ति desire.

## श्रीभगवानुबाच ।

कालोडरिम लोकक्षयकृत्पवृद्दो
लोकान्समाहर्तुमिह्ह पवृत्तः। ऋतेऽपि त्वां न भव्विप्यंति सर्वे येऽनस्थिताः म्रत्यनीकेषु योधाः ॥ ३२॥ The Blessed Lord said:

Time am I, laying desolate the world,
Made manifest on earth to slay mankind!
Not one of all these warriors ranged for strife
Escapeth death; thou shalt alone survive. (32)
कालः time; भस्मि (I) am ; लोकच्चयकृत् =लंकानामू क्षयं क्ररोति इति of the worlds, destraction, makes, thus; पवृद्धः vast ; लोकान् the worlds ; समाहर्तुम् to annihilate; इह here; पवृत्तः come forth; ॠते without; अवि also; स्वां thee; न not; भविष्येंति shall be; सर्नें all ; ये these; अवशिथताः arranged ; प्र्यनीकेषु in the rival-armies ; योधा: warriors.

## [210]

## तस्माच्त्वमुन्तिक्ड यशो लभस्त

जित्वा रान्रून्भुक्ष्त राज्य समृद्दम्। मयैचैते निहताः पर्वर्मेच निमित्त्रमान्रं भव सन्यसाचिन् ॥ ३३॥
Therefore stand up! win for thyself renown, Conquer thy foes, enjoy the spacious realm.
By Me they are already overcome,
Be thou the outward cause, left-handed one.
तसनातू therefore; चवं thou; उत्तिक्ष stand up; यश्ञः fame; लमझ्न obtain; जिल्वा having conquered; शानून् enemies; भुंद्रव enjos; राज्य the kingdom; समृंद्ध wealthy; मया by me; एव even: एते these; निहतrः slain; पूर्व before; एव्व even ; निमिन्तमान्न a mere instrument ; भव be ; सठ्यसांचिन् = सठ्येन साचितुं शीलं यन्य स: with the left hand, to aim, habit, whose, he.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { द्रोणं च भीष्मं च जयद्रथं च } \\
& \text { कर्ण तथाऽन्यानपि योधनीरान् । } \\
& \text { मया हनांग्तं जहि मा व्याथिप्रा } \\
& \text { युन्घस्व जेतासि रणे सपन्बान् ॥ ३\& ॥ }
\end{aligned}
$$

Droṇa and Bhisṣhma and Jayadratha, Karna, and all the other warriors here Are slain by me. Destroy then fearlessly

## [ 211 ]

Hight! thou shalt crush thy rivals in the field. (34)
दोरां Diona; च and; भीकमे Bhişına; च and; जयद्रथं Jayadratha: च and ; कर्ग Karṇa; तथr also; बनज्यान् others; आष्व also: : याधवर्धान् = याभानों वरिरन्, of warriors, heroes; मया by me; इतान् slain ; वंत्र thou ; जाई slay; मा not; ब्याथिष्ठा: be distressed ; युद्धस्त्र fight; जेतासि shalt conquer; रणे in the battle; सबबान् rivals.

## संजय उंचाच ।

## एतच च्छुत्वा वचनं केशावस्य <br> कृतांजलिन्नेंपमान: किरीटी।

नमस्कृत्वा भूय एवाइड कृष्ण
सगदृदं भीतभीतः प्रणन्य ॥३५ ॥

## Sanjaya said:

Having heard these words of Keshava, he who weareth a diadem, with joined palms, quaking, and prostrating himself, spake again to Kriṣhṇa, stammering with fear, casting down his face.

एतत् this; श्रुत्वा having heard ; वचनं word ; केशबस्व of Keshava; कृतांजलिः= कृतः अजजलिः येन सः wade, folded-lands by whom, he; वेपभानः trembling; किरीढि the diademed one; नमसक्कृत्वा having prostrated; मूयः again; एव even; sानह said; कृषणं to Kriṣhna ; सगभदं = गनदेन सह with stammoring, together भातर्भोंत: frightene, frightened; पण्य having prostrated.

# [212] <br> अर्जुन डवा़ च <br> सथाने हृषीकेश तव प्रकीर्त्या <br> जगत्र्रहृष्यत्यनुरज्यते च। <br> रक्षांसि भीतानि दिशो द्रवंति <br> सर्ने नमस्यंति च सिद्दसंघाः ॥ ३६ ॥ 

Arjuna said :
Hṛishîkesha! in Thy magnificence
Rightly the world rejoiceth, hymning Thee ;
The Ralkṣhasas to every quarter fly
In fear ; the hosts of Siddhas prostrate fall.
₹थाने in (the right) place (rightly) ; हैीकेश O Hrişhikesha; तब Thy ; प्रकीर्व्या by (singing) thy fame ; जगत् the world ; महृष्यंति rejoices; श्रतुरज्यते is pleased; च and; रक्षांसि the Râkṣhasas; भीतानि terrified; दिशः to the quarters; द्रवंति fly ; सर्नें all ; नमस्यंति prostrate; च and; सिद्धसंधाः $\varnothing$ सिद्धानामू सधाः of Siddhas, the hosts.

# कर्माच्च ते न नमेरन्महात्मन् गरीयसे ब्रह्मणोऽप्यादिकर्न्रे। अंनत देबेशा जगन्निवास <br> र्वमक्षरं सदसत्त्पर्परं यत् ॥ ३७ ॥ 

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}213]\end{array}\right.$

How should they otherwise, O loftiest Self!
First Cause! Brahmâ Himself less great than Thou.

Infinite, God of Gods, home of all worlds,
Unperishing, Sat Asat, That supreme!
कहमात् wherefore ; चं and ; ते they ; न not; नमेरन् may prostrate ; महात्मन् O Mahâtmâ ; गरीयसे to the greater teacher ; ब्नह्मण: of Brahmâ ; भपि also ; ग्रादिकंन्ने to the first maker ; ग्रनंत $O$ endless one; देनेश्रा O Lord of Gods; जगन्नितास O dwelling of the worlds; ल्व thou ; अ्रक्षरं imperishable; सत् Being; ग्रसत् nonbeing ; तत् that ; परं highest ; यत् which.

## त्वमादिदेनः पुरूष: पुराणस्त्रमस्य विश्वस्य परं निधानम्। वेत्ताडसि ब्रेद्यं च परं च धाम रत्रया ततं विश्वमनंतरूप ॥ ३८ ॥

First of the Gods, most ancient Man Thou art, Supreme receptacle of all that lives ; Knower and known, the dwelling-place on high ; In Thy vast Form the universe is spread.
हब्वं Thou; ग्रादिदेत्वः first God; पुरुषः Man ; पुराणः ancient; लबं thou ; ग्रस्य (of) this ; तिश्वृश्य of world ; पर highest; निधानम् treasure-house ; वेत्ता knower ; ग्रसि (thou) art ; वेद्य to be known ; च and; पर highest; च and; धाम dwelling; त्वया by Thee; ततं spread ; तिश्वन् the universe ; अनन्तरूप 0 endless.Formed.

# वायुर्यमोऽग्निनरुणः शाइांक: प्रजापतिस्त्वं प्रपितामहश्न। नमो नमस्तेऽस्तु सहस्रकृत्वः पुनश्व भूयोडपि नमो नमरते ॥ ३९॥ 

Thou art Vâyu and Yama, Agni, moon, Varuṇa, Father, Grandsire of all :
Hail, hail to Thee! a thousand times all hail!
Hail unto Thee! again, again, all hail!
वायुः Vâyu; यमः Yama; अ्रण्निः Agni; बरूणः Varuṇa; हाइांकः moon ; प्रजापततिः Prajâpati ; रंन Thou; प्रपितामहः g:eat-grand-father; च and; नम: hail ; नम: hail ; ते to thee; ग्रस्तु be: सहस्तक्हत्व: thousand times; पुनः again ; च and; भूख: again ; म्राष also ; नम: hail ; नम: hail ; तं to thee.

## नम: पुरस्तादथ पृष्ठतस्ते <br> नमोडस्तु ते सर्वत एव सर्व,। <br> अनंतर्वर्याडमितविकमस्त्वं <br> सर्व समाम्नोषि ततोडासि सर्वः ॥ \&०॥

Prostrate in front of Thee, prostrate behind, Prostrate on every side to Thee, O All. In power boundless, measureless in strength, Thou holdest all: then Thou Thyself art All.

## [215]

नम: hail; पुरस्तात् from before; अथ also; पृष्ठतः from behind; ते to Thee; नम: hail ; ग्रसतु be ; ते to Thee; सर्वतः on every side; एव even : सर्व $O$ all; अनंतरीर्य $=$ ग्रनंतं निंर्य यधय सः endless, strength, whose, he ; ד्रामेतावेक्रम: = ग्रमितः बिकमः यस्य सः boundless, strength, whose, he ; लंख thou ; संत्र all ; समामोषेष concludest ; ततः thence; असि (thou) art ; सर्व̃: all.

## सखेखि मव्वा प्रसभं यदुकंत हे कृष्ण हहे याद्व है सखेति। अजानता महिमानं तवेदे

## मया प्रमादात्र्पणयेन वावि ॥ \&े ॥

If, thinking Thee but friend, importunate, O Kriṣhṇa ! or O Yadava! O friend!
I cried, unknowing of Thy majesty,
And careless in the fondness of my love;
सखा frîend ; इंति thus; मत्वा having thought; प्रभं importunately ; यत् which ; उन्त्त said ; हे क्रुण्ण O Kṛiṣhṇa ; है यादव O Yâdava ; हे सखे O friend ; इॅति thus ; ग्रजानता (by) unknowing; महिमानं greatness; तन thy ; इदं this; मया by me; भमादातू from carelessness ; प्रणयेन with affection ; गा or ; इति thus.

## यचाडचहासार्थमसतकृतोडसि

विहारशाय्यासनभोजनेषु ।
एकोऽथवाडप्यव्युत तव्समक्षं

## तत्क्षामये ल्वामहमपमेयम् ॥ ४२ ॥

If jesting, I irreverence showed to Thee, At play, reposing, sitting or at meals, Alone, O sinless One, or with my friends, Forgive my error, O Thou boundless One.
यन् which ; च and; अवहासार्थ = त्रुवह्टासर्य ग्र्र्थ of jesting, for the sake; ग्रसस्कृतः unhonoured; असि art; विहारहाट्यासनभोजनेषु त विहारे च साग्यां च भासने च भोजने क in play, and, in bed, and, in seat, and in feast, and ; एक: alone ; ग्रथवा or ; ग्रवि also; अ्रच्युत $O$ unfallen one; तत् so ; समच्चं in company ; तच् that; चामये (I) pray to pardon; त्वां thee ; ग्रहं I ; अ्रममेयम boundless,

## पिताऽसि लोकस्य चराचरस्य त्वमस्य पू्यश्व गुरुर्गरीयान । न त्वत्समोऽस्त्यम्यधिकः कुतोऽन्यो लोकन्र्येऽप्यप्रतिमप्रभावः ॥ ४३ ॥

Father of worlds, of all that moves and stands, Worthier of reverence than the Guru's self, There is none like to Thee. Who passeth Thee ? Pre-eminent Thy power in all the worlds.
पित्ता father; श्रसि (thou) art; लेकह्य of the world; चराचरस्य of moving and unmoving; स्वं thou ; भ्रस्य of this; पूर्ड्य to be reverenced; च and; गुरुः the guru ; गरीयान्न weightier ; न not; व्वस्सम:=तव समः of the, equal ; ग्रसित is ;

अम्बधिकः surpassing ; कुतः whence ; ग्रन्यः other; लोकन्रये in the world triplet ; স्रापे also ; अ्र्वतिमम्रभावः = ग्रवतिम: प्रभाव : घस्य स: unrivalled, might, whose, he,

## तस्मात्प्रणक्य प्रणिधाय कायं प्रसादैयें त्वामहमीरामीङ्यम् । पितेव पुत्रस्य सखेत्र सख्यु: प्रिय: प्रियायाहसि देन्न सोढुम् ॥ 88 ॥

Therefore I fall before Thee; with my body I worship as is fitting ; bless Thou me. As father with the son, as friend with friend, With the beloved as lover, bear with me.

तस्मान therefore ; प्रण्य having prostrated; पर्रिधाय having bent; कायं body; प्रादये propitiate; हबां Thee; ग्रत्व 1; ईशा the Lord; ईंख्यम praiseworthy; विता father; इव like; पुत्रस्य of the son ; सखा friend ; इत्व like; सख्यु: of the friend; वियः beloved ; पियाय to the loved; अर्हासि shouldst; वेत्र O God ; संतुदुमू to bear.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { अदृप्टपूर्न हाषिताऽस्मि दष्टा } \\
& \text { भयेन च प्रव्यधितं मनो मे । } \\
& \text { तंदून मे दर्शाय देत रूपं } \\
& \text { प्रसीद देनेरा जगन्निवास ॥ \&५ ॥ }
\end{aligned}
$$

I have seen That which none hath seen before, My heart is glad, yet faileth me for fear ; Show me, O God, Thine other Form again, Mercy, O God of Gods, home of all worlds.

अ्यदृपपूर्व्व = पूर्व न दृष्टं before, not, seen; हृितः glad ; अ्राईिम (I) am ; हृ्द्वr having seeu ; भयेन with fear; च and ; भध्यथितं distressed; मन: mind; मे my; ततू that; एव even; मे to me; दर्शाय show ; दंव O God; सूपम् form ; नसीद be pleased; देवेश 0 Lord of Gods ; जगान्निशस 0 world-dwelling.

> किरीटिनं गदिनें चक्रहस्तमिच्छामि त्वां द्रष्टुमहं तथैव। तेनैव रूपण चतुर्भुजेन सहस्तबाहो भन विश्वमूर्ते ॥ \&६॥

Diademed, mace and discus in Thy hand, Again I fain would see Thee as before: Put on again Thy four-armed shape, O Lord, O thousand-armed, of forms innumerate.

किरीटिने crowned ; गरिनं mạce-bearing ; चक्रहस्तं = चकं हस्ते चन्य तं discus, in hand, whose, him ; इच्छामि wish; स्वां Thee: दहुप् to see ; ग्रहं I; तथा as (before); एव even ; तेन (by) that; एव even : रूपण by form ; चतुर्भुजुन (by) four-armed: सहम्नबाहो =सहस्र्र बाहते: यस्य स: thousand, arms, whose, he; भव be; बिश्वमूतें $=$ विश्ने मूर्तिः : यस्य स: the universe, form, whose, he.

## [ 219 ]

त्रोभगवानुवाच।

## मया प्रसन्नेन तवार्जुनेंद

 रूपं परं दूर्शितमाव्मयोगात्। तेजोमयं विश्वमनंतमादं यन्मे तबदन्येन न हृष्पूर्तम् ॥ \&७ ॥The Blessed Lord said :
Arjuna, by My favour thou hast seen
This loftiest form by Yoga's self revealed!
Radiant, all-penetrating, endless, first,
That none except thyself hath ever seen.
मया by me ; पसन्नेन (by) pleased; तव of (to) thee; ग्र्र्नुन O Arjnna; इदं this; रूपष form; परं highest; दर्शितम (bren) shown ; भाव्मयोगात् = ग्राल्मन: येगात् of Self, from the yoga; तेजोमयं made of light; किष्वं the universe; अ्रनत endiess : ग्राधं first; यत् which; मे of me; व्वत् from (thou) thee; अन्यन्यन by another; न not; दृष्टरूर्वम् seen before.


Nor sacrifice nor Vedas, alms nor works,

Nor sharp austerity, nor study deep,
Can win the vision of this Form for man.
Foremost of Kurus, thou alone hast seen.
 and, by sacrifices, and, by studies, and ; न̈ not ; दानैः by gifts; न not; च and; क्रियाभि: by deeds; न not: तवोभिः by austerities; उयैः (by) dire; एवंरूपः thus-formed; शाक्यः (am) possible ; झ्रहं I; नृंलोके = नृणाम लोके of men, in the world; छहुं to see ; व्वत् from (than) thee; ग्रन्येन by another; कुहपर्वर्= कुरूणाम् पर्वार of (or among) the Kurus, foremost.

## मा ते व्यथा मा च विमूढभावो दृथ्टा रूपं घोरमीटड्ममेद्दम् । व्यपेतभीः प्रीतमनाः पुनस्त्वं तदेन मे रूपमिद्ं प्रपइय ॥ \& ॥ ॥

Be not bewildered, be thou not afraid, Because thou hast beheld this awful Form ; Cast fear away, and let thy heart rejoice ; Behold again Mine own familiar shape.
मी not; ते thee; ठ्यया pain; मा not; च and; त्रिमूहभावः - विमूढस्य भावः of the confused, the condition; दृष्टा having seen; रुप form ; चंार terrible; ईंदक्र such; मम my; इदम this; व्यवेतभी:= व्यवेता भी: यह्य सः departed, fear, whose, he ; पींतमनाः — पीतं मनः यस्य स: satisfied, mind, whose, he; पुनः again; संब thou; तत् that; एव even; मे toy; रूपं form; इछं this; पपश्य behold.

## [ 221 ]

संजय डवाच ।
इत्यर्जुनं वासुदेन्त्तथोक्त्वा स्वकं रूपं द्रायामास भयः
आश्वासयामास च भीतमेनं भूत्वा पुनः सौम्य़वपुर्महार्मा ॥ ५० ॥

Sañjaya said:
Vâsudeva, having thus spoken to Arjuna, again manifested His own Form, and consoled the terrified one, the Mahâtmâ again assuming a gentle form. (50)

इूति thus; अर्र्जुनं to Arjuna; वारूंद्वव्व: Vâsudeva; तथा thas; उत्का having spoken; स्वकं own; रूपं form; दर्शायामास showed; भूय: again ; भाश्वासयामास consoled; च and; भीति the terrified; एने this (one); भूल्बा having become; पुन: again; सौम्यनपु: $=$ सौम्यं बपु: यट्य सः gentle, form, whose, he; महाल्मा mahâtme.
अर्जुन डवाच ।

## हृष्ट्रदं मानुषं रूपं तब सौम्यं जनार्द्न । इद्वानीमस्मि संवृत्तः सचेताः प्रकृतिं गतः ॥५ १॥

 Arjuna said :Beholding again Thy gentle human Form, O Janardana, I am now collected, and am restored to my own

## nature.

हृ्वा having seen : इरं this; मानुषं human; रूपं form ; तच thy ; सै।म्यं gentle ; जनाईन O Janârdana; इदर्नरम् now ; ग्राथम (I) am; संवृत्तः become; सचेता: with mind; भक्काति to nature; गत: gone.

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## सुदुर्दर्शमिंद् रूपं हृ्टवानसिं यन्मम। <br> द्रेता अव्यस्य रूपस्य नित्यं दुईनकांक्षिण: \|५ २\|

The Blessed Lord said :
This Form of Mine beholden by thee is very hard to see. Verily the Gods ever long to behold this Form.

सुदुर्रेर्शम very hard to see ; इंद this; रूपं form; दृष्वनान् (one who) has seen; भासि (thou) art; यत् which: मम my : देत्राः Gods: भषि also; अर्य (of) this; रूपस्य of form : निन्यं always; वर्शानकांच्चिगः = दर्शाने करंच्तंते इाति, vision, (they) desire, thus.

## नाहं चेदैनेन तपसा न दानेन न चेजयया।

## राक्य एन्रंत्रिधो द्रष्ट्डं टृत्तानसि मा यथा $\| y$ रे $\|$

Nor can I be seen as thou hast seen Me by the Vedas, nor by austerities, nor by alms, nor by offerings :

न not ; भंह I ; घह̈: by the Vedas; न not; तपसा by aus.
terity; न not; दानिन by gift; न not; च and; इउस्यया by offering ; आक्यः (am) possible ; एवंतिधः (of) this-kiud : द्रष्णुम to see ; हृ्त्वन्त् (one who) has seen; ग्रास (thon) art; मiं me; यथा as.

## भक्ला त्बनन्यया राक्य अहमेवंविधोऽज़ुन । ज्ञातुं द्रष्टुं च तच्नेन प्रवेष्टुं च परंतप \| 48 \|

But by devotion to $\dot{M}$ e alone I may thus be perceived, Arjuna, and known and seen in essence, and en tered, O Parantapa.

भझ्या by derotion; तु indeed ; ग्रनन्यया (by) without another; झा₹्यं: (am) possible; ग्रहं I; एवंविध: of this kind भ्रर्जुन O Arjana; ज्ञातुं to know ; द्रष्डुं to see; च and ; तर्चेन by essence ; प्रवेष्डुं to enter ; क्व and ; परंतप O Parantapa.

## मत्कर्मकृन्मत्परमो मन्नक: संगर्जर्जितः। निर्बं₹ः सर्वभूतेषु यः स मामेति पांडव॥ ५५॥

He who doeth actions for Me, whose supreme good I am, My devotee, freed from attachment, without hatred of any being, he cometh unto $\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{O}$ Pâṇ̣ava.

मत्कम्ंद्धन् $=$ मम कर्म करोति इति my, work, does, this; मत्वरम: = अ्रहं परमः यद्य सः I, the supreme, whose, he ; मुज्तः = मम भक्तः my devotee; संगवर्जतः = संगेन और्जातः by attachment, abandoned; निर्वेरः without enmity; सर्वभूतेषु among all creatures;

## [ 224 ]

घ: who; स: he ; मां to me ; एति goes ; पांडव 0 Pânḍava.
इति श्रीमद्रगवदीता० विश्वरूपदूर्शानयोगो नाँमैकादशाडऽघ्यायः।
Thus in the glorious BHAGAvad.GîTA....the eleventh discourse, entitled, THE YOGA OF THE VISION OF THE UNIVERSAL FORM.

## [ 225 ]

## Twelfth Discourse.

## अर्जुन उवचच ।

## एवं सततयुक्ता ये भक्तास्तां पर्युपासते । ये चाप्यक्षरमव्यक्तं तेषां के योगवित्तमाः ॥ १ ॥

Arjuna said:
Those devotees who ever harmonised worship Thee, and those also who worship the Indestructible, the Unmanifested, whether of these is the more learned in yoga?

एवं thus; सततयुक्तr: ever-balanced; ये who; भक्ता: devotees; व्वां Thee; पर्युपासते worship; ये who; च and ; ग्रवि also ; ग्र्त्तरं। the undecaying; अ्रण्यक्तं the unmanifested; तेबाम् of these ; के who ; योगविन्नमाः yoga-learned-most.

## श्रीभगवानुताच ।

## मययावेइय मनो ये मां नित्ययुक्ता उपासते । श्रद्दया परयोपेतास्ते मे युक्ततमा मताः ॥ २ ॥

The Blessed Lord said :
They who with mind fixed on Me , ever harmonised worship Me, with faith supreme endowed, these in My opinion, are best in yoga.

मयि in me; ग्रांवेश्थ having fixed; मनः the mind; ये who; मां me ; नित्ययुक्तr: ever-balanced; उपासते worship; घद्दया with
faith ; परया (with) supreme; उपेता: endowed ; ते these ; में of me; युक्कताः harmonised-best : मताः thought.

## ये त्वक्षरमनिर्देदेयमव्यक्तं पर्युपासते। सर्वत्रगमचिंत्यं च कूटस्थमचलं धुचम् ॥३॥

They who worship the Indestructible, the Ineffable, the Unmanifested, Omnipresent and Unthinkable, the Unchanging, Immutable, Eternal,

ये who ; तु indeed ; अक्रंर् the undecaying ; अर्रार्नेश्यं the undefinable; अ्रव्यन्तं the unmanifested; पर्युपासते worship; सर्वन्नगं every-where-going ; भ्रांचव्यं unthinkable; च and; कूटस्थं rockseated; ग्रचलं inmovable ; धुंँ firm.

## संनियम्येंद्रियग्रामं सर्वत्र समबुद्द्यः

## ते प्राप्नुवंति मामेव सर्वभूतहिते रताः ॥\&॥

Restraining and subduing the senses, regarding everything equally, in the welfare of all rejoicing, these also come unto Me .

संनियम्य having restrained ; इंढ्रियमामें = इँढ्रियाणाम्य. .्रामं of the senses, the aggregate; सर्वत्न everywhere : समनुद्धयः $=$ समा बुांद्धि यैषां ते equal, understanding, whose, they; ते they ; मान्नुवंति ob tain; मil me; एव even; सर्वभूतहिते = सर्वेषाम् भूतानाम हिते ( 0 ) all, of beings, in welfare ; रताः rejoicers.

## क्रेशोडधिकतर स्तेषामव्यकासक्तनेतसाम् । <br> अन्यक्ता हि गतिर्दु:खं देहवन्मिरवाप्यते ॥ \& ॥

$$
\left[\begin{array}{lll}
225
\end{array}\right]
$$

The difficulty of those whose minds are set on the Unmanifested is greater; for the path of the Unmani. fested is hard for the embodied to reach.

क्केशा: the trouble; अधिकतरः: greater; तेबाम of those; अंच्यक्तासक्तचतसामू = श्र०्यक्ते ग्रास्त्त चेंतः येबाम् ते in the unmanifested, attached, mind; whose; they; स्रष्यन्कr the unmanifested; हि indeed ; गातिं: path; दुःखं (with) paiu; देहन्न्ञि: by the embodied; अ्रनाप्यते is reached.

## ये तु सर्ताणिं कर्माणि मयि सन्यस्य मत्परा: । अनन्यैनैन योगेन मां ध्यायंतं उपासते ॥ \& ॥

Those verily who, renouncing all actions in Me and intent on Me , worship meditating on Me , with wholehearted yoga,

ये who; तु indeed; सर्वांणि all; कैर्मांणि actions; मयये in me; संन्यहय having renounced; मष्परा: intent on me; ग्रनन्येन (by) without another (object); एव even ; योगेन by yoga; मां me; ध्यायतः meditating ; उपासते worship.

## तेषामहं समुदूर्ता मृत्युसंसारसागरात्।

## भवामि न चिरात्पार्थ मय्यावेशितचेतसाम् ॥ ט ॥

These I speedily lift up from the ocean of death and existence, O Partha, their minds being fixed on Me.

तेषामू of those; अहें I; समुद्धर्ता lifter up ; मृत्युस्सारसागरात् मुब्यो: थ संसारस्य च सागरात् of death, aud, of procession, and,
from the ocean; भवामि become; न not; चिराट् from long; बार्य 0 Partha; माये in me; ग्रावेशितचेतसामू = ग्रावेशितं चेतः येषामू ने बामू fixed, mind, whose, of them.

## मय्येन मन आधत्त्व मयि बुध्दिं निवेशाय । <br> निवस्रिष्यासि म्ययेत्र अत ऊर्ध्र्न न संशायः ॥ 6 ॥

Place thy mind in Me, into Me let thy Reason enter; then without doubt thqu shalt abide in Me hereafter.

माये in me; एव even; मन: the mind; अाधत्त्व place; मयि in me; बुद्धि the reason; निवेशाय cause to enter; निम्रसिष्यास्स (thou) shalt dwell; मयि in me; एव even; भतः hence; कुर्ष्ष above (afterwards); न not; संशयः doubt.

## अथ चित्तं समाधातुं न शक्कोषि मयि स्थिरम् । अभ्यासयोगेन ततो मामिच्छाप्तुं ध़नज़्य ॥ $\uparrow \|$

But if thou art not able firmly to fix thy mind on Me , then by the yoga of practice seek to reach $\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{O}$ Dhanañjaya.

अ्रथ now; चित्तं the mind; समाधातुं to fix; न not; घक्कोषि canst ; मयि in me; स्थिय़प् firmly; अ्रभ्यासयोगेन $=$ अभ्यासस्य योगेन of practice, by the yoga; ततः then ; मां me; ₹च्छ wish; झ्राप्तुं to obtain ; धनंजय $O$ Dhanañjaya.

## अभ्यासेऽप्यसमर्थोड़सि मत्कर्मपरमो भन। <br> मद्धर्थमे कर्माणि कुर्वन्सिद्दिमवाप्प्यसि ॥ १०॥

## [229]

If also thou art not equal to constant practice, be intent on My service ; performing actions for My sake, thou shalt attain perfection.

भअ्यासे in practice ; अ्रपिं थlso ; भसमर्थः not-capable ; ग्रसि (thou) art ; मतृकर्मपररमः = मम कर्म परमं यस्य स: my, work, supreme, whose, he; भव be; मदर्थ for my sake; स्रृषि also; कर्मांणि actions; कुर्वन् doing; सिद्धि perfection ; ग्रवाव्द्यसि (thou) shalt obtain.

## अथैतद्प्यइाक्तोडसि कर्तु मद्योगमाश्रितः।

## सर्वकर्मफलत्यागं ततः कुरु यतात्मवान् ॥9 १॥

If even to do this thou hast not strength, then taking refuge in union with Me , renounce all fruit of action, with the self controlled.

अथ now ; एतत् this ; अपि also; अश्ञात्तः not able; अ्रसि (thou) art; कर्तु to do; मयांगं = मम योगं my yoga; झ्राश्रित: refuged (in); सर्वकर्मफलत्यागं $=$ सर्वेषाम् कर्मणां फलह्य ल्यागं (of) all, of actions, of fruit, renunciation ; ततः then ; कुरु act ; यताल्मवान् - यतः अाल्मा यह्य स: controlled, self, whose, he.

## श्रेयो हि ज्ञानमष्यासाज्ज्ञानाह्छचानं विरिष्यते। ध्यानात्कर्मफलत्यागस्त्यागाच्छांतिरनतरम् ॥१ २॥

Better indeed is wisdom than constant practice; than wisdom meditation is better: than meditation renunciation of the fruit of action; on renunciation follows peace.

स्रैयः better; हि indeed; ज्ञानं wisdom ; ग्रम्यासात् than practice; ज्ञानात् than wisdom; ध्यानं meditation; विशिष्यते excels; ध्यानात् than meditation ; कर्मफलड्यागः $=$ कर्मणां फलस्य त्यागः of action, of fruit, renunciation ; ल्यागात् from renunciation ; शारतिः peace; ग्रनंतरम् immediately.

## अदेप्टा सर्त्रमतानां मैत्रः करुण एव च । निर्ममो निरहंकारः समढु:रसुखः क्षर्मी \| 9 ₹ ॥

He who beareth no ill-will to any being, friendly and compassionate, without attachment and egoism, balanced in pleasure and pain, and forgiving,

श्रंद्वेट्र not hating ; सर्नमूनानाम of all creatures ; मैन्र: friendly; करुणः merciful; एव even; च and; निर्ममः without-mine (ness) ; निरहंकार: without egoism ; समदुःखसुखः = समे दुःखं च सुखं च यक्य सः equal, sorrow, and, joy, and, whose, be ; क्षर्मी for-giveness-full,

## संतुपः सततं योगी यताव्मा दढनिश्रयः। मरयद्यितमनोबुद्धिर्यों मे भक्तः स मे प्रियः ॥9४॥

Ever content, harmonious, with the self controlled; resolute, with mind and Reason dedicated to Me , he, My devotee, is dear to Me.

संतुष्: contented; सततं always; योगी yogî; यतात्मा selfe controlled ; दृढनिश्वयः = दृढ: निश्रयः यस्य सः firm, resolve, whose, he; मट्यर्पितमनोबुद्धिः = माय अर्पिते मनः च बुद्धिः च यद्य सः in me, offered up, mind, and, reason, and, whose, he ; यः who ; मे my ; भन्तः devotee ; सः he ; मे of (to) me; मिय; dear.

## [ 231 ]

## यस्मानोद्विजते लोको लोकानोद्विजते च यः। हर्षामर्षभयोह्दैगैर्मुक्तो यः स च मे प्रियः ॥9५॥

He from whom the world doth not shrink away, who doth not shrink away from the world, freed from the anxieties of joy, anger and fear, he is dear to Me .

यस्मात् from whom; न not; उद्विजते is agitated; लोकः the world; लोकातू from the world; न not; उद्दिजते is agitated; च and; य: who; हर्षामर्षभयादूंगै: = हर्षस्य च श्रमर्षस्य च भयस्य च उद्वेगै: of joy, and, of impatience, and, of fear, and, by (from) the agitations; मुल्ञ: freed; य: who; स: he; च and ; मे to me; मियः dear.

## अनपक्ष: रुरिर्देक्ष उदासीनो गतव्यथः । सर्वारंभपरिव्यागी यो मझ्नक्तः स में प्रियः ॥9 ६॥

He who wants nothing, is pure, expert, passionless, untroubled, renouncing every undertaking, he, My devotee, is dear to Me.

अनवेच्तः not looking to (anything) शुर्चि: pure; वत्तः skilful; उदासीन: unconcerned; गतन्यथः = गता ठयथा यद्य सः gave, pain, whose, he; सर्वारंभपरिस्यागी = संब्वषाम् ग्रारम्भाणाम् परिन्यागी all, (of) undertakings, renouncer ; सः who; मम my ; भक्तः devetee; सः he ; मे to me; प्रियः dear.

## यो न हृष्यति न द्रोट्टि न शोचति न काक्षति।

## रुभाशुभपरित्यागी भक्तिमान्यः स मे प्रियः 119 जll

He who neither loveth nor hateth, nor grieveth, nor desireth, renouncing good and evil, full of devotion, he is dear to Me.

यः who; न not; हृष्यति rejoiceth; न not: बेष्टि hates; न not; शोचति grieves; न not; कांक्षति desires; ग्रुभाञ्रुभपरिट्यागी = ड्रुभस्य च अशुभस्य च परिर्यागी of good, and, of evil, and, the: renouncer ; भक्तिमान् devont ; यः whe ; स: he ; मे to me ; प्रिय dear.

## समः शात्रौ च मित्रे च तथा मानापमानयोः। शीतोण्णसुखदु:खेषु समः संगविवर्जितः ॥ १८॥

Alike to foe and friend, and also in fame and ignominy, alike in cold and heat, pleasures and pains, destitute of attachment,

सम: equal ; हान्नै (to) in the enemy; च and ; मिन्ने ( $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}$ ) in the friend; च and ; तथr also; मानापमानयो: = माने च अपमाने च in fame, and, in ignominy, and ; शीते ाठणसुखदुःखेषु = शींते च उष्ण च सुल च दुःखे च in cold, and, in heat, and, in pleasure, and, in pain, and ; समः equal ; संगविर्वर्जितः = संगात् विवार्जितः from attachment, freed.

# तुल्यांनददास्तुतिर्मौंनी संतुषो येनकेनाचित। <br> अनिकेतः स्थिरमतिर्भैक्तिमान्मेप्रियो नरः ॥ १९॥ 

Taking equally praise and reproach, silent, wholly

## [ 233 ]

content with what cometh, homeless, firm in mind, full of devotion, that man is dear to Me.

तुल्यनिंदासतुत्तःः =तुल्य निम्दों च स्तुतिः चें यस्य स: equal, blame, and, praise, and, whose, he; मैनी silent; संतुष् contented ; येन करनाचित् with anything; अनिकेत: homeless ; सिथरमात्तेः = सिथरा मातिः यस्य सः firm, mind, whose, he ; भक्तिमान् devont ; मे of (to) me ; पियः dear ; नर: the man.

## ये तु धर्म्यामृतमिदं यथेक्तं पर्युपासते। श्रद्दधाना मत्परमा भक्तास्तेडतीत्र में प्रिया:॥२०॥

They verily who partake of this life-giving wisdom as taught herein, endued with faith, I their Supreme Object, devotees, they are surpassingly dear to Me .

ये who ; तु indeed; धर्म्यामृत्तम् $=$ धर्म्य च तत् भमृत्र च righteous, and, that (same), nectar, and ; यथा as ; उत्फ said ; पर्युपासते worship; श्रदधाना: faith-endowed; मश्परमा: (believing in) me (as) the Supreme ; भक्ता: devotees; ते they ; भाते very ; इव as if ; मे of (to) me ; मिया: dear.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्वीता० भक्तियोगो नाम द्वादशोऽघघाय: ।
Thus in the glorious Bhagavad. Giftín....the twelfth discourse entitled:
the yoga of devotion.

## [ 234 ]

## Thirteenth Discourse.

## अर्जुन उत्राच ।

# प्रकृतिं पुरुषं चैन क्षेन्रं क्षेत्रज्ञमेव च । ऐतहद्वादितुमिच्छामि ज्ञानं ज्ञायं च केशाव ॥ ${ }^{1}$ <br> Arjuna said : 

Matter and Spirit, also the Field and the Knower of the Field, Wisdom and that which ought to be known, these I fain would learn, O Keshava.

पक्राते matter; पुरुषं spirit; च and; एव even; च्नेन्र the field; क्षेत्र्ं the knower of the field; एव even ; च and; एतत् this; वेढ़तुमू to know; इच्छाममे (I) wish; ज्ञान knowledge ; ज्ञयं what should be known ; च and ; केशव $O$ Keshava. श्रीभगवानुवाच।
इंदं श्रारीरं कौंतेय क्षेत्रमित्यभिधीयतें। एतद्यो वेर्ते तं प्राहुः क्षेत्रज्ञ इति तद्विदः ॥ १ ॥ The Blessed Lord said:

This body, son of Kuntì, is called the Field; that which knoweth it is called the Knower of the Field by the Sages.

इं this; रारीरं body; कैंतेय 0 Kaunteya; क्षेन्रं the field; इति thus ; अभिर्धीयने is called ; एतत् this ; यः who ; वेत्त knows ; तन् that ; पाहुः (they) call ; चेत्रज्ञः the knower of the field ; इति thus ; तंद्वि₹: the knowers of that.

[^5]
## [ 235 ]

## क्षेत्रज्ञ चापि मां विद्दि सर्वक्षेत्रषु भारत।

 क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्योर्जानं यत्तज्ञानं मतं मम ॥ २॥Understand Me as the Knower of the Field in all Fields, O Bhârata. Wisdom as to the Field and the Knower of the Field, that in My opinion is the Wisdom,

क्षेत्ज्ञ the knower of the field; च and ; अवि also ; मां. Me ; विद्द्वि know ; सर्वेक्षेत्रेणु = सर्वेपु चेनेंबु (in) all, in fields ; भारत 0 Bhârata; च्चेत्रक्षत्ज्तयोः = च्नेत्रस्प च च्चेन्जक्य च of the field, and, of the knower of the field, and ; ज्ञान knowledge ; यत् which; तत् that ; ज्ञान knowledge ; मतं (thought) ; मम My.

## तरक्षेत्रं यच्त याट्टक च यदिकारि यतश्व यत्। <br> स च यो यत्प्रभावश्व तव्समासेन मे श्रृणु ॥ ₹ \|

What that Field is and of what nature, how modified, and whence it is, and what He is and what His powers, hear that now briefly from Me .

तत् that; चेन्रं field; यत् which; च्च and; याद्धक्त what like; च and; यद्बिकारे $=$ यः विकारंः यसय ततु, which, modification, whose, that; यतः whence; च and ; यत् which; स: He; च and; यः what; यत्मभावः = यःपभावः यस्य सः which, power, whose, he ; च and ; तत् that; समासेन by aggregations (compression, brevity) ; मे of ( from ) me; श्रृण listen.

## $\left.\begin{array}{lll}{[36}\end{array}\right]$ <br> 

Riṣhis have sung in manifold ways, in many various chants; and in decisive Brahma-sâtra words; full of reasonings.

ऋबिभिः by Rishis ; बहुंधा in many ways ; गीते sung; चैरोभिं: by metres ; विविधः (by ) various : पृथक् severally ; घ्वह्मसूत्रप्ते: by Brahma-satra-words; च and; एँव even ; हेतुमाज्ञ़: (by ) full of reason; विनिश्रितिः ( by ) ascertained.

## महाभूतान्यह्कारो बुर्दिरव्यक्तमेव च। इन्द्रियाणि दहैकं च पंच चैंद्रियगोचराः ॥ ५ ॥

The great Elements, Individuality, Reason and also the Unmanifested, the ten senses, and the one, and the five pastures of the senses;

महाभृततानिं $=$ मैंहान्त्त भूत्तानि the great elements ; न्रंहंकारः individuality; बुद्दि: reason ; \#्रण्यक्क the Unmanifested; एव even ; चं and ; इंट्रियाणि the senses; दइा ten; एक one; च and; पंच five; च and; इंड्रियगोचराः = इंद्रियाणाम् गोचरा: of the senses, the pastures;

## इच्छा द्वेष: सुखं दु:खं संघातश्रेतना धृतिः। एतंक्षेत्रं समासेन सविकारमुदाहृतम् ॥ ६॥

Desire, aversion, pleasure, pain, combination, ${ }^{1}$ intelligence, firmness, these, briefly described, constitute the Field and its modifications.

1 The body.

## [237]

इचछ्धा desire; न्देष: hate; सुखं pleasure; टुःखं pain ; संघतः aggregation; चेतना intelligence ; धृतिः firmness; एततू this; चेगं field ; समासेन with brevity; सविकारम् with modification; उदाहृतम् is said.

## अमनिन्त्रमदंभित्वमहिंसा क्षांतिरार्जवम् ।

## आचार्योपासनं शौचं स्थैर्यमात्मविनिग्रहः॥ ७॥

Humility, unpretentiousness, harmlessness, rectitude, service of the teacher, purity, steadfastness, self-control,

ग्रमानिष्वं unhanghtiness; स्रदंभिभ्वं unpretentiousness; ग्रांसा harmlessness ; क्षांतिः forgiveness; अार्जनं rectitude; अारार्योषासनं = झ्राचार्यस्य उपासनं of the teacher, service; थौचं purity; इथैंर्य steadfastness; भ्रात्माविनिग्रह्रः self-control;

## इंद्रियार्थैषु वैराग्यमनहंकार एव च। <br> जन्ममृत्युज़ाव्य\|धिद्यु:खद़ोषानुदर्शनम् ॥ $\|\|$

Indifference to the objects of the senses, and alsa absence of egoism, insight into the pain and evil of birth, death, old age and sickness,

दूंद्रियर्थंषु = इंद्रियाणाम् अर्रोष्य of the senses, in the objects; वैराग्यं dispassion; ग्रनहंकारः non-egoism; एव even; च and; जन्ममृत्यु जराव्याधिदुः खदोषानुदर्श्रनम् = जन्म च मृत्युः च जरा च ठ्याधयःष तेषां दु:सस्य च दोषह्य च अ्रनुदर्शनं birth, and, death, and, old age, and, sicknesses, and, of them, of the pain, of the evil, the seeing.

## असक्तिरनभिभिष्वंग: पुन्रदारगृहादिषु । <br> निलं च समचित्त्त्वमिष्टानिष्टोपपच्तिषु ॥३॥

Unattachment, absence of self-identification with zon, wife or home, and constant balance of mind in wished-for and unwished-for events,

असकिः unattachment; श्रनधिष्वंगः non-self-identi-
 among wives, and; among houses, and; निलं constant; च
 अनिष्टानां च उपपात्तिषु of desired; and; of undesired; in the befallings.

## मयि चानन्ययोगेन भक्रिरण्यमिचारिणी। विविक्तदेशसेवेत्वमरतिजननसंसदि ॥9०॥

Unflinching devotion to Me by yoga, without other object, resort to sequestered places, absence of enjoyment in the company of men.

माये in Me ; च and ; अनन्य योगेंन=by yoga; without another (object) ; भक्ति: devotion ; স्रष्यंभिचारिर्णी= unstraying ;
 resort ; धरति: absence of pleasure; अर्तरिः non-pleasure; जजनसंसादे = जनानां संसदि of men, in the crowd,

## अध्यात्मज्ञानानित्यवंत्वं तत्त्वज्ञानार्थदर्शानम्। एतज्ञानमिति प्रोक्तमज्ञानं यदुतोडन्यथा॥ ॥9 ॥

Constancy in the Wisdom of the Self, understanding of the object of essential wisdom ; that is declared to be the Wisdom; all against it is ignorance. (II)

अ्रध्यात्म्ज्ञानानित्यवंवं $=$ अध्याल्मनः ज्ञाने नित्यव्वं of the concerning the Self (see vii. 29), in the knowledge, constancy; त₹चज्ञानार्थ दर्शानमू- तच्वस्य ज्ञानस्य अर्थष्य दर्शानम of the essence, of the knowledge, of the object, the realisation ; एत्तत् this; ज्ञानं knowledge; इति thus; पोक्तं said; अ्र्जान ignorance; यत् which; ग्रतः then ; ग्रन्यया otherwise.

## ज्ञेयं यत्तत्पन्वक्षयामि यज्ञातंवाडमृतमइनुते । अनादिमतपरं बह्न न सत्तनासदुच्यते ॥ ९२ ॥

I will declare that which ought to be known, that which being known immortality is enjoyed-the beginningless supreme ETERNAL, called neither being nor non-being

ज्ञेयं to be known; यत् which; तत् that; पवक्ष्यामि (I) will declare ; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा being known ; ग्रमृत्तमू nectar; immortality) ग्रशन्नुते ( the Jîva) enjoyed ; अ्रनादिसमू begimingless; पर्ं highest; ब्रह्म Brabman ; न not; सतू being; न not; ततू that ; असत् non-being ; उモ्यते is called.

## सर्नतः पाणिपादं तत्सर्न्नतोडक्षिरिरोमुखम् । सर्वतः श्रुतिमह्रोंके सर्वमानृत्य तिष्ठति ॥9₹ ॥

Everywhere That hath hands and feet, everywhere eyes, heads, and mouths ; all-hearing, He dwelleth in the world, enveloping all ;

सर्वतः पाणिपाछें = सर्वतः पाणयदः चा पात्वःः चद्य लत् everywhere hands, and, feet, and, whose, that; तत् that; सर्वलोड़च्चाशिरोमुखम् $=$ सर्वतः ग्रन्चीयो च शिरांस़ि च मुखानि च यत्य तत् everywhere, eyes, and, heads, and, months, and, whose, that; सर्वत: everywhere; श्रुतिमत् possessing ears ; लोके in the world; संर्व all; \#्रावृत्य having enveloped; तिष्षति sits.

## सँचैंद्रियगुणाभासं सँनैंद्रियविवर्जितम्।

## असक्ष सर्वभृं्चैव निर्गुण गुणमोक्तृ च॥१४॥

Shining with all sense-faculties without any senses; unattached supporting everything; and free from qual. ities enjoying qualities.

सर्वेंद्रियगुणाभासां $=$ सेनेषाम् इंद्रियाणाम् गुणेषु ग्राभासः यस्य तत् ( of ) all, of senses, in the qualities, the splendour, whose, that ; सर्वैन्द्रियाविवर्जितम् $=$ सर्ञें ह़ंद्रिंयैः विर्जित्रित by all, (by) senses, abandoned; ग्रसक्ष nnattached; सर्वसृत् $=$ संत्र बिभर्ति इति all, supports, thus; थ and; एव even ; निर्गुणं without qualities; गुणनोक्हृ = गुणानiं भोक्तृ of qualities, the enjoying; 『व and.

## बहिरंतथच भूतानामचरं चरमेक़ च ।

 सूक्षमत्तातद़विज्ञायं दूरस्थं चांतिके चं तत्र $\|9 \varphi\|$Without and within all beings, immovable and also movable; by reason of His subtlety imperceptible; at hand and far away is That.

बहिः outside ; स्र्रंतः inside ; क्ञ and ; भूतानां of beings झ्रचरं immovable; चरं movable; एब even; व and; संस्लत्र्, from subtlety; तत् that; विक्षेयं unknowable, दूरस्यं $=$ दूरे तिष्ठाति इति in

## [ 241 ]

( all ) distance, stauds, this ; च and; अ्रंतिके uear; च and; ततू that.

# अव्रिभक्षं च भूतेषु त्रिभक्तमित्र च स्थितम् । भूतभर्तृ च तज्ञेयं ग्रसिष्णु प्रभविष्णु च ॥ ३ \& ॥ 

Not divided amid beings, and yet seated distributively; That is to be known as the supporter of beings; He devours and He generates.
( 16 )
ग्रविभक्त undivided; च and; भूतेषु in beings; विभक्तं divided; हत्व like; च and ; स्थितमू seated ; भूतभर्त्तृ $=$ भूतानां भर्तृ of beings, the supporter; च and ; तत् that; ज्ञेय to be known; ग्रसिब्णू absorbing ; भभव्वेषणु prevailing; च and.

## ज्योतिषामपि तज्ञयोतिस्तमसः परमुष्यते। <br> ज्ञानं ज्ञायं ज्ञानगम्यं हृदि सर्तर्यस्य धिश्ठितम् ॥१ज॥

That, the Light of all lights, is said to be beyond darkness; Wisdom, the object of Wisdom, by Wisdom to be reached, seated in the hearts of all. (17)

ब्योगिषाम of lights; भापि also; तत् That; ज्योतिः light; तमसः from darkness ; परं beyond; उच्यते is called; ज्ञानं kuowledgs; ज्ञेय that which is to he known ; ज्ञानगम्यं = ज्ञानन गम्यं by knowledge, to be reached; ह्वदि in the heart; सर्वर्य of all; धिश्दितम seated.

## इति क्षेत्रं तथा ज्ञानं ज्ञेयं चोक्तं समासतः। <br> मद्नक्त एतद्विज्ञाय मन्नातायोपपद्यते ॥ $9<\|$

16

Thus the Field, Wisdom and the Object of Wisdom, have been briefly told. My devotee, thus knowing, enters into My Being.

इति thus; क्षेन्रं the Field; तथा also; ज्ञानं wisdom; ज्ञेयं that which is to be known; च and ; उन्क said; समासतः briefly ; मड्रक्तः = मम भक्तः my devotee; एततू this ; विज्ञाय having known; मड्रावाय = मम भावाय ( to ) my, to being; उपपद्यते approaches.

## प्रकृतिं पुरूषं चैव विद्यनादी उभावपि। <br> विकाराश्थ गुणास्यैव विद्दि प्रकृतिसंभवान् ॥९९॥

Know thou that Matter and Spirit are both without beginning; and know thou also that modifications and qualities are all Matter-born.

प्रकृतिं matter ; पुरुषं spirit ; च and ; एव even ; विद्दि know ; अनादी beginningless; उभौ both; ग्रपि also; विकारान् modifications; च and ; गुणान् qualities; च and; एव even; विद्दि know; प्रकृतिसंभवानू = पकृते : संभवो येबां तानू from matter, origin, whose, them.

## कार्यकारणकर्तृत्वे हेतुः प्रकृतिरुच्यते। <br> पुरूषः सुखदु:खाना मोक्तृत्ते हेतुरुच्यते ॥ २०॥

Matter is called the cause of the generation of causes and effects; Spirit is called the cause of the enjoyment of pleasure and pain.

कार्यकाग्णकर्तृत्वे = कार्याणामू च कारणानाप् च कर्वृम्वे of acts, and, of canses, anu, in the creativeness ; हैतुः the cause ; घकुतिः

## [ 243 ]

matter; उच्यते is called ; पुरुष: spirit; घुखदु:खानामू $=$ सुखानामू क दुःखानाम् च of pleasures, and, of pains, and.; भोन्कृष्व in the enjoyingness ; हेतु: the cause ; उच्यते is called.

## पुरुषः प्रकृतिस्थो हि भुंक्ते प्रकृतिजान्गुणान् । कारणं गुणसंगोऽस्य सदसद्यानिजन्मसु ॥ २१॥

Spirit seated in Matter useth the qualities born of Matter ; attachment to the qualities is the cause of his births in good and evil wombs.

पुरुषः spirit; प्ृतितथःः चप्रकृतौ तिष्ठति इति, in matter, sits, thus ; हि indeed; भुंन्षे enjoys; मकृतिजान् = पृतेः जातान् from matter, born ; गुणन् qualities ; कारणं the cause ; गुणसंगः = गुणेचु संगः in the qualities, attachment; अस्य of his; सदसध्योलि जन्मषु $=$ सतीषु च असतीषु च योनिषु जन्मानि तेषु (in) good, and, (in) evil, and, in wombs, births, in them.

## उपद्रध्टनुमंता च भर्ता भोक्ता महेश्वरः। परमात्मेति चाप्युत्तो देछे ऽस्मिन्पुरुपः पर॥ २२॥

Supervisor and permitter, supporter, enjoyer, great Lord and also the supreme SELF: thus is styled in this body the supreme Spirit.

उपद्रष्ष supervisor ; अनुमंता permitter; च and ; भर्ता supporter; भोन्ना enjoyer ; महेश्वर: the great Lord; परमार्मा the Supreme Self; इति thus; च and ; अपि also; उक्षः called; देहे in the body; जर्मिन् (in) this; पुरुपः the spirit; पर: highest.

## य एवं वोत्चि पुरषषं प्रकृतिं च गुणैः सह।

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[ } & 244\end{array}\right]$

## सर्षथा बर्तमानोडजि न स भययेडमिजयते ॥ २३॥

He who thus knoweth Spirit and Matter with its qualities, in whatsoever condition he may be, he shall not be born again.

यः who; एवं thus ; वेत्ति knows; पुरुष spirit ; पकृत्ति matter; च and; गुणै: with qualities; सह with; सर्वया in all ways; वर्तमानः existing; ग्राषि also; न not; सः he; भूयः again; भभिजायते is born.

## ध्यानेनात्मानि पइयंति केचिद्तात्मानमात्मना । अन्ये साख्येन योगेन कर्मयोगेन चापरे ॥ $118 \|$

Some by meditation behold the SELF in the self by the Self; others by the Sâñkhya Yoga, and others by the Yoga of Action;

ध्यांनन by meditation; ग्रार्मानि in the self; पश्यंति see; केषित् some: ग्रात्मानं the Self; अात्मना by the Self; ग्रन्य others; सांखंग्न (by) the Sâñkhya; योगेन by Yoga; कर्मयोगेन =कर्मणः येगेन of action, by the Yoga; च and; अपरे others.

## अन्ये त्वेत्रमजानंतः श्रुत्वान्येम्य उपासते <br> तेडपि चातितरंत्येन मृत्युं श्रुतिपरायणाः ॥ २५॥

Others also, ignorant of this, having heard of it from others, worship; and these also cross beyond death, adhering to what they had heard.

भन्ये others; तु iuceed; एवं this; अजानंतः not knowing;

श्रुत्वा having heard; ग्रन्गेम्य: from others : उपासते worship; ने they ; ग्रापि also; च and; ग्रनितरंति cross over; एव even; मृत्यु death; श्रुतिपरायणा: = भ्रुतिः परं ग्रयन चंषाम ते scriptare, highest, refuge, whose, they.

## यावर्संजायते किंचित्सत्वं स्थात्ररजंगमम् । क्षेत्रेक्रज्ञसंयोगगात्तद्विद्दि भरतर्षभ ॥ २६॥

Whatsoever creature is born, immobile or mobile, know thou, O best of the Bharatas, that it is from the union between the Field and the Knower of the Field.

यावत् whatsoever: संजायते is boru; किंचित् any; सत्वं being ; स्थात्वरजगमम = स्यावरं च जंगमम च unmoving, and, muving, and ; क्षेत्रन्तेत्रज्ञसंयोगात् = न्चेत्रस्य च चेत्रहस्य च संयोगान्ट of the field, and, of the field-knower, and, from the union; ततू that ; तिश्रि know ; भरतर्षभ $O$ best of the Bharatas.

## समं सर्नेषु भूतेषु तिष्ठंतं परमेश्वरम् । विनइयर्स्वविनइयंतं यः पइयति स पइयति ॥२७॥

Seated equally in all beings, the supreme Lord, unperishing within the perishing-he who thus seeth, he seeth.

समं equal ; सर्वैधु (in) all; भूतेत्रु in beings; तिष्ठंतं seated; परमेश्वरम the highest Lord; विनश्यन्सु among the perishing; अ्राविनइयंतं the unperishing; यः who; पइयाति sees; स: he; पश्याते sees.

## समं पइयन्हि सर्वंत्र समत्रस्थितमीब्चरम्। न हिनस्त्यात्मनाऽSत्मानं ततो याति परा गतिम् ॥२८॥

Seeing indeed everywhere the same Lord equally dwelling, he doth not destroy the Self by the self, and thus treadeth the highest Path.

समं equal; प३यन् seeing ; हि indeed; सर्वन्न everywhere; समवस्थितयू equally dwelling; ईश्वरं lord; न not; हिनसित slays; भाल्मना by the self; ग्राश्मानं the Self; ततः then; याशति goes; परां the highest; गाति path.

## प्रकृत्यैन च कर्माणि क्रियमाणानि सर्नशः । यः पइयति तथार्मानमकर्तारं स परयति ॥ २९ ॥

He who seeth that Prakriti verily performeth all actions, and that the SELF is actionless, he seeth. (29)

पकृत्या by matter ; एव even ; च and ; कर्माणि actions; क्रियमाणानि (the) being performed; सर्वशः everywhere; यः who; पश्यते sees; तथा so ; ग्रात्मानं the Self; भ्रकर्तारं actionless ; सः he; पश्याते sees.

## यदा मूतपृथग्मात्रमेकस्थमनुपइयति। तत एत्र च त्रिस्तारं ब्रह्म संपद्यते तदा ॥ ३ ॥ ॥

When he perceiveth the diversified existence of beings as rooted in One, and spreading forth from it, then he reacheth the ETERNal.

यदा when; भूतपृथग्भावं= भूतानां पृथक् भावमू of beings, several, existence; एकस्थं $=$ एके स्थितं in one, seated; अ्रनुपश्यति discerns; तत: thence; एव even; च and; निस्तारं the spreading; .्लह्य Brahman ; संपघते becomes; तदा then.

## अनादित्वान्निर्गुणत्वात्वरमात्माऽयमव्ययः। रारीरस्थोऽपि कौँतेय न करोति न लिप्यते ॥३१ ॥

Being beginningless and without qualities, the imperishable supreme SELf, though seated in the body, O Kaunteya, worketh not nor is affected. (3I)

ग्रनांश्वित्वात् from beginninglessness; निर्गुणरत्वात् from attributelessness; परमात्मा the supreme Self; श्रयं this; भष्यय: imperishable ; जारीरस्यः body-seated ; श्राप also : कौतेय 0 Kuunteya; न not, करोते acts; न not; लिप्यते is affected.

## यथा सर्न्रगतं साक्ष्यादाकाशां नेपलिप्यते । सर्नत्रान्यितो दहहे तथात्मा नोपलिप्यते ॥ ३२ ॥

As the omnipresent ether is not affected, by reason of its subtlety, so seated everywhere in the body the Self is not affected.

यथा as ; सर्वगतं the omnipresent; सैद्षैव्यात् from subtlety; आ्राकारां ether; न not; उपलिप्यते is affected; सर्वत्र everywhere; अव्र犬ितः seated; देहे in the body; तथा so ; श्रात्मा the Self; न not; उपालेव्यते is affected.

## यथा प्रकारायत्येकः कृत्सं लोकमिमं रन्तिः।

## क्षेत्रं क्षेत्री तथा कृर्स्नं प्रकारायति भारत ॥ ३३ ॥

As the nne sun illumineth the whole earth, so the Lord of the Field illumineth the whole Field, UBharata.

यथा as; प्रकाशयति illuminates; एकः one; कृत्ननं the whole; लोकं world; इमं this; रवि: sun; चेनें the field; चंत्री the field wner; तथा so; कृत्स्रं the whole; श्राशयति illuminates; मारत O Bhârata.

## क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ययोरेवमंतरं ज्ञानचक्षुषा। <br> भूतप्रकृतिमोक्षं च ये विदुर्याति ते परम् ॥३४॥

They who by the eve of Wisdom perceive this difference between the Field and the Knower of the Field, and the liberation of beings from Matter, they go to the Supreme.

क्षेत्रकेत्रज्ञयो: = चेत्रस्य च क्षेन्रज्ञा्य च of the field, and, of the field-knower, and; एवं hus; अ्रंतर distinction; ज्ञानचक्षुषा = ज्ञानस्य चक्षुषा of knowledge, by the eye; भूनपकृतिमोन्चं= भूतानाम पकृतेः माच्चं of beings, from matter, the liberation; च and; ये who; विदुः know; यांति go ; ते they; परं to the highest.

## इति श्रीमद्नगवद्वाता० क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञाविभागयेगो नाम त्रयोदशोडध्यायः।

Thus in the glorious BHagavad-Girî...the thirteenth discourse, entitled:
the yoga of the distinction between the fielu and the KNOWER OF THE FIELD.

## [ 249 ]

## Fourteenth Discourse.

## परं भूयः प्रवक्ष्यामि ज्ञानानां ज्ञानमुत्तमम् । यज्ज्ञात्रा मुनयः सर्वे परां सिद्यिमितो गताः ॥ १॥

The Blessed Lord said :
I will again proclaim that supreme Wisdom, of all wisdom the best, which all the Sages having known have gone hence to the supreme Perfection.

परं highest ; भूय: again ; प्रवृ्द्यामि (1) will declare ; ज्ञानानां of wisdoms; ज्ञान the wisdom; उत्तमम best; यत् which; ज्ञात्वा having known; मुनय: mmis ; सेने all ; परां (to the) highest; सिद्दि to perfection ; इतः heuce ; गताः gone.

## इंद़ ज्ञानमुपाश्रित्य मम साधर्म्यमागता: । सर्गंडाि नोपजायंते प्रल्यये न व्यथंति च ॥ २ ॥

Having taken refuge in this Wisdom and being assimilated to My own nature, they are not re-born even in the emanation of a universe, nor are disquieted in the dissolution.

इंद this; ज्ञानं wisdom; उषाभ्रिस्य having taken refuge in; मम my ; साधर्म्यम् (to ) similarity of nature; ग्रागतr: come; सर्गे in emanation; ग्रापे also; न not; उपजायंते are born; घलये in dissolation; न uot ; ठयथंति suffer; च and.

## मम योनिर्महद्रह्म तस्मिन् गर्भ द्धाम्यह्म् ।

## [250]

## संभवः सर्वेभूतानां ततो भवति भारत ॥ ३ ॥

My womb is the great Eternal ; in that I place the germ ; thence cometh the birth of all beings, O Bhârata.

मम my ; योनिः womb; महद्वबह्य the great Brahman; तािमन् in this; गर्भं the germ; दधामि place; अंह्ह I ; संभवः the birth; सर्वभूतानाम् of all beings; ततः thence ; भखत्वे becomes; भारत 0 Blấrata.

## सर्त्योनिषु कौँतेय मर्तयः संमंत्रति या:। <br> तासा बह्म महद्योनिरहं बीजप्रद्:पिता ॥ \& ॥

In whatsoever wombs mortals are produced, O Kaunteya, the Eternal is their mighty womb, I their generating father.

सं्र्योगनषु = सर्वाष्ठ योनिस्डु (in) all, in wombs; कौतेय O Kaunteya; मृर्तय : forms; संभवंति 4 e horn; या: which; तासां of these ; व्रह्म Brahman; महद्वयोनिः = महृती योनिः the great womb : ग्रहं I ; बीजपद्: = बीजं पर्दााने इति, the seed, gives, thus; विता father.

## सत्वं रजस्तम इति गुणा: प्रकृतिसंभवा: ॥ निघधंति महाइाहों दे हे दाहनमव्ययम् \| 4 \|

Harmony Mouility, Ineria, such are the qualities, Matter-born ; they bind fast in the body, O great-armed one, the indestructible dweller in the borly.


इति thas ; क्रुणः the qualities; पकृतिसंभवाः = पकृतेः संभवः येषां ते from Prakriti, birth, whnse, they; निबध्धांति bind; महाबाहो 0 great-armed one; देहे in the body; देहिन the embodied; भष्ययं indestructible.

## तत्र सत्वं निर्मलत्वात्प्रकाराकमनामयम् ।

## सुखसंयोगेन बधाति ज्ञानसंगेन चानघ॥ ६॥

Of these Harmony, from its stainlessness, luminous and healthy, bindeth by the attachment to bliss and the attachment to wisdom, O sinless one.

तन्र there; सख्वं harmony; निर्मलत्वात् from stainlessness; प्रकाशकं illuminating; ग्रनामयं heallhy; सुखसंगन = घुखस्य संगेन pleasure, by the attachment; बधाति binds; ज्ञानसंगन = ज्ञानस्य संगेन of wisdom, by the attachment; च and; श्रनघ O sinless one.

## रजो रागात्मकं त्रिद्दि तृष्णासंगसमुभ्नत्रम् । तन्निबधाति कौँतेय कर्मसगेन देहिनम् \| ৩ \|

Mobility, the passion-nature, know thou, is the source of attachment and thirst for life, $O$ Kaunteya, that bindeth the dweller in the body by the attachment to action.

रजः mobility ; रागाॅ्मकं = रागः श्राह्मा यब्य तत् desire, self, whone, it ; विद्दि know ; तृष्णासंगसमुन्रमम = तृष्णा क अासंगः क तयोः समुद्रवः यहमात् ततू thirst, and attachment, and, foom thom (two), the source, from which, that ; ततू that ; निब्रधाति birds ;

कौंतेय 0 Kaunteya; कर्मसंगेन = कर्मण: संगेन of action, by the attachment ; दोहनं the embodied.

## तमर्त्त्र्ञानजं विद्धि मोहनं सर्वद़ेहिनाम्। प्रमादालस्यनिद्राभिस्तन्निबधाति भारत ॥ ८ ॥

But Inertia, know thou, born of unwisdom, is the deluder of all dwellers in the body; that bindeth by heedlessness, indolence and sloth, O Bhârata. (8)

तमः inertia; तु indeed; अज्ञानजं = प्रज्ञानात् जातं from ignorance, born ; तिद्रि know; मोहनं the causer, of delusion ; सर्वंझःहिनाम = सर्वेषां दहिनां (of) all, of embodied; प्रमादालस्यनिट्राभि = प्रमाईेन च ग्रानस्येन च निद्र्रया च by heedlessness and, by indolence, and, by sloth, and; तत् that; निबध्राति binds; भारत 0 Bhârata.

## सत्त्रं सुखे संजयति रज: कर्मणि भारत। ज्ञानमावृत्य तु तमः प्रमादे संजयत्युत ॥ ॥॥

Harmony attacheth to bliss, Mobility to action, O Bhârata. Inertia, verily having shrouded wisdom, attacheth on the contrary to heedlessness.
(9)

सत्वं harmony; सुखे in pleasure; संजयति attacheth; रजः mobility ; कर्मणि in action ; भारत O Blârata; ज्ञानं wisdom; आवृल्य having enveloped : तु indeed; तमः inertia; ग्रमादे in heedlessness; संजयाति attaches; उत but.

## रजस्तमश्वाभिभूय सत्रं भत्रति भारत ।

## रजः सत्वं तमश्वैव तमः सत्वं रजस्तथा॥ १०॥

Now Harmony prevaileth, having overpowered Mobility and Inertia, O Bharata, Now Mobility, having overpowered Harmony and Inertia ; and now Inertia, having overpowered Harmony and Mobility.

रजः mobility : तमः inertia ; च and ; अभिभूय having overpowere; सलंव harmony; भवरते becomes; भारत O Bhârata; रजः mobility ; सब्वं harmony; तम: inertia; च and ; एव even ; तम: inertia; सत्वं harmony; रजः mobility; तथा also.

## सर्वद्वारेषु दे हैडस्मन्प्रकाइा उपजायते । ज्ञानं यदा तदा त्रिद्यादिवृंद्धं सत्वमित्युत || 99 ॥|

When the wisdom-light streameth forth from all the gates of the body, then it may be known that Harmony is increasing.
 ग्रा्स्मन् in this; भकाशः light; उपजायते is born; ज्ञानं wisdom; यदा when ; तदा then ; विब्यात् let (him) know ; विवृद्धं increased ; सत्वं harmony; इॉति thus; उत्र indeed.

## लोमः प्रवृत्तिरारंभः कर्मणामशमः स्पृह।। रजस्येतानि जायंते विवृद्दे भरतर्षम ॥ १२॥

Greed, outgoing energy, undertaking of actions, restlessness, desire-these are born of the increase of Mobility, O best of the Bharatas.

$$
\left[\begin{array}{lll}
{[254}
\end{array}\right]
$$

लाभः greed ; प्रवृत्ति: forthgoing ; भरंभः beginning; कर्मणाम् of actions; अघूम: unpeacefulness; स्पृह्ता desire; रजसि in (the state of) mobility; एताने these; जायंते are born; गिवृद्रे (in having become) increased; भरतर्षभ 0 best of the Bharatas.

# अप्रकाइो डप्रवृत्तिइच प्रमादो मोह एत्र च। तमस्येतानि जायंते त्रिवृद्दे कुुुंदद्न ॥१ ३॥ 

Darkness, stagnation and heedlessness and also delusion-these are born of the increase of Inertia, O joy of the Kurus.

ग्रवकाशः darkness ; ग्रमवृतिः non-forthgoing ; च and ; पमाद: heedlessness ; मोहः delusion ; एव even ; च and ; तमसि in (the state of) inertia; एतानि these; जायंते are born; विवृद्धे (in having become) increased; कुरुनंदन O rejoicer of the Kurus.

## यदा सत्वे प्रवृद्दे तु प्रलयं याति देह्रभृत्। तदोत्तमविदा लोकानमलन्न्रतिपद्यदे ॥9४॥

If Harmony verily prevaileth when the embodied goeth to dissolution, then he goeth forth to the spotless worlds of the great Sages.

यत्र when; सल्ब in (the state of) harmony; मृृृंद्य (in having become ) increased; तु indeed; घलबं to dissolation; याति goes; ६ेहभृत the supporter of a body; तदा then; उत्तमविदामू=उत्तमं विदंनि डांत तेषामू the, (they) know, thas, of them; लोकान् to the worlds; अमलान् of the spotless; प्रतिपद्यते goes.

## रजसि प्रलयं गत्ता कर्मसंगिषु जायते।

## [ 255 ] <br> तथा प्रलोनस्तमसि मुढयोनिषु जायते ॥ १५॥

Having gone to dissolution in Mobility, he is born among those attached to action ; if dissolved in Inertia, he is born in the wombs of the senseless.

रजसि in mobility ; पलयं to dissolution ; गल्वा having gone ; कर्मसंगिष्डु = कर्मणि संगः येषां तेधु in action, attachment, whose, amongst them; जायते is born; तथा so; पलीनः dissolved; तमसि in inertia; मूढयोनिष्ड = मूढानाम् योनिष्डु of the senseless, in the wombs; जायते is born.
कर्मणः सुकृतत्याहुः सात्विकें निम户ं फलम्।
रजसस्तु फल दु:खमज्ञानं तमसः फलम् ॥ 9 ६ ॥
It is said the fruit of a good action is harmonious and spotless ; verily the fruit of Mobility is pain, and the fruit of Inertia unwisdom.

कर्मण: of action; उुक्रुत्च (of) well-done; अाहु: (they) say; सात्विकं harmonious; निर्मलं spotless; फलं the fruit; रजसः of mobility; तु indeed; फलं the fruit ; तुखं pain ; \#्रज्ञां ignorance; तमस. of inertia; फलं the fruit.

## सत्वात्संजायते ज्ञानं रजसो लोभ एव च । प्रमाद्मोहौ तमसो मत्रतो Sज्ञानमेन च \| g \| \|

From Harmony wisdom is born, and also greed from Mobility ; heedlessness and delusion are of Inertia, and also unwisdom.

सत्ग्गत् from harmony; संजायते io born ; ज्ञानं wisdom ; रजस: from mobility ; लोभः greed; ए才 even ; च and ; प्रमादमोही = पमाद: च मोहः च heedlessness, and, delusion, aud; तमसः from inertia; भवत्तः (two ) become; ग्रत्ञानं iguorance; एव even; च and.

## ऊध्ध्व गचंछाति सत्वझ्शा मध्ये तिष्ठति राजसा: जघन्यगुणवृत्तिस्था अधो गच्छंति तामसा: ॥? ८॥

They rise upwards who are settled in Harmony ; the Active dwell in the midmost place; the Inert go downwards, enveloped in the vilest qualities. (18)

ऊर्ं्च apwards; गच्छंति go ; सत्वस्था=सम्वे स्यिता: in harmony, seated; मध्ये in the midst; तिष्टांति stand; राजसा: the active; जघन्यगुणवृर्तत्था: = जघन्यस्य गुणस्य वृत्ती स्थितr: (of the) lowest, of the guna, in the mode, seated; अ्रध: downwards; गच्छांति go; तामसा: the inert.

## नान्यं गुणेम्यः कर्तारं यदा द्रप्राडनुगर्यति । गुणेम्यश्व परं वेचि मद्वांत्र सोडधिगच्छाति ॥९९॥

When the Seer perceiveth no agent other than the qualities, and knoweth THAT which is higher than the qualities, he entereth into My nature.

न not; अन्य other; गुणेम्यः than the qualities; कर्तारं the doer; यत्रा when ; द्रश्र the Seer; म्रनुपश्यति sees; गुणेग्यः than the qualities; च and ; वृं the highest; बोत्त knows ; मड्रावं = मम भारं my, to being ; सः he ; अ्राषिगच्छाते goes.
गुणानेतानतीत्य त्रीन्देही देहसमुन्मतान् ।

## 257 ] <br> जन्ममृत्युजरादु: खैर्विमुक्तोडमृतमशनुते ॥२०॥

When the dweller in the body hath crossed over these three qualities, whence all bodies have been produced, liberated from birth, death, old age and sorrow, he drinketh the nectar of immortality. (20)

गुणन् the qualities; एतान् these; कतीब्य having crossed beyond ; श्रीन् three ; वेही the embodied ; देहसमुद्धवान् = देहात् सभुज्रव्व: येषां तान् from the body, the origin, of whom, them; अन्मषृत्युजराद्यद:खै:= जन्मनः च मृथयो: च जरायाः च दु:खैः of birth, and, of death, and, of old age, and, by (from) sorrows; तिमुन्त्र: freed; अ्रमृतम् immortality ; श्रश्रुते enjoys.
अर्जुन उवाच ।

## कैलिैगैस्रीन्गुणानेतानतीतो भत्रति प्रभो । किमाचारः कथं चैतांस्र्नान्गुणानतिवर्तते ॥२१॥

Arjuna said :
What are the marks of him who hath crossed over the three qualities, O Lord? How acteth he, and how doth he go beyond these three qualities?

के: (by) what ; fिरेग: by marks; जीन् three ; गुणान् qualities; एतन्र these; अतीरतः erossed; भवाते becomes; भभो Olord; क्रिमाचारः what-conduct; कयं how; च and; प्तान् these; बीच three; घुणात् qualities; घतिवर्तेते goes beyond.

## [ 258 ]

## श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## प्रकारां च प्रवृर्चि च मोहमेव च पाडव। न द्वेप्टि संप्रवृत्तानि न निवृत्तानि काक्षति॥ २२॥

The Blessed Lord said :
He, O Panḍava, who hateth not radiance, nor outgoing energy, nor even delusion, when present, nor longeth after them, absent ;
(22)

प्रकाषां light; च and; पवृत्त्ति forthgoing; च and; मोहं delusion; ए₹ even; च and; पांडव O Paṇạava; न not; केशि hates; संश्रवृत्तानि (when) gone forth; न not ; निवृत्तानि (when) returned ; कांक्षति desires.

## उदासीनवदासीनो गुणैर्यो न विचाल्यते । गुणा वर्तत इत्येत्र योडनतिष्ठति नेंगते ॥ २३ ॥

He who, seated as a neutral, is unshaken by the qualities; who saying: "The qualities revolve," standeth apart, immovable,

उदासीनवत् like the neutral ; भासीन: seated ; गुणै: by the qualities; य: who ; न not ; विचाल्यते is shaken ; गुणाः the qualities ; वर्तंते move; इति thus; एव even; यः who; श्रवत्विष्षति stands away; न not; इंगते moves.

# समदुःखसुखः स्तस्थः समलोष्टा३मकाचनः । तुल्यप्रियाप्रियो धीरस्तुल्यनिंदावममसंस्तुतिः॥२४॥ 

Balanced in pleasure and pain, self-reliant, to whom a lump. of earth, a rock and gold are alike; the same to loved and unloved, firm, the same in censure and in praise,

समदुःखमुखः = समं दु:खं च घुखं च य₹मै सः the same, sorrow, and, pleasnre, and, for whom, he ; स्वस्थः =₹बार्माने स्थितः in own self, standing; समलोष्टाश्रकांचनः = सम: लोष्टः च अश्मा च कांचनं च यसमै सः equal, clod, and, stone, and, gold, and, for whom, he; तुल्यमियामियः = तुल्यः मियः च ग्रभियः च यस्मै सः equal, loved, and unloved, and, for whom, he; धीरः firm ; तुल्यानि दाल्मसंस्तुतिः $=$ तुल्या निंता थ भास्मनः संस्तुरतेः च यर्मै सः equal, blame, and, of self, praise, and, for whom, he.

## मानापमानयोस्तुल्यस्तुल्यो मिन्रारिक्षयोः। सर्वांरमपरिल्यागी गुणातीतः स उच्यते ॥ २५॥

The same in honour and ignominy, the same to friend and foe, abandoning all undertakings-he is said to have crossed over the qualities.

मानापमानयो: = माने च धपमाने च in honour, and, in dishonour, and; तुल्यः equal; तुल्यः equal; मिन्नारिपच्चयो: $=$ मिन्नस्य च अरेः च पच्चयाः of the friend, and, of the enemy, in the sides; सर्वारंभपरिल्यागी = स र्वेषां झ्रारंभाणां परित्यागी (of) all, of undertakings, the abandoner ; गुणातीतः $\square$ गुणान् झ्रतीतः the qualities, crossed; सः he ; बच्यते is called.

## मां च योऽव्यभिचारेण भाक्तियोगेन सेवते । <br> स गुणान्समतीर्यैतान्न वह्मभूयाय कल्पते ॥२६॥

And he who serveth Me exclusively by the yoga of devotion, he, crossing beyond the qualities, he is fit to become the Eternal.

मां me; च and; यः who; ग्रण्याभिचारेण without-straying; भक्तियोगेन = भत्तयाः योगेन of devotion, by the yoga; सवते serves; स: he; गुणान् the qualities; समत्तील्य having crossed over ; एतान् these; ब्रह्मभूयाय = ब्रह्मणः भूयाय of Brahman, for the becoming; कल्पते is fit.

## बह्मणो हि प्रतिष्ठाऽहममृतस्याव्ययस्य च। राइवतस्य च धर्मस्य सुखस्यैकांतिकस्य च॥२७॥

For I am the abode of the Eternal, and of the indestructible nectar of immortality, of immemorial righteousness, and of unending bliss.

बह्मण: of Brahman ; हि indeed; पतिष्ठा abode; अहं I धमृतस्य of nectar ; \#्रण्ययस्य (of) inexhanstible; च and ; शाशवतस्य (of) everlasting; च and; धर्मस्य of duty; छुखस्य of pleasure ; ऐकांतिकस्य of the attermost ; च and,
इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता० गुणत्र्यविभागयोगो नाम चत़र्दूशोडघ्यायः।
Thus in the glorious BHAGAVAD-Gifi...the fourteenth discourse. entitled:
the yoga of separation from the three qualities.

Fifteenth Discourse.

## श्रीभगबानुवाच ।

## ऊर्ध्वमूलमधःराखमशवत्थं प्राहुरव्ययम् । छंदासि यस्य पर्णानि यस्तं वेद़ स वेद़वित् ॥ ॥ ॥

The Blessed Lord said :
With roots above, branches below, the Ashvattha is said to be indestructible; the leaves of it are hymns; he who knoweth it is a Veda-knower. (I)

ऊर्ध्रमूलमू $=$ ऊंर्वं मूलं यद्य तम् above, the root, whose, it ; अधःशाखं = ग्रध: शाखाः यस्य तमू below, branches, whose, it; अइवत्यं the ashvattha; भाहु: (they) call ; झ्रष्ययम् indestructible ; छदांसि hymns; यस्य of which; पर्णानि the leaves ; यः who ; तमू that ; वेदे knows; सः he; वेदवित् Veda-knower.

> अधश्रोर्ध्र प्रसृतास्तस्य शाखाः
> गुणप्रवृद्दा विषयम्रवाला: ।
> अधश्व मूलान्यनुसंततानि कर्मानुबंधीनि मनुष्यलोके ॥ २॥

Downwards and upwards spread the branches of it, nourished by the qualities; the objects of the senses its buds; and its roots grow downwards, the bonds of action in the world of men.

ग्रधः below ; च aud ; ऊर्ष्च above ; पसृताः spread ; तस्य of that; घाखाः the branches; गुणमवृद्धाः $=$ गुखौः प्रवृद्धाः by the qualities, nourished ; विषयप्रशाला: = विषयाः प्रवाला: यासां ताः objects of the senses, spronts, whose, they ; अधः below ; च and ; मूलानि the roots; ग्रतुसंततानि ramified ; कर्मानुबंधीनि = कर्म ग्रनुबंधः येषां तानि action, the bond, whose, they ; मतुष्यलोके = मनुष्याणाम् लोंके of men, in the world.

## न रूपमस्येह तथोपलम्यते नातो न चादिन्न च संप्रतिष्टा। अश्वत्थमेनं सुविर्दूळमूलमसंगशस्बेण ढढेन छित्वा ॥ ₹॥

Nor here may be acquired knowledge of its form, nor its end, nor its origin, nor its rooting-place; this strongly-rooted Ashvattha having been cut down by the unswerving weapon of non-attachment,

न not; रूपं form; अस्य of this ; इह here; तथा so ; उपलम्यते is obtained ; न not ; अ्रंत: end; न not; च and; भाशि: beginning; न not; च and; संपतिष्टा foundation; अ्रश्नव्थम् ashvattha; एनं this ; छुविरूढमूलं = सुविरूढानि मूलाने यस्य तम well-grown, roots whose, this ; असंगश्येंण = असंगस्य शह्र्रेण of non-attachment, by the weapon: हृढेन (by) strong; छिच्ता having cut ;

## ततः पद्ध तत्परिमार्गितव्यं यस्मिन्गता न निवर्तंति भूयः।

## तमेन्र चाद्यं पुरुषं प्रपद्ये

## यतः प्रवृत्तिः प्रसृता पुराणी ॥ \& ॥

That path beyond may be sought, treading which there is no return. I go indeed to that Primal Man whence the ancient energy forthstreamed.

तत: then ; पदृं foot (stepping-place); तत् that; परिमार्गितष्घं should be sought ; यस्मिन् in which; गताः gone; न not; निवर्तेति return; भृयः again; तम् to that; एव even; च and; अायं original ; पुरुषं Man ; पपयो (I) go ; यतः whence ; भवृत्तिः forthgoing ; मसृता issued ; पुराणी ancient.

## निर्मानमोहा जितसंगदोषा

## अध्याव्मानिल्या त्रिनिवृत्तकामाः।

दंह्देर्निमुक्ताः सुखदु:खसंजै-
र्गच्छंत्यमूढाः पद्मव्ययं तर ॥ ५॥
Without pride and delusion, victorious over the vice of attachment, dwelling constantly in the SELF, desire pacified, liberated from the pairs of opposites known as pleasure and pain, they tread, undeluded, that indestructible path.

निर्मानमोह्हा:=मानः च मोहः च निर्गती येम्यः ते pride, and, delusion, and, gone, from whom, they; जितसंगदोषा: - जिताः संगह्य दोषा: यै: ते conquered, of attachment, the faults, by whom, they; अ्रध्यात्मनित्या: = भध्यात्मनि निल्या: in the inner self, perma-
nently established; विनिवृत्तकामाः = बिनिवृत्ताः कामाः चेषां ते departed, desires, whose, they; बंब्षे: by (from) the pairs ; विमुत्ता: freed; सुखदुःखसंत्ञःः = सुखं च दुःखं च संज्ञा येषां तैः pleasure, and, pain, and, name, whose, by (from ) them ; गच्छंति go ; ग्रमूढा: an-deluded ; षद़ to the goal, अष्ययं indestructible; तत् that.

## न तन्भासयते सर्यो न राइांको न पात्रः । <br> यद्वत्वा न नित्रतते तद्धाम परमं मम ॥ ६ \|

Nor doth the sun lighten there, nor moon, nor fire; having gone thither they return not; that is My supreme abode.

न not; तत् that; भासयते illuminates; सूर्यः the sun ; न not; शारांक्रः the moon; भ not; पावर्व: fire; यत् to which; गस्वा having gone; न not; निवर्तर्ते return; तत् that; धाम abode; परमं highest; मम my.

## ममैवांशो जीवलोके जीवभूतः सनातनः। मनःषष्ठानीन्द्रियाणि प्रकृतिस्थानि कर्षति ॥ ७॥

A portion of Mine own Self, transformed in the world of life into an immortal Spirit, draweth round itself the senses of which the mind is the sixth, veiled in Matter.

मम my ; एव even; अंशः portion; जीवलॉके = जीवानाम लोके of living things, in the world; जीग्भूतः jîva-become; सनातन: anoient ; मनःबष्ठानि = मनः षष्ठं येषां ताने mind, sixth, of whom, them ; इंद्रेयाण senses; प्रकृतिस्थानि = प्रकृतौ स्थिथतानि in nature, placed ; कर्षति draws.

## [ 265 ]

## रारिरं यद्नाम्नोति यच्चाप्युत्कामती₹वरः । गृहीत्वैतानि संयाति वायुर्गधानिवाशायात्॥ ॥ ॥

When the Lord acquireth a body and when He abandoneth it, He seizeth these and goeth with them, as the wind takes fragrances from their retreats. (8)

घारीरं a body ; यत् which ; ॠवामोति obtains ; यत् which; च and ; स्रुपि also; उत्क्रामाते passes beyond ; ईश्वरः the Lord; गृहीव्वा having seized ; एतानि these ; संयाति goes ; वाशु: wind; गंधान् fragrances; इव like : अ्राशयात्र from retreat.

## श्रेंत्र चक्षु: स्पर्शानं च रसनं घाणमेत्र च । अधिष्ठाय मनश्शायं विषयानुपसेवते ॥ ९॥

Enshrined in the ear, the eye, the touch, the taste and the smell, and in the mind also, He enjoyeth the objects of the senses.

श्रोंन the ear; चक्षुः the eye; स्र्शानं the organ of touch; च and ; रसनं the organ of taste; घाणं the organ of amell; एव even; च and; अ1िष्ठाय presiding over; मनः the mind; च and; ग्रयं this; तिबयानू objects of the senses ; उपसेवते enjoys.

## उत्कामंतं स्थितं वापि भुंजानं वा गुणान्वितम् । विमूढा नानुपइयंति पइयंति ज्ञानचक्षुष: ॥ ९०॥

The deluded do not perceive Him when He

## [ 266 ]

departeth or stayeth, or enjoyeth, swayed by the qualities ; the wisdom-eyed perceive. (I0)

उस्कामंतं departing; स्थितं staying ; वा or ; ग्रापे also भ्रुंजानं enjoying ; वा or ; गुणान्वितम् = गुणैः अान्वत्वं by the qualities, accompanied ; विमूढा: the deluded; न not ; स्रनुपश्यंति perceive ; पघयंति see ; ज्ञानचक्षुषः = ज्ञानं चक्षुः येषां ते wisdom, eyes, whose, they.

## यतंतो योगिनश्वैन पइयंल्यात्मन्यवस्थितम् । यतंतोडप्यकृतात्मानो नैनं पइयंत्यचेतस:॥ १९॥

Yogîs also, struggling, perceive Him, established in the SELF; but, though struggling, the unintelligent perceive Him not, their selves untrained.

यतंतः striving; योगिनः yogîs; च and; एवं thus; पश्यंति see; धाल्मनि in the Self; अवस्थितम्तम established; यतंतः striving; अ्राि also ; ग्रकृताट्मानः = न कृतः आट्मा यैःते not, made (purified), the Self, by whom, they; न not; एनं this ; पइयंति see; श्रचेतसः mindless.

## यदादिस्यगतं तेजो जगन्नासयतेडखिंलम् । यचंद्रमसि यचानौ तत्तेजो विद्धि मामकम्॥ १ २॥

That splendour issuing from the sun that enlighteneth the whole world, that which is in the moon and in fire, that splendour know as from Me.

यत् which; भाकित्यगतं = भाझित्यात् गतं from the sun, gone (forth); तेजः the splendour; जगत् the world; भासयने

## [ 267 ]

lightens; 時खिलम whole; यत् which; चंद्रमासि in the moon; थत् which; च and ; अ्रमौ in fire; तत् that; तेजः spleadour; विद्धि know; मामकम् mine.

## गामाविइय च भूतानि धारयाम्यहमेजसा। पुण्णामि चैषधी: सर्वा: सोोो भूब्ब रसातलकः ॥१ ३॥

Permeating the soil, I support beings by My vital energy, and having become the delicious Soma I I nourish all plants.

गाप the earth; भांविश्य having entered; च and; भूतानि beings ; धारयामि support; अहं I; ग्रोजसा by vitality; पुष्णामे (I) nourish; च and; भाषषधी: plants; सर्वाः all; सोमः Soma; भूल्बा having become; रसात्मकः:रसः भ्राट्मा यस्य सः sap, nature, whose, it.

## अहं वैश्वानरो भत्वा प्राणिनां देहमाश्रितः । प्राणापानसमायुकः पचाम्यन्नं चतुर्विधम् ॥98॥

I, having become the Fire of Life, take possession of the bodies of breathing things, and united with the life-breaths I digest the four kinds of food.

श्रहं I; वैग्वानरः Vaishrânara; भूल्वा having become; भाणिनां of living beings; देहम the body; ग्राश्रितः sheltered in; घ्रणापानसमायुन्तः : = पाणन च भपानेन च समायुक्तः with the in-breath, and, with the ont-breath, and, united; पचामि (I) cook; अन्नं food; चतुर्णिधम् fourfold.

[^6]\[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { [ } 268 \text { ] } \\
& \text { सर्वस्य चाहं हृदि संनिविष्टो } \\
& \text { मत्चः स्मृतिज्ञानमपोहनं च। } \\
& \text { दैधैश्व सरैंरहमेव बेद्यों }
\end{aligned}
$$
\]

And I am seated in the hearts of all, and from Me memory and wisdom and their absence. And that which is to be known in all the Vedas am I ; and I indeed the Veda-knower and the author of the Veđânta.

सर्श्रस्य of all ; च and; अ्रहं I ; ह्वदि in the heart; संनिविष्ह: seated; मत्तः from me; स्मृतिः memory ; ज्ञानं wisdom; घपोरे.: absence; च and ; बेदेः by the Vedas; च and; सनैंः (by)
 maker; वेदवित् Veda-knower; एव even; च and; ग्रहं I.

## हाविमौ पुरुषौ लोके क्षरश्वाक्षर एव च । क्षरः सर्वाणि भततान कूटस्थोडक्षर उच्यते || 9 ६ \|।

There are two energies in this world, the destructible and the indestructible; the destructible is all beings, the unchanging is called the indestructible.

क्षो two; इमौ (in) this; पुरुषौ Puruṣhas (two) ; लोके in world; क्षरः destructible; व and; अच्चरः indestructible; एव even ; च and ; चर: the destructible ; सर्बाणि all ; मूताने beings ;

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
269
\end{array}\right]
$$

कूट₹्थः the rock-seated; श्रच्चर: the indestructible; उच्यते in salled.

## उत्तमः पुरुषस्त्वन्यः परमात्मेत्युदाह्तः। यो लोकन्र्यमाविरय बिभर्त्यव्यय ईश्वरः ॥ १७॥

The highest energy is verily Another, declared as the supreme SELF, He, who pervading all, sustaineth the three worlds, the indestructible Lord.
 परमात्मा highest Self; इति thus; उदाहृतः called; य: who; लेक्रम्नयम triple world ; अ्राविएय having entered ; बिभर्ति sustains; अ्रक्ययः the imperishable ; ईम्वर: Lond.

## यस्मावक्षरमतीतोडह्मक्षराद्वि चोत्तमः । अतोऽस्मि लोके वेदे च प्रथितः पुरुषोन्तमः ॥९ <\|

Since 1 excel the destructible, and am more excellent also than the indestructible, in the world and in the Veda I am proclaimed the supreme Spirit. (18)

यस्मात् whereas ; क्षरं destructible; भतीतः beyond; धांद्हा; ग्रन्चरात् than the indestructible ; कपि also ; च and; उत्तम: best; ग्रतः hence; श्रस्सि (I) am ; लोके in the world; वेते in the Veda ; च and ; पथितः declared; पुरुषाच्तम: the highest spirit.

## यो मामेव्रमसमढो जानाति पुरुषोत्तमम् । <br> स सर्ववविद्नजति मा सर्वभावेन भारत॥ १९॥

He who undeluded knoweth Me thus as the Supreme spirit he, all-knowing, worshippeth Me with his whole being, O Bhârata.

यः who; मामू me; एवं thus ; असंमूढ: undeluded; जानाति knows; पुरुषांत्तमम् the bighest spirit; स: he; सर्बावित्व allknowing; भआति worships; मामू me; सर्वभानेन = सर्वेण भावेन (with) all, with being; भारत 0 Bhârata.

## इति गुह्यतमं रास्तमिद्मुक्तं मयानघ । एतदूबुध्रा बुद्धिमान् स्यात्कृतकृत्यश्व भारत $\|$ ०॥

Thus by Me this most secret teaching hath been told, O sinless one. This known, he hath become illuminated, and hath finished his work, O Bharata. (20)

इति thus; गुह्मतमं most secret; इास्रम् teaching; इदं this ; उन्तां spoken ; मया by me; भनघ 0 sinless one; एतत् this; बुध्वा having known; बुद्दिमान्त् wise; स्यात् may become; कृतकृल्यः = कूतं कृत्यं येन स: work, done, by whom, he; मारत 0 Bhârata,

## इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता० पुरुषोत्तमयोगो नाम पंचदशोडघ्याय: ।

Thus in the glorious Bhagavad Githathe fifteenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF ATTAINING PURUSHOTTAMA.

## [ 271 ]

## Sixteenth Discourse.

## श्राभगवानुवाच ।

## अभयं सत्वसंशुाद्दिर्जानयोगव्यवस्थितिः ।

दानं द्वमश्व यज्ञश्व स्ताध्यायस्तप आर्जवम्॥ ॥ ॥
Fearlessness, cleanness of life, steadfastness in the Yoga of wisdom, almsgiving, self-restraint and sacrifice and study of the Scripture, austerity and straightforwardness,

ग्रभयं fearlessness; सत्वसंश्याद्धिः $=$ स स्वस्य संश्याद्दि: of being (living), purity ; ज्ञानयोगष्यवस्थितिः = ज्ञाने च यांगे च हयवस्थिति: in wisdom, and, in yoga, and, fixity ; ฮानं gift ; दमः self-restraint; च and ; शज्ञः sacrifice ; च and ; स्वाध्यायः study (of Shâstras ) ; तप: austerity; भार्जवं rectitude.

## अहिंसा सत्यमक्रोधस्त्यागः रांतिरपैशुनम् । दया भूतेष्वलोलुप्तंत्र मार्दंवं ह्रीरचापलम् ॥ २॥

Harmlessness, truth, absence of wrath, renunciation, peacefulness, abserice of crookedness, compassion to living beings, uncovetousness, mildness, modesty, absence of fickleness,

भर्हिंसा harmlessness ; सत्यं truth ; भक्रोधः absence of anger; त्यागः renunciation; हाiितः peace; श्रपैश्युनं absence of guile; ष्या compassion; भूतेबु among beings; अलोलुप्ट्बं uncovetousness; मार्वं mildness ; ही: modesty; अ्रचापलं absence of fickleness.

## तेजः क्षमा धृतिः शौँचमद्रोहो नातिमानिता। भवंति संपदृं देवीमाभिजातस्य भारत ॥ ₹॥

Vigour, forgiveness, fortitude, purity, absence of envy and pride-these are his who is bonn with the divine properties, O Bhârata.

तेजः splendour; च्तमा forgiveness; धृति: fortitude: शौचं purity ; अद्रोहः absence of malice; न not; श्रतिमानिता over-pride; भवंति are ; संपदं to endowment; दैवीमू ( to ) divine; भभिज्ञातः्य of the born ; भारत $O$ Bhârata.

## दंभो दर्पों डभिमानश्ष कोधः पारुष्यमेव च। <br> अज्ञानं चाभिजातस्य पार्थ संपद़मासुरीम् ॥ \& ॥

Hypocrisy, arrogance and conceit, wrath and also harshness and unwisdom, are his who is born, O Pertha, with demoniacal properties,

दंभ: hypocrisy ; ₹पं: arrogance; भभिमान: pride; च and; कोधः wrath; पारुण्यं harshness; एव even; च and; ग्रज्ञानं ignorance; च and; अभिजातस्य of the born, पार्थ O Pârtha; सपवं to the endowment; झ्रासुरीम ( to ) demoniacal.

## देवी संपद्देमोक्षाय निबंधायासुरी मता। <br> मा शुाचः संपदं दैन्रीमभिजातोडसि पांडव ॥ ५॥

The divine properties are deemed to be for liberation, the demoniacal for bondage. Grieve not, thou art
born with divine properties, O Panḍava.
दैवी divine; संपव् endowment; तिमोच्चाय for liberation; निबंधाय for bondage; झ्रासुरी demoniacal ; मतr is thought; मा do not; श्युचः grieve; संपदं to endowment; दैवीयू (to) divine; भाभजातः born ; क्रसि (thou) art ; पांडब O Pâṇ̣ava.

## द्वै भूतसर्गौं लोकेडरिमन्द्दैब आसुर एव च। दैवो विस्तरशा : प्रोक्त आसुरं पार्थ मे श्रृणु ॥६॥

Twofold is the animal creation in this world, the divine and the demoniacal ; the divine hath been described at length; hear from $\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{O}$ Pârtha, the demoniacal.
(6)

दो two ; भूतसर्गो $=$ भूतानां सर्गो of beings, emanations; लोके in world ; अर्मिम् (in) this ; दैवः divine; ग्रासुरः demoniacal; एव even; च and ; दैबः the divine; विसतरघः in detail; प्रान्तः said ; धासुरं demoniacal ; पार्थ O Pârtha; मे of me; शृष्ण hear.

## प्रवृर्तिं च निवृर्ति च जना न विदुरासुराः । न ईौचं नापि चाचारो न सत्यं तेषु विद्यते \|७\|

Demoniacal men know neither right energy nor right abstinence ; nor purity, nor even propriety, nor truth is in them.

घ वृर्ति forthgoing; च and; निवृर्ति return; च and; जना: men; न not; बिदु: know; भासुराः demoniacal; न not; बौरं purity; न not; श्रवि also; च and; धाचारः right conduct; ๆ not; सर्लं trath; तेषु in them; विद्यते is.

## [ 274 ]

## असत्यमप्रतिष्ठं ते जगदाहुरनीश्वरम् । अपरस्परसंभूतं किमन्यत्कामहैतुकम् ॥<॥

"The universe is without truth, without ( moral) basis," they say; "without a God, brought about by mutual union, and caused by lust and nothing else." (8)

भसलं without-truth; अभातिष्डं without-foundation; ते they; अगत् the world; अाहु: say ; घनीश्वरपू without-God; अपरस्परसंभूतं = अपरः च परः च ताम्यां संभूतं another, and, other, and, from them (two ), born ; कि what; अन्यत् else; कामहैतुकमू $=$ काम: हेतु: यस्य तत् lust, cause, whose, that.

## एतां दृष्टिमवष्टम्य नष्टात्मानोऽल्पबुद्दय: प्रमवंत्युग्रकर्माण: क्षयाय जगतोडहिताः ॥ ९ ॥

Holding this view, these ruined selves of small understanding, of fierce deeds, come forth as enemies for the destruction of the world.

एतां this; वृष्टिम् view; अवष्टथ्य having held fast; नट्राल्मान : = नष्टः: भालमानः येषां ते ruined, selves, whose, they; भल्वनुद्दयः $=$ अल्पा बुद्धिः येषाम ते small, reason, whose, they; पभवंति come forth; उयकर्माणः = उम्यायि कर्मायो येषाम् ते fierce, actions, whose, they; क्षयाय for destruction ; जगतः of the world; श्रहिता: enemies.

## काममाश्रित्य दुष्परं दंभमानमदान्विताः । <br> मोहादूगृहीत्वाऽसद्यग्राहान्प्रवर्तते Sशुचिव्रताः $119 \circ \|^{\circ}$

Surrendering themselves to insatiable desires, possessed with vanity, conceit and arrogance, holding evil ideas through delusion, they engage in action with impure resolves.

कामं desire; धारश्रित्य having based on; दुष्पूरं haxd to fill; दंभमानमदान्विता: =〒ंभेन च मांनेन च मदेन च धन्ब्रिताः by vanity, and, by pride, and, by intoxication, and, pursued; मोहात् from delusion; गृहीत्वा having held; असद्वमाहान्= $=$ सततः माहान् evil addictions ; पर्वर्तंते engage (in action) ; भशुचिव्रता: = ग्रशुर्चीनि व्रतानि येषाम् ते ; impure, vows, whose, they.

## चिंतामपरिमेयां च प्रल्रयांतामुपाश्रिता:। कामोपभेगपरमा एतावदिति निश्विता: ॥ 39 \|

Giving themselves over to unmeasured thought whose end is death, regarding the gratification of desires as the highest, feeling sure that this is all,

ซितिां care ; भपरिमेयां anmeasurable ; च and ; भलयांताम् = पलयः भन्तः यस्याः तां dissolution, end, whose, it; उपाश्रिता: refuged in ; कामोभोगपरमा:= कामानां उपभोगः परमः येषां ते of (objects of ) desires, enjoyment, the supreme (gosl), whose, they; एतावव thus much (is all ); इाति thus ; निश्षिता: assured.

## आशापाइारातैब्बद्या: कामकोधपरायणा: ।

## ईंहते कामभोगाथमन्यायेनार्थसंचयान् ॥ १२ ॥

Held in bondage by a hundred ties of expectation, given over to lust and anger, they strive to obtain by
unlawful means hoards of wealth for sensual enjoyments.

धारापापाशतैः = स्राशाया: पाशानां बातैः of hope, of cords, (by ) hundreds ; बद्धा: bound ; कामकोधपरायणाः = कामः च कोधः च परम् अयनं येषाम् ते desire, and, wrath, and, highest, refuge, whose, they; ईंहंते ( they ) strive ( to secure ); कामभागांर्थ = कामस्य भोगस्य अर्थ of desire, of enjoyment, for the sake of ; अन्यायेन = by injustice ; अर्रर्थसंचयान् = अर्थस्य संचयान् of wealth, collections.

## इद्मद्य मया लबधमिमें प्राप्स्ये मनोरथम् । इद्मस्तादमपि मे भव्रिष्यति पुनर्धनम् ॥१३॥

"This to-day by me hath been won, that purpose I shall gain; this wealth is mine already, and also this shall be mine in future.

इढं this; अद्ध to-day ; मया by me; लबधं obtained; इमं this; भाप्स्ये (I) shall obtain ; मनाररथम desire; इंद this; असित is; इदं this; घषपि also; मे of me; भविष्यति shall be; पुनः again; धनं wealth.

## असौ मया हतः रात्रुर्हनिष्ये चापरानपि । <br> ईश्वरोऽहमहं भोगी सिद्दोऽहं बलवान्सुखी ॥१४॥

"I have slain this enemy, and others also I shall slay. I am the Lord, I am the enjoyer, I am perfect, powerful, happy :

भसी this ; मया by me ; हतः slain; शान्रु: enemy; हनिष्ये (I) shall slay ; घ and; अपरान् others; अवि also; ईश्वर: rulen ; भहं $I$;

अहं I; भोगी the enjoyer ; सिद्द: periect; अंं $I$; बलवान् strong ; सुखी happy.

## आद्योडभिजननानस्मि कोडन्योरित सह्टो मया । यक्ष्ये दास्यामि मोदिष्ये इत्यज्ञानविमोहिता: $\| 9$ Y \|

"I am wealthy, well-born; what other is there that is like unto me? I will sacrifice, I will give (alms), I will rejoice." Thus deluded by unwisdom,

आढ्यः wealthy ; अभिजनवान् well-born ; ग्रसिम (I) am ; क: who; ग्रन्य: other; भ्रसित is; सद्टशः like ; मया by me; यक्ष्ये (I) will sacrifice ; दास्याभि (L) will give; मोढ़िष्ये (I) will rejoice; इति thus; अज्ञानविमोहिताः = अज्ञानेन विमोहिता: by unwisdom, deluded.

## अनेकचिच्तविभांता मोह्रजालसमावृताः। प्रसक्तः कामभोगेषु पतंति नरकेडशुचौ ॥ १६॥

Bewildered by numerous thoughts, enmeshed in the web of delusion, addicted to the gratification of desire, they fall downwards into a foul hell.

ग्रनेकचित्तावेभ्रांताः = अनेक्रः: चित्तःः विभ्रांताः (by ) various, by thoughts, bewildered; मोह्जालसमानृताः $=$ मोहस्य जालेन समावृतःः of delusion, by the net, covered ; पसन्ता: attached ; काममोगेषु = कामस्य भागेषु of desire, in the enjoyments; पतंति fall; नरके into hell; अशुचौ impure.

## आतमसंभाविताः स्तब्धा धनमानमदान्विताः।

## यजंते नामयज्रैते दैभेनाविधिपूर्वकम् ॥ ३७॥

Self-sufficing, obstinate, filled with the pride and intoxication of wealth, they perform lip-sacrifices for ostentation, contrary to scriptural ordinance.

भात्मसंभावितः: = आान्मना संभाविता: by self, glorified; ₹तबधा: stubborn; धनमानमदान्ब्वितः = धनस्य मानेन च मदेन च श्रन्विताः of wealth, by the pride, and, by the intoxication, and, filled; यजंते worship; नामयज़ः: by nominal sacrifices; ते they; देभेन by hypocrisy; अ्रविधिपूर्वक् contrary to rule.

## अहंकारं बलं दुर्प कामं कोधं च संश्रिताः ।

## मामात्मपरदेहेषु प्रद्विषंतोडक्यसूयकाः || 96 \||

Given over to egoism, power, insolence, lust and wrath, these malicious ones hate Me in the bodies of others and in their own.

अरंकांर (to) egoism ; बलं (to) power; दर्प (to) insolence; कामं (to) desire; कांध (to) wrath; च and ; संश्रिता: refuged in ; मामू me ; आत्मपरदेहेषु = आत्मनः च पेरां च देहेंष्ड of self, and, of others, and, in the bodies, ; पद्बिषतः hating; अम्यसूयकाः carping ones.

## तानहं द्विषतः क्रान्ससारेषु नराधमान् । <br> क्षिपाम्यजस्नमशुभानासुराष्वेव योनिषु ॥ ३९॥

These haters, evil, pitiless, vilest among men in the world, I ever throw down into demoniacal wombs. (19)
 संसरेषु in the worlds; नराधमान् = नरेषु ग्रधमान् among men, worst; क्षिपामे (I) throw; अजस्रम् always; अख्याभान् impure; भासुरीषु (in) demoniacal ; एव even; योनिषु in wombs.

## आसुरीं योनिमापन्ना मूढा जन्मनि जन्मनि । मामप्राप्यैव कौंतेय ततो यात्यधमां गतिम् ॥२०॥

Cast into a demoniacal womb, deluded birth after birth, attaining not to $\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{O}$ Kaunteya, they sink into the lowest depths.
( 20 )
ग्रासुरीं demoniacal; योनिम् womb; भापन्ना fallen into; मूळा: deluded ; जन्मान in birth ; जन्मनि in birth; मां me; अभाव्य not having obtained ; कौंतेय O Kaunteya; ततः thence ; यांति go ; भधमां to the lowest ; गतिम् path (goal).

## त्रिविधं नरकस्येंद द्वारं नाइानमात्मनः। काम: कोधस्तथा लोभस्तस्मादेत亏न्रयं ल्यजेत् ॥र9॥

Triple is the gate of this hell, destructive of the self-lust, wrath and greed ; therefore let man renounce these three.

त्रिविधं triple; नरकस्य of hell; द्यं this; हूरं gate; नारानं destructive; धार्मनः of the self; कामः desire; कोधः wrath; तथा also; लाभः greed; तस्मात् therefore; एतत् this; ब्रं triplet; ल्यंत्रू let him throw away.

एतैर्विमुक्तः कौंतेय तमोद्वारौस्तिभिर्नर: ।

## [ 280 ]

## आचरत्यात्मन: श्रेयस्ततो याति परां गतिम् ॥२ २॥

A man liberated from these three gates of darkness, O son of Kunti, accomplisheth his own welfare and thus reacheth the highest goal.

एतैः by these, विमुक्तः liberated ; कौंतेय 0 Kaunteya; तमोदूरीै:=तमसः र्शरेः of darkness ; by gates ; त्रिभिः (by) three ; नरः the man; अाचरति acts; आाल्मनः own; श्रेयः bliss; ततः thence ; याति goes : परां highest; गातिम् path.

## यः शास्त्रविधिमुत्सृज्य वर्तते कामकारतः। <br> न स सिद्धिमवाष्नोति न सुखं न परां गतिम् ॥२ ३॥

He who having cast aside the ordinances of the Scriptures, followeth the promptings of desire, attaineth not to perfection, nor happiness, nor the highest goal.

यः who ; घास्रविशिं $=$ शाम्बाणामू विधिं of the Shâstras, the rule ; उस्सृज्य having cast away; वर्तोते goes: कामकारतः from the impulsion of desire; न not; सः he ; सिद्धिम् perfection; भाप्नोति obtains; न not ; घुखं pleasure; न not; परां highest; गातथ path.

## तस्माच्छास्त्रं प्रमाणं ते कार्याकार्यव्यवस्थितौ । <br> ज्ञात्वा शास्त्रविधानोक्तं कर्म कर्तुमिहार्नसि ॥२ \&॥

Therefore let the Scriptures be thy authority, in determining what ought to be done, or what ought not to be
done. Knowing what hath been declared by the ordinances of the Scriptures, thou oughtest to work in this world.
(24)

तस्मात् therefore ; शास्र्ं Shâstra; प्रमाणं authority ; ते of thee; कार्याकार्यव्यवस्थितौ $=$ कार्यस्य च ककार्यस्य च उयवाईेयतौ of duty, and, of non-duty, and, in the determination; ज्ञात्वा baving known; श्याघ्वाविधानोन्तं= शा ह्रास्य विधानेन उन्फं of Shâstra, by the rale, spoken ; कर्म action; कर्तुप to do ; इह here; ग्रहंसि oughtest.

## इति श्रभिमद्भगचद्गीता० द्देवासुरसंपद्विभागयोगो नाम बोडशोडध्याय: ।

Thus in the glorious Bhagavad-Gita... the sixteenth discourse. entitled:

the yoga of division between the divine and the DEMONIACAL.

# Seventeenth Discourse. 

# अर्जुन उवाच । <br> ये शास्त्रविधिमुत्सृज्य यंते श्रद्दयाऽन्विताः । तेषा निष्ठा तु का कृष्ण सत्वमाहो रजस्तमः॥9॥ Arjuna said : 

Those that sacrifice full of faith, but casting aside the ordinances of the Scriptures, what is verily their condition, O Kriṣhṇa? Is it one of Purity, Passion or Darkness?

ये who ; शास्नावीधिम् the rule of the Shâstras; उत्सृज्य having cast away ; यजंते sacrifice ; श्रद्दया with faith; भन्वित्तः: endowed; तबामू of them; निष्ठा state; तु indeed; का what; कृष्या 0 Kriṣhṇa ; सत्वं Satva; आहो or; रजः Rajaḥ ; तमः Tamaḥ.
श्रीभगवानुवाच ।

## त्रिविधा भवति श्रन्दा दोहिना सा स्वभावजा। सात्विकी राजसी चैव तामसी चेति तां शृणु॥ २॥

The Blessed Lord said :
Threefold is by nature the inborn faith of the embodi-ed-pure, passionate and dark. Hear thou of these. (2)

तिविधा threefold; भवति is; अद्धा faith; दोहनां of the embodied; सा this; स्वभावजा= स्वभावात् जाता from own nature,

## $[283$ ]

born; सात्षिकी sâtvic; राजसी rajasic; च and; एव even; तामसी tâmasic ; च and ; इเते thus; तां it ; श्रृणु hear.

## सत्वानुरूपा सर्वस्य श्रद्दा भवति भारत । श्रद्दामयोडयं पुरूषो यो यच्छ्रद्ध: स एव स:॥ ३॥

The faith of each is shaped to his own nature, $O$ Bhârata. The man consists of his faith; ${ }^{1}$ that which his faith is, he is even that.

सब्वानुरूपा = स₹वस्य भनुरूपा of the being, following the form; (according to) सर्वस्य of all; श्रद्धर faith; भवति is ; भारत 0 Bhârata; घ्रद्धामयः faith-formed; вयं this ; पुरुष: man; यः who; यच्छ्रूद्ध: या श्रहुा यह्य सः whatever, faith, whose, he; स: that; एब even, स: he.

## यजंते सात्विका देबन्यक्षरक्षांसि राजसाः।

 प्रेतान्मूतगणांश्रान्ये यजंते तामसाः जनाः ॥ \& ॥Pure men worship the Gods; the passionate the gnomes and giants ; the others, the dark folk, worship ghosts and troops of nature-spirits.

यजंते worship ; सात्विका: the sâtvic ; बेवानू the Gods; यन्तरचांसि $=$ यक्षाíसि च रक्षांसि च Yakṣhas, and, Râkṣhasas, and; राजसा: the râjasic; पेतान् ghosts; भूतगणाू्= भूतानाम् गणान् of elementals, the hosts; च and; अन्ये others; यजंते worship; तामसा: tâmasic ; जना: people.

1 That is, the man's faitb shows what is the man's character.

## अशास्त्रविहितं घोरं तप्यंते ये तपो जनाः ।

## दंभाहंकारसंयुक्ताः कामरागबलान्विताः ॥ प॥

The men who perform severe austerities, unenjoined by the Scripture, wedded to vanity and egoism, impelled by the force of their desires and passions,

अझास्रतिहितं $=$ न शास्त्रेया विहितं not, by the Shâstras, ordained ; घोरं terrible; तष्यंजे endure; ये who; तप: austerity; जना: people ; 亏ंभाहं कारसंशुक्ता: = षंभेन च स्रहंकर्रेण च संयुक्ता: with vanity, and, with egoism, and, joined ; कामरागबलान्विता: = कामस्य च रागस्य च बंलन अन्विताः of desire, and, of passion, and, by force, filled.

## कर्षयंतः रारीरस्थं भतग्राममचेतस: । मां चैवांतःशरीरर्ं तान्विद्यासुरनिश्श्ययान् ॥ ६॥

Unintelligent, tormenting the aggregated elements forming the body, and Me also, seated in the inner body, know these demoniacal in their resolves.

क्षययंत: tormenting ; रारीरस्थं $=$ शररीरे सिथतं in the body, seated ; भूतम्रामम $=$ भूतानाम ग्राममू of elements, assemblage; अ्रचेतस: unintelligent; मiं me; च and ; एव even ; अन्तःशरारस्थं $=$ अंत्तः चारीरे स्थितं within, in the body, seated; तान् them ; विद्दि know; भाघुरनेश्रयान् = ग्रासुराखां निश्षयः येषाम ते of asuras, resolve, whose, they.

# आहारस्तवपि सर्वस्य त्रितिधो भत्रति प्रिय:। <br> यज्ञस्तपस्तथा दानं तेषां भेद्मिमं श्रीणु ॥ ७॥ 

The food also which is dear to each is threefold, as also sacrifice, austerity and almsgiving. Hear thou the distinction of these.

अाहार: food; तु indeed; भांप also; सर्वस्य of all; विविधः threefold; भवाते 15 ; ทियः dear; यक्ञः sacrifice; तपः austerity; तथा also; वानं gift; तेषाम of these, भदं distinction; इम this; शृष्ण hear.

## आयुःसत्वबलारोग्यसुखर्पातिविवर्धनाः। रस्याः स्निगधाः स्थिरा हृद्याआहाराः सात्विकप्रियाः।।।

The foods that augment vitality, energy, vigour, health, joy and cheerfulness, delicious, bland, substantial and agreeable, are dear to the pure.

भायुःसल्न्बलारोग्यम्नखरीतिविवर्धन $:=$ क्रायु: च सल्वं च बलं व क्षारेग्यं च सुखं छ मीतितेः च तासामू विर्धनाः vitality, and, purity, and, strength, and, health, and, pleasure, and, cheerfulness, and, these, the increasers; रस्याः delicious; स्निग्धा: bland; स्थिराः substantial ; हृधा: agreeable ; भाहारा: foods ; सास्विकप्रिया: = सास्विकानां मिया: of the satric, dear.

## कट्बम्ललवणात्युष्णतीक्षणरूक्षविदाहिनः । <br> आह्रारा राजस स्येष्टा दुःखरोकामयम्रद्वः ॥ $\rho$ ॥

The passionate desire foods that are bitter, sour, saline, over-hot, pungent, dry and burning, and which produce pain, grief and sickness.

कठ्लम्ललवणास्युष्णतीक्द्र रूक्षविदाहिनः = कट्रः च अम्लः च लवणः च अन्युष्णः च तiक्षणः च रूक्षः च विद्वी च bitter, and, sour, and, salt, and, very hot, and, pungent, and, dry, and, burning, and ; भहारा: foods ; राजसस्य of the râjasic ; इष्टा: desired; दु:खघोकामयप्रत्वः = दुःखं च शोकं च श्रामयं च पद्दति इति sorrow, and, grief, and, disease, give, thus.

## यातयामं गतरसं पूति पर्युषितं च यत्। उच्छिप्टमपि चामेध्यं भोजनं तामसप्रियम् \#१०॥

That which is stale and flat, putrid and corrupt, leavings also and unclean, is the food dear to the dark.

यातयामं = यात्तः यामः यस्य तत् gone, a watch ( of ours), whose, it ; गतरसं = गतः !रसः यस्य तत् gone, taste, whose, it ; पूति putrid; पर्युषषत stale; च and; यतू which; उच्छिष्टमू left; भाष also; च and; अमेध्यं unclean; भोजनं food; तामसप्रियम् = तःमसानाम् प्रियम of the tâmasic, dear.

## अफलाकांक्षिभिर्य ज्ञो विधिदृष्टो य इज्यते। यष्टव्यमेवेति मनः समाधाय स सात्विकः \| 93 \|I

The sacrifice which is offered by men without desire for fruit as enjoined by the ordinances, under the firm belief that sacrifice is a duty, that is pure.
(II)

ग्रफलाकांक्षिभि: $=$ न फलस्य कांक्षिभि: not, of fruit, by the desirous; यक्तः sacrifice ; विधिदृष्ट: = विषौ दृष्ट: in the rule (of the Shâstra), seen (prescribed) ; यः which ; इज्यते is offered ; यष्टष्यम्

## [ 287 ]

ought to be offered; एव even; इति thus; मनः the mind; समाधाय having fixed; सः that; सास्विकः: sâttric.

## अभिसंधाय तु फलं दंभार्थमपि चैव यत् ।

इज्यते भरतश्रेष्ठ तं यज्ञं विद्धिं राजसमू ॥ १२॥
The sacrifice offered with a view verily to fruit, and also indeed for self-glorification, O best of the Bharatas; know thou that to be of passion.

भभिसंधाय having aimed at; तु indeed; फलं fruit ; ंंभार्थम् $=$ दंभस्य भर्य of hypocrisy, for the sake; भापे also; एव even; च and; यत् which; इज्यते is offered; भरतश्रेष्ठ 0 best of the Bharatas; तं that ; यज्ञं sacrifice; विद्धि know; राजसम् râjasic.

## विधिह्हीनमसृष्टांन्न मत्रहीनमदक्ष्षिणम् । श्रद्दाविरहितं यज्ञं तामसं परिचक्षते ॥ ?₹ ॥

The sacrifice contrary to the ordinances, without distributing food, devoid of words of power and without gifts, empty of faith, is said to be of darkness. (13)

विधिहीनंन = विधधना हीनं by rule, wanting; असृष्टान्नं = न सृष्टं अम्र यस्मिन् ततू not, given, food, in which, that ; मंन्रहीनं mantrawithout ; अ्रदक्षियम giftless; श्रद्दाविरहितं = श्रद्धया विरीहतं by $($ of $)$ faith, devoid; यज्ञ sacrifice ; तामसं tâmasic; परिचत्चते (they) declare.

## देव⿸्विजगुरुप्राज्ञपनं शौचमार्जवम् ।

## ब्रह्मचर्यमहिंसा च शारीरं तप उच्यते ॥ \}ध\|

Worship given to the Gods, to the twice-born, to the teachers and to the wise, purity, straightforwardness, continence and harmlessness, are called the austerity of the body.

देवर्बिजग्रुमाश्रणूजनं = तेवानांच ट्रिजानां च गुरूपां च पाज्ञानां च पूजनं of the Gods, and, of the twice-born, and, of the gurus, and, of the wise, and, worship; शौचं purity; भार्जवम् rectitude; उद्वह्वर्यम् continence; भरिसा harmlessness ; च and; चारीरं bodily तप: austerity ; उध्यते is called.

## अनुद्देगकरं वाक्यं सल्यं प्रियहितं च यत। स्वाध्यायाभ्यसनं चैव वाङ्मयं तप उच्यते ॥? ४॥

Speech causing no annoyance, truthful, and beneficial, the practice of the study of the Scriptures, are called the austerity of speech.

अनुद्येगकरं = न उद्योग करोति इति not, excitement, causes, thus; वाक्यं speech ; स्यं truthful ; प्रियहितं = प्रियं च हितं च pleasant, and, beneficial, and; च and; यत् which; स्वाध्यायाम्थसनं = स्वाध्यायस्य भम्यसनं of the study, practice; व and; एव even; वाब्मयं of speech; तप: austerity ; उध्यते is called.

## मनःप्रसाद्ः सौम्यत्वं मौनमात्मविनिग्रहः। <br> भावसंशुन्दिरित्येतच्तपो मानसमुच्यते॥ १६॥

Mental happiness, equilibrium, silence, self-control,

## [289]

purity of nature-this is called the austerity of the mind.

मनःपसाद:=मनस: प्रसात्ः of the mind, happiness; सौम्बल्लं equanimity; मानप sileuce; ग्रात्मतिनिम्रद्ध: self-restraint; भावसंड्यसि: = भावस्य संजुख्द्ये: of nature, purity ; इति thus; एततू this; तव: austerity ; मानसमू mental ; उच्यतं is called.

## श्रद्यया परया तसं तपस्तनिन्नविधं नरैः। अफलाकांक्षिभिर्युक्तै: सात्विकं परिचक्षते \| ॥ ৩ \|

This threefold austerity, performed by men with the utmost faith, without desire for fruit, harmonised, is said to be pure.
( 17 )
श्रद्दया by faith; परaा (by ) highest; तमं suffered ; तप: su\&terity; तत् that; त्रिविधं threefold; नैर: by men; अफलाकांक्षेभि:= (by ) not-desirous-of-fruit; यु⿻्ञ冖: by balanced ; सात्विक्कं sâttvic ; परिचक्षते ( they) declare.

## सलकारमानपजार्थि तपो दुंभेन चैव यत्। <br> क्रियते तदिह प्रोक्तं राजसं चलमध्रुवम् \| \&८ \|

The austerity which is practised with the object of gaining respect, honour and worships and for osteutation, is said to be of passion, unstable and fleeting. (18)

सल्कारमानपू जार्य = सर्कारः च मानः च पूजा च तासां धर्य respect, and, honour, and, worship, and, of these, for the sake; तष: ansterity ; इंमेन by bypocrisy; च and; एव even; बत् सhich;

क्रियते is done; तत् that ; इछ here ; पोन्तं is said ; राजसं râjasacic ; चलं movable ; अध्रुवमू unsteady.

## मुढग्राहणणात्मनो यत्पीडया क्रियते तपः । परस्योत्साद्नार्थ वा तत्तामसमुदाहृतम $\|$ ? 3 ॥

That austerity done under a deluded understanding, with self-torture, or with the object of destroying, another, that is declared of darkness.

मूढग्राहेण = कूंठन ग्राहेण by foolish, seizing, ( stubbornness ); ग्राट्मनः of the self ; यत् which; पीडया with torture; क्रियते is done ; तप: austerity ; परस्य of another ; उन्सादनार्थ = उन्सा₹नहस अर्थँ of destruction, for the sake; वा or ; तत् that; तामसम् tâmasic ; उद्वाहतन मू is called.

## दातव्यमिति यद्दानं द्वायतेडनुपकारिणे । <br> देरो कालेच पात्रे च तद्वाने सात्विकं समृतम् ॥२०॥

That alms given to one who does nothing in return, believing that a gift ought to be made, in a fit place and time, to a worthy person, that alms is accounted pure.

दातन्यः्य onght to be given; इति thus; यत् that; दानं gift; बीयते is given ; \#्रुनुपकारिषे to the non-requiting; देरे in place : काले in time; च aud ; पाने in a right person; च and ; तत् that; घनं gift; सात्विक्व sâtvic ; ₹मृतं is remembered.
यत्तु प्रत्युपकारार्थ फलमुद्दिशय वा पुन:

## [ 291 ]

## दीयते च परिक्रिष्टं तद्दान राजसं स्मृतम् ॥ २? ॥

That given with a view to receiving in return, or looking for fruit again, or grudgingly, that alms is accounted of passion.

थत्त which ; तु indeed; प्र्युपकारार्थ $=$ प्रस्युपकार्सगा अर्थ of returnbenefit, for the sake; फल fruit; उदिइब baving looked for; वा or; पुन: again ; ीौयते is given; च and; परिक्किष्टं painful (grudgingly); तत् that ; दाने gift ; राजसं rajasic; समृतम is remerabered.

## अदेशाकाले यद्दानमपात्रेम्यश्न दी़यते ।

## असतक्टृतमनज्ञातं तत्तामसमुदाहृतम् ॥ २२ ॥

That alms given at unfit place and time, and to unworthy persons, disrespectfully and contemptuously, that is declared of darkness.

अनेहाकाले $=$ न तो हो काले च not, in eight place, and, in (right ) time, and ; यत् that; दानं gift; अ्रपानेन्यः to unfit persons; बीयते is given; असत्कृतम unhonored; अवज्ञात contemned; तत् that; बामयमू tâmasic ; उदाहृतम is called.

## ओं तब्सदिति निर्देशो घह्मणस्तिविधः रमृतः।

## जाह्मणास्तेन बेद़ाश्च यज्ञाश्च विहिताः पुरा ॥२३॥

"Aum Tat Sat," this has been considered to be the threefold designation of the Eternal. By that were ordained of old Brahmanas, Vedas and sacrifices. (23)

मों तत् सत् Anm, That, Being ; इति thus ; निदेंशा: designation; ब्रह्यणः of Brahman; तिविषः threefold; समृतः remembered; बाद्यणाः Brâhmanas; तेन by this; वेक्षः Vedas; च and; यक्ञाः sacrifices; च and ; विहिता: ordained; पुरा formerly.

## त₹मादोमित्युदाहृत्य यज्ञानतप:क्रिया: । <br> प्रवर्तते त्रिधानोक्ता: सततं ब्रह्मवादिनाम् ॥ २ 8 \||

Therefore with the pronunciation of "AUM" the acts of sacrifice, gift and austerity, as laid down in the ordinances, are always commenced by the knowers of the ETERNaL.
(24)

तस्मात् therefore; अों Aum ; इति thus; उशहृत्य having said; यज्ञतानतप:क्रियाः = यक्षस्व च दानस्य च तपसः का क्रियाः of sacrifice, and, of gift, and, of austerity, and, acts; भर्वर्तंते ge forth ; विधानोक्ता: = विधानेन उत्ता: by the rule, said; सततं always; ब्रह्यत्वरिनाम of Brahman-declarers.

## तदित्यनभिसंधाय फलं यज्ञतप:क्रियाः। दानक्रियाश्व विविधाः क्रियंते मोक्षकांक्षिभिः ॥२ ५॥

With the pronunciation of "TAT" and without aiming 2t fruit are performed the various acts of sacrifice, austerity and gift, by those desiring liberation.

तत् that; इृते thns; मनभिसंधाय without having aimed at ; फलं fruit ; यज्ञतपःक्रिया: acts of sacrifice and austerity; दानक्रिया: acts of gift; च and; विविधाः various ; क्रियंते are done; मोक्षकांच्चिभिः $=$ मोक्षस्य कांक्षाभिः of liberation, by the desirers.

## [ 293 ]

## सद्धाने साधुभावे च सदिलेतवप्रयुज्यते। <br> प्रशस्ते कर्मणि तथासच्छब्द: पार्थ युज्यते ॥२६॥

"SAT" is used in the sense of reality and goodness likewise, O Partha, the word "Sat" is used in the sense of a good work.

सड़ाते in (reference to ) reality ; साधुभांव in (reference to) goodness; च and ; सतू being ; इ्ञाति thus; एतत्रत् this; पयुज्यते is spoken ; प्रशास्ते in praiseworthy; कर्मणण actions; तथा also ; सत् Being ; राबचः word ; पार्थ O Pârtha; युज्यते is used.

## यजे तपसि दाने च स्थितिः साद़ति चोच्यते । कर्म चैव तद्र्थीयं सदित्येत्रामिधीयते ॥ २७ ॥

Steadfastness in sacrifice, austerity and gift is also called "Sat," and an action for the sake of the supreme is also named "Sat."
(27)

यक्षे in sacrifice ; तपसि in austerity; दाने in gift; च and; स्थितिः firmness; सत् true ; इ्ञाति thus; घ and ; उच्यते is called ; कम action ; च and ; एव even ; तरर्थायं = सः अर्थः यस्य तत् that, the meaning, whose, it; सत् Being; इति thus; एव even; ग्रभिधीयते is named.

## अश्रद्दया हुतं दत्तं तपस्तमं कृतं च यत्। असदित्युच्यते पार्थ न च तत्प्रेत्य नो इह॥२く॥

Whatsoever is wrought without faith, oblation, gift,
austerity, or other deed, "Asat" it is called, O Pârtha ; it is nought, here or hereafter.

भश्रद्धया by without-faith ; हुतं offered; वत्तं given; तप: austerity; तम่ suffered; कृतं done; च and ; यत् which; असतू untrue; इति thus; उच्यते is called; पार्थ $O$ Pârtha; नो not;『 and ; तत् that; प्रेत्य having gone (hereafter); नो not; इह here.

इति श्रीमद्रगवद्नीता० श्रद्वात्र्यविभागयोगो नाम सददशोऽघ्याय:
Thus in the glorious BHagavad Gîtî...the seventeenth discourse, entitled:

THE YOGA OF THE DIVISION OF THREEFOLD FAITH.

## [ 295 ]

Eighteenth Discourse.

## अर्जुन उत्राच ।

## संन्यासस्य महावाहो तर्त्रमिच्छामि वेदितुम् । त्यागस्य च हषीकेरा पृथक्केशिनिषदन \|? ॥

Arjuna said :
I desire, O mighty-armed, to know severally the essense of renunciation, O Hriṣhîkesha, and of relinquishment, O Keshinişhûdana.

सन्गासस्य of renunciation; महाबाहो 0 mighty-armed; तश्वम् the essence ; इच्छाभि ( 1 ) wish; वेदितुमू to know; त्यागस्य of abandonment ; च and ; हृीरेछा O Hṛishîikesha; ;ृथक् severally; कोशिनिषूदन = केशिनः निषूदन of Keshî, O slayer.

## श्रिभगवानुवाच ।

## काम्यानां कर्मणां न्यासं संन्यासं कवयो विदु:। सर्वकर्मफल्यागं प्राहुस्त्यागं विचक्षणाः ॥ २ ॥

The Blessed Lord said :
Sages have known as renunciation the renouncing of works with desire ; the relinquishing of the fruit of all actions is called relinquishment by the wise.

काम्यानां (of) desireful ; कर्मणां of actions; न्यासं renonncing ; संन्यासं renunciation ; कवयः poets; बिटुः know; सर्ォक्रफलत्यागं $=$ सर्वेषाम कर्मणाम फलह्य लागं (of) all, of works, of fruits,
renunciation ; पाहु: declare; ल्यागं abandonment ; विचक्षणा: the wise.

## त्याज्य दोषवादिल्येके कर्म प्राहुर्मन्नाषिणः। यज्ञानानपः कर्म न ल्याज्यमिति चापरे ॥ ३॥

"Action should be relinquished as an evil," declare some thoughtful men ; "acts of sacrifice, gift and austerity should not be relinquished," say others.

ल्याज्यं should be abandoned; देषषवत्त् full of evil ; इति thus; एके ones (some); कर्म action; पाहु: say; मनीषिएः the wise; यज्ञरानतपःकर्म acts of sacrifice, gift, and austerity; न not; ल्याज्यम to be abandoned ; इॉि thus ; च and ; अपरे others.

## निश्वयं श्रृणु मे तत्र त्यागे भरतसत्तम । त्यागो हि पुरूष्याघ त्रिविधः संप्रकीर्तितः \|8 \|

Hear my conclusions as to that relinquishment, O best of the Bharatas: since relinquishment, O tiger of men, has been explained as threefold.

निश्रयं conclusion ; श्टृणु hear ; मे my; तन्र there; ल्यागे in (respect of ) abandonment; भरतसत्तम O best of the Bharatas ; ल्याग: abandonment; हि indeed; पुरुषष्याप्र O tiger of men ; निविध: threefold ; समकीर्तितः is declared.

## यज्ञदानतपःकर्म न त्याज्यं कार्यमेव तत् । <br> यज्ञो दांनं तपश्यैव पावनानि मनीषिणाम् ॥ $\|$

## [ 297 ]

Acts of sacrifice, gift and austerity should not be relinquished, but should be performed ; sacrifice, gift and also austerity are the purifiers of the intelligent. ( 5 )

यज्ञदानतपःकर्म acts of sacrifice. gift, and austerity; न not; ल्याज्यं should be abandoned; कार्यमू to be done; एव even; तत् that; यज्ञ sacrifice; द्वानं gift; तप: austerity; च and; एव even; पावनानि purifiers : मनीरिणाम of the wise.

## एतान्यपि तु कर्माणि संगं त्यक्त्वा फलानि च। कर्तव्यानीति मे पार्ध निश्रितं मतमुच्तमम् ॥६॥

But even these actions should be done leaving aside attachment and fruit, O Pârtha ; that is my certain and best belief.

एतणान these; भापि also; तु indeed ; कर्माणि actions; संगं attachment ; स्यक्बा having abandoned ; फलानि fruits ; च and ; कर्तठ्याने to be done (obligatory) ; इंति thus; मे my ; पार्थ O Pârtha ; निंश्चितं certain; मतं opivion ; उत्चमम best.

## नियतस्य तु सन्यास: कर्मणो नोपपद्यते । मोहात्तस्य परित्यागस्तामसः परिकीर्तितः ॥ v ॥

Verily renunciation of actions that ate prescribed is not proper ; the relinquishment thereof from delusion is said to be of darkness.

नियतस्य of prescribed; तु indeed; संन्यासः renunciation ; कर्मण: of action ; न not; उपपद्यते befits ; माहात् from delusion ;

तर्ब of that; परित्याग: abandonment ; तामसः tamasic ; परिक्रीर्तितः is declared.

## दुःखमित्येत्र यत्कर्म कायक्रेराभयात्यंज्त् । स कृत्वा राजसं त्यागं नैव त्यागफलं लमेत् ॥ढ॥

He who relinquisheth an action from fear of physical suffering, saying, "Painful," thus performing a passionate relinquishment, obtaineth not the fruit of relin-quishment.

दुःखं pain; ह्ञति thus; एव even; यत् which ; कर्म action; कायक्लेश भयात् = कायस्य क्लेशस्य मयात् of body, of pain, from fear ; स्यंज्र् may abandon; स: he; कृत्वा having done; गजसं रâjasic ; त्यागं abandonment; न not; एव even; ब्यागफलं = ल्यागस्य फलं of abandonment, the fruit ; लभते may obtain.

## कार्यमित्येन यहकर्म नियतं क्रियतेऽजुन । संग त्यक्त्ता फलं चैन स त्याग: सात्विको मतः \|ध\|

He who performeth a prescribed action, saying, "It ought to be done," O Arjuna, relinquishing attachment and also fruit, that relinquishment is regarded as pure.

कार्यम ought to be done; इति thns; एव even; यत् which; कर्म action; iनयतं prescribed; कियते is done; अर्जुन O Arjuna; संगं attachment; ल्यकल्वा having abandoned; फलं fruit; च and ; एव even; स: that ; ल्यागः abandonment; सारिशक्र: sâttvic; मतः is thought.

## [ 299 ]

## न ह्वेप्प्यकुरालं कर्म कुरालं नानुषज्जते। त्यागी सत्वसमाविट्टो मेधावी छिन्नसंशयः ॥१०॥

The relinquisher pervaded by purity, intelligent and with doubts cut away, hateth not unpleasurable action nor is attached to pleasurable.

न not; іेष्टि hates; भकुसालं unpleasant; कर्म action; कुघले in pleasant; न not; अनुष्जते is attached ; श्यागी the abandoner ; स₹्वसमाविष्ट: satva-pervaded ; मेधावी intelligent; छिन्नसंशायः - छिन्नः संशयः यद्य सः cat, doubt, whose, he.

## नहि देहभृता शाक्यं ल्यक्तुं कर्माण्यशेषतः। यस्तु कर्मफल्यागी स ल्यागत्यभिधीयते॥99॥

Nor indeed can embodied beings completely relinquish action; verily he who relinquisheth the fruit of action he is said to be a relinquisher.

न not ; हि indeed; देन्हभृत्र by the embodied; शक्यं possible; ब्यक्तु to abandon ; कर्माणि actions; ग्ररोषतः without remainder; य: who ; तु indeed ; कर्मफलब्यागी = कर्मण: फलस्य स्यागी of action, of frait, abandoner; सः he; ब्यागी abandoner; इत्रि thas; भभिधीयते is called.

## अनिष्टमिषं मिश्रं च त्रिविधं कर्मणः फलम्। <br> भवत्यल्यागिनां प्रेत्य न तु संन्यासिनां कचित् ॥ ९२॥

Good, evil and mixed-threefold is the fruit of action hereafter for the non-relinquisher; but there is
none ever for the renouncer.
अन्रनिए threefold; कर्मण: the fruit ; भवाते is; अट्यागिनामू of non-abandoners ; प्रेत्य having departed ( hereafter ); न not.

## पंचैतानि महाबाहो कारणानि निबोध में।

## सांख्ये कृतांते प्रोक्तानि सिद्दये सर्वकर्मणाम् ॥९ ३॥

These five causes, O mighty-armed, learn of Me as declared in the Sáñkhya system for the accomplishment of all actions :-

पंच five; एताने these; महाबाहा 0 mighty-armed; कारणाने causes; निबोध learn; मे of me; सांख्ये in the Sanñkhya; कृतांते =कृत्मय अंतः यन्र तस्मिन् of action, the end, where, in that; प्रोक्ताने (are) declared; सिद्नबे success ; सर्वकर्मणामू= सर्वेषाम् कर्मणाम ( of ) all, of actions.

## अधिष्ठानं तथा कर्ता करणं च पृथार्गिधम् । <br> विविधाश्च पृथक्चेट्टा दैवं चैनात्र पंचमम् ॥98॥

The body, the actor, the various organs, the divers kinds of energies, and the presiding deities also, the fifth.
( 14 )
ग्रधिष्ठाने the bodyl; तथा also ; कर्ता the doer ; करखां organ ; च and; पृथग्ग्रिधम severally; विविधा: various; च and; पृथक्त several ; चेष्टः sctivities; दैनं divinity ; च and ; एव even; अभ्र here ; पंचमं fifth.

## शरीरवाङ्मनोमिर्य त्कर्म प्रारमते नरः।

## [ 301 ]

## न्याख्यं वा विपरीतं वा पंचैते तस्य हेतवः ॥? ५॥

Whatever action a man performeth by his body, speech and mind, whether right or the reverse, these Gue are the cause thereof.

रारीरवाङ्ननोभिः = शरीरेण च वाचा च मनसा च with body, and, with speech, and, with mind, and ; यत् which; कर्म action; प्रारभते undertakes; नर: a man; न्याध्यं just ; वा or ; निपरीतं evil ; बा or ; पंच five; एते these ; तस्य of that; हेतव: canses.

## तत्रैं सति कर्तारमात्मानं केवलं तु यः । पइयत्यकृतबुद्दित्वान्न स पइयति दुर्मतिः ॥?६॥

That being so, he verily who-owing to untrained Reason-looketh on his SELF, which is isolated, as the actor, he, of perverted intelligence, seeth not.

सन्र there; एवं thus ; सति in being ; कर्तर्तं actor ; ग्रात्मानं the Self; केवलं alone : तु indeed ; यः who ; qश्यत्यत sees ; श्रकृतबुर्दिस्वात् = न क्रता बुद्धि: येन, तस्य भावात् not, achieved, intelligence, by whom, of him, from the condition; न not; सः he; पइयति sees ; दुर्मततेः evil-minded.

## यस्य नाहंकृतो भातो बुद्यिर्यस्य न लिप्यते । हत्वापि स इमाँल्डोकान्न हंति न निबध्यते $119 ७ \|$

He who is free from the egoistic notion, whose Reason is not affected, though he slay these peoples, he slayeth not, nor is bound,

थन्थ of whom ; न not ; श्रहंक्टतः : egoistic ; मावः notion; बुदि: reason; यद्य of whom; न not; लिप्यते is affected; हत्वा having slain ; अंप also ; सः he; इमां these; लोकान् peoples; न not ; हंति slays; च not; निबह्यते is bound.

## ज्ञानं ज्ञेयं परिज्ञाता त्रितिधा कर्मचोदनना ।

करणं कर्म कर्तेति त्रित्रिधः कर्मंसंग्रहः ॥9८॥
Knowledge, the knowable and the knower, the threefold impulse to action; the 'organ, the action, the actor, the threefold constituents of action.

ज्ञान knowledge ; क्षेय the knowable; परिज्ञाता the knower ; त्रिविधा threefold ; कर्मषोट्ना $=$ कर्मयां चोत्वा to action, incentive ; करण the organ ; कर्म the action; कर्ता the actor; इंति thus; तिरिध: threefold; कर्मसंमहः = कर्मणः संमहः of action, the assemblage.

## ज्ञानं कर्म च कर्ता च त्रिधैव गुणभेदतः । प्रोच्यते गुणसंख्याने यथावच्छ्हुणु तान्यपि \|9९\|

Knowledge, action and actor in the category of qualities are also said to be severally threefold, from the difference of qualities; hear thou duly these also.

ज्ञानं knowledge ; रर्म action; च and ; कर्ता actor; च and ; त्रिधा threefold; एव even ; गुणभेद्तः $=$ गुणानाम भेदत्त: of guṇas from the division; भोष्यंते is said : गुणसंख्याने $=$ गुणानाम् संख्याने of gunas, in the enumeration ; ब्यावत् exactly ; घृषु hear ; ताएने these ; श्रवि also.

## [ 303 ]

## सर्वभूतेषु येनैकं भात्रमव्ययमीक्षते ।

## आविभक्तं विभक्तेषु तजज्ञानं विद्धि सात्तिकम॥२०॥

That by which one indestructible Being is seen in all beings, inseparate in the separated, know thou that knowledge as pure.
(20)

सर्वमूते in all beings; येन by which; एक्त one; भाने being; भष्ययं indestructible ; ईक्षते sees; ग्रविमन्षं inseparate ; विभक्षेषु in the separate ; तत् that ; ज्ञातं wisdom; विध्द्रि know ; साखित्वकम् sâtvic.

## पृथत्केन तु यज्ज्ञां नानाभावान्पृथग्विधान्य। वेच्ति सर्वें ुूतूषु तज्ञानं विद्दि राजसमू ॥२ १॥

But that knowledge which regardeth the several manifold existences in all beings as separate, that knowledge know thou as of passion.

पृथतन्तेन by separateness ; तु indeed; aत् which; ज्ञानं wisdom ; नाना various; मान्रान् natures; पृथाग्वधान् of various kinds; वेत्ति knows ; सनेंपु (in) all; भूतेषु in beings ; तत् that; ज्ञानं knowledge ; विद्दि know ; राजसं râjasic.

## यत्तु कृत्स्ननदेकस्मिन् कार्य सक्तमहैतुकम् । <br> अतच्तार्थनदल्पं च तत्तामसमुदाहृतम् ॥ २२॥

While that which clingeth to each one thing as if it were the whole, without reason, without grasping the reality, narrow, that is declared to be dark, (22)

यत् which；तुं indeed；कृम्ननवत्र like the whole ；एकास्मिन् in one；कार्यें in action；सन्क attached；अं्रहैतुकं without cause； ग्रत्त干्वार्थवत् without essential significance ；ग्रल्वं small ；च and； तत् that ；तामसं tâmasic ；रझातृतब् is called．

## नियतं संगरहितमरागह्देषतः कृतम् ।

## अफलप्रेप्सुना कर्म यत्तत्सात्विकमुच्यते ॥ २३ ॥

An action which is ordained，done by one undesir－ ous of fruit，devoid of attachment，without love or hate， that is called pure．

डियतं prescribed；संगरहितं $=$ संगेन रहिते by（of ）attachment， devoid；झ्ररागत्बेषतः＝न रागात् वा होषात्र वा इ़वि not，from love， or，from hate，or，thas；कृतं done；अफलभेप्सुना＝न फललस्य प्रेप्मुना not，of frait，by desirer ；कर्म action；बत् which ；तत् that ； साल्विक्रम् sâtvic ；उच्यते ह⿳亠口冋阝

## यत्तु कामेप्सुना कर्म साहंकारेण ता पुनः। क्रियते बहुलायासं तद्राजसमुदाहुतम् ॥ $28 \|$

But that action that is done by one longing for desires，or again with egoism，or with much effort，that is declared to be passionate．
（24）
वत् which；तु indeed ；कामेप्युना＝कामस्त ईंव्नुना of desire， by desirer；कर्म action；साहंकारेण $=$ ग्रहंकारः यस्य स्रर्षित तेन ego－ ism，whose，is by him；वा or ；पुनः again ；क्रियते is，done；बहुलायासं ＝बहुलः भायासः यस्मिन् तत् grest，labor，in which，that；तब that；रअंब râjasic ；उदाहतं is called．

## [ 305 ]

## अनुबंधं क्षयं हिंसामनपेक्ष्य च पौरुषम्। मोहादाइर्यते कर्म यत्तत्तामसमुच्यते ॥२५॥

The action undertaken from delusion, without regard to capacity and to consequences-loss and injury to others-that is declared to be dark.

अनुबंधं consequence; क्षयं loss; हैंसम् injury; अनपेश्य without regarding; च and; पारुषं exertion; मोहातू from delusion; भारम्यते is begun ; कर्म action; यत् which; तत् that; तामसं tâmasic ; उच्यते is called.

## मुक्तसंगोडनहंवादी धृत्युत्साहसमत्वितः। सिद्यासिद्योर्निर्विकारः कर्त्ता सात्विक उच्यते ॥२६॥

Liberated from attachment, not egoistic, endued with firmness and confidence, unchanged by success or failure, that actor is called pure. (26)

मुक्तसंगः = मुक्तः संग: येन स: abandoned, attachment, by whom, he; अनहुंवाढी = न अहुं वदाति इॅति not, I, says, thus; धृत्युत्साहसमन्वित्त: = धृष्या च उत्साहेन च समन्वितः with firmness, and, with confidence, and, endowed ; सिद्धासिद्धोः = सिद्धौ च ग्रसिद्दौ च in success, and, in failure, and; निर्विकार: unchanged; कर्ता actor; सात्विक: sâtric ; उच्यते is called.

## रागी कर्मफलप्रेप्सुर्तुब्ध्ध हिंसात्मकोऽश़चचिः <br> हर्षरोकान्वितः कर्ता राजसः परिकीर्तितः ॥२७॥

Impassioned, desiring to obtain the fruit of actions, greedy, harmful, impure, moved by joy and sorrow, such an actor is pronounced passionate.

रागी passionate; कर्मफलन्रेप्सु: =कर्मण: फलह्य प्रेप्सु: of action, of the fruit, desirous; ल्लुब्धः greedy; हिसाल्मकः = हिसा भाह्माने यस्य स: cruelty, in self, whose, he ; अशुरिं: impure; हर्षशोकान्वितः = इर्षेण च शोकेन च भन्वितः with joy, and, with sorrow, and, followed, कर्ता actor; राजसः râjasic ; परिकरिर्तितः is named.

## अयुक्ताः प्राकृतः स्तब्धः राठो नैष्कृतिकोडलसः। विषादी दीर्घसूत्री च कर्चा तामस उच्यते ॥ २८॥

Discordant, vulgar, stubborn, cheating, malicious, indolent, despairful, procrastinating, that actor is called dark.

अयूक्तः unbalanced; पाकृतः vulgar ; स्तबध: stubborn; शाठ: cheating; नैष्ट्रातिकः malicious; भलसः lazy; विषादी despairing; दीर्घसून्नी procrastinating; च and; कर्ता actor; तामसः tâmasic.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { बुद्देर्मेंदं धृतेश्चैन गुणतस्तिविधं शृणु । } \\
& \text { प्रोच्यमानमशोषेण पृथक्तेन धनंजय ॥ २ह ॥ }
\end{aligned}
$$

The division of Reason and of firmness also, threefold according to the qualities, hear thou related, unreservedly and severally, O Dhananjaya.

बुंद्दे: of reason ; भेदे division; धृते: of firmness; च and ; एव even ; गुणतः from (according to) qualities; त्रिविषं threefold; हृणु hear; पोच्यमानम् being declared; श्रयोषेण without

## [ 307 ]

remainder ; पृथक्त्वेन by severalness ; धनंजय O Dhanañjaya.

## प्रवृर्ति च निवृर्तिं च कार्याकार्ये भयाभये बंध मोक्षं च या वोत्ति बुा्दि: सा सार्थ सात्विकी ॥३०॥

That which knoweth energy and abstinence, what ought to be done and what ought not to be done, fear and fearlessness, bondage and liberation, that Reason is pure, O Pârtha.

पवृर्त्ति forthgoing ; च and; निवृत्ति return ; च and; कार्याकार्ये = कार्य च श्रकार्य च right-doing, and, wrong-doing, und; भयाभये $=$ भयं च अभयं च fear, and, fearlessness, and ; बंधं bondage ; मेक्षं liberation; च and ; वा or ; वेत्ति knows ; बुद्दिः reason; सा that; पार्थ O Pârtha; सात्विकी sâtvic.

## यया धर्ममधर्म च कार्य चाकार्यमेव च । अयथावत्र्रजानाति बुाद्दि: सा पार्थ राजसी $\|३ 9\|$

That by which one understandeth awry Right and Wrong, and also what ought to be done and what ought not to be done, that Reason, O Partha, is passionate.

यया by which; धर्ममू right; श्रधर्मम् wrong; च and; कार्य what should be done; च and ; धकार्य what should not be done; एव even ; च and; म्रयथावत्व incorrectly; भ्रजानाति understands; बुद्धिः reason ; सा that; पार्थ O Pârtha; राजसी râjasic.

## अधर्म धर्ममिति या मन्यते तमसा वृता।

## सर्वाथान् विपरीतांश्र बुच्दिः सा पार्थ तामसी ॥३२॥

That which, enwrapped in darkness, thinketh Wrong to be Right, and seeth all things subverted, that Reason O Pârtha, is of darkness.

अधर्म wrong ; धर्म right; इति thas; या which; मन्यते thinks; तमसा with darkness ; वृता covered ; सर्वर्थान्न् सर्वान् ग्रर्थान् all, things; विपरीतान् perverted; बुद्धि: reason; सा that; पार्थ $O$ Pârtha; तामसी tâmasic.

## धृत्या यया धारयते मनःप्राणेंद्रियक्रियाः। योगेनाव्यभिचारिण्या धृतिः सा पार्थ सात्विकी ॥३३॥

The unwavering firmness by which, through yoga, one restraineth the activity of the mind, of the life-breaths and of the sense-organs, that firmness, O Partha, is pure.

धृत्या by firmness ; यया (by ) which; धारयते holds; मन:प्रणोंद्रियक्रियाः:= मनसः च प्राणानाम् च इंद्रियाणाम् च कियां: of the mind, and, of the life-breaths, and, of the sense-organs, and, actions; योगेन by yoga; भष्यभिचारिण्या (by) unwavering; धृतिः firmness ; सा that; पार्थ $O$ Pârtha; साल्विकी sâtvic.

## यया तु धर्मकामार्थान् धृत्या धारयतेरर्जुन । प्रसंगेन फलाकाक्षी धृतिः सा पार्थ राजसी \| ₹ $8 \|$

But the firmness, O Arjuna, by which, from attachment desirous of fruit, one holdeth fast duty, desire

$$
\left[\begin{array}{lll} 
& 309 \tag{34}
\end{array}\right]
$$

and wealth, that firmness, 0 Pârtha, is passionate.
यया (by ) which; तु indeed; धर्मकामार्थान्= धर्मः च कामः च अर्थ: च तान् duty, and, pleastre, and, wealth, and, them; धृत्या by firmness ; धारयते holds; अर्जुन 0 Arịnna; पसंगेन by attachment; फलाकांक्षी = फलस्य ग्राकांक्षी of fruit, desirous; धृतिः firmness; सा that; पार्थ O Partha; राजसी rajasic.

## यया स्वप्नं भयं शोकं विषादं मद्मेव च । न विमुंचति दुर्मेधा धृतिः सा पार्थ तामसी $\|\gtreqless \varphi\|$

That by which one from stupidity doth not abandon sleep, fear, grief, despair, and also vanity, that firmness, O Pârtha, is dark.

यया by which; स्वप्नं sleep; भयं fear; शाकं grief; विषादं despair ; मरे intoxication; एवं even; च and; न not; विधुंचति abandons; दुर्मेधा: evil-witted; धृत्तिः firmness; सा that; पार्थ 0 Pârtha; तामसी tâmasic.

## सुखं त्विदानीं त्रिविधं शृणु मे भरतर्षम । अभ्यासाद्रमते यत्र दुःखातं च निगच्छति ॥३ ६ः

And now the threefold kinds of pleasure hear tho $u$ from $\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{O}$ bull of the Bharatas. That in which one by practice rejoiceth, and which putteth an end to pain ; (36)

सुखं pleasure; तु indeed; इन्रनीं now; तितिधं threefold; शृणु hear ; मे of $m e$; भरतर्षम $O$ bull of the Bharatas; अ»्यासात् from practice ; रमते rejoices; यन्र where; दुःखांतं = टुःख़स्य अन्तं of pain, the end ; च and ; निगच्छाति goes.

## [ 310 ]

## यत्तदग्रे विषमिव परिणामेडृृतोपमम्।

## तल्सुखं सात्विकं प्रोक्तमाल्मबुद्धिप्रसादजम् ॥३७॥

Which at first is as venom but in the end is as nectar; that pleasure is said to be pure, born of the blissful knowledge of the SELF.

यत् which ; ततू that; अम्रे in beginning; विषमू poison; इव like; परिणामे in end; अमृतोपममू $=$ अमृत्तं उपमा यस्य तत् nectar, simile, whose, it; तत् that; घुखं pleasure; सात्विकम् sâtric; प्रोक्तं is called; ग्रात्मबुद्धिपसाद्जमू = भास्मनः बुद्धः पसादात् जातं of the Self, of knowledge, from the placidity, born.

## विषयेंद्रियसंयोगाघच्तद्रे डमृतोपमम्। परिणामे विषमिव तत्सुखं राजसं समृतम् ॥ ३८ \|

That which from the union of the senses with their objects at first is as nectar, but in the end is like venom, that pleasure is accounted passionate.

विषयोंद्रियसंयोगात् = विषयेम्यः इंद्रियाणाम् संयोगात् with the objects, of the senses, from union; यत् which ; तत् that; अ्रमे in the beginning ; अमृत्वपमम like nectar; परिणामे in the end ; विषम् poison; हव like; तत् that ; सुखं pleasure ; राजसं râjasic ; ₹मृतम् remembered.

## यदग्रे चानुबंधे च सुखं मोहनमात्मनः <br> निद्रालस्यप्रमादोत्थं तत्तामसमुदाहृतम् ॥ ३ ९ ॥

That pleasure which both at first and afterwards is

## [ 3II ]

delusive of the self, arising from sleep, indolence and heedlessness dark, that is declared tamasic.

यत् which; अमे in the beginning ; च and ; अनुबंधे in the consequence; च and; घुखं pleasure; मोहनं delusive; ग्राल्मनः of the self ; निद्रालस्यप्रमाबृतर्थं = निद्रा च ग्रालस्यं च पमाव्: च, तेम्यः उत्यितं sleep, and, sloth, and, heedlessness, and, from them, risen ; तत् that; तामसमू tâmasic ; उशाहृतम is called.

## न तद़सित पृथिन्या वा दिवि देवेषु वा पुनः। सत्तं प्रकृतिजैर्मुक्त यदेभि: स्यात्रिभिर्गुणै: $\|8 \circ\|$

There is not an entity, either on the earth or again in heaven among the Shining Ones, that is liberated from these three qualities, born of matter.
(40)

न not; तत् that ; असित्त is ; पृंथिष्यां in the earth; बा or; दिवि in heaven; देवेष्ण among the Gods; वा or; पुनः again; सल्व a being; पकृतिजिः by (from) nature-born; मुन्तं freed; यत् which ; एभिः from these ; स्यात् may be ; त्रिभि: from three; गुणै: by (from) qualities.

## बाह्मणक्षत्रियविशां शूद्राणां च परंतप । कर्माणि प्रविभक्तानि स्वभावप्रभवैर्गुणैः ॥ 89 ॥

Of Brahmaṇas, Kşhattriyas, Vaishyas and Shadras, O Parantapa, the duties have been distributed, according to the qualities born of their own natures.

ब्राद्मणक्षतियविशाम् = ब्राद्मणानां च क्षत्रियाणां च विशां च of Brâhmaṇas, and, of Kṣhattriyas, and, of Vaishyas, and ; शद्रा-

णाम of Shûdras ; च and ; परंतप O Parantapa ; कर्माण actions; प्रविभक्तानन (are) distributed ; स्वभावप्रभवैः by own-nature-produced ; गुणे: by qualities.

## शमो दमस्तप: शौचंच क्षांतिरार्जवमेव च।

## ज्ञानं विज्ञानमास्तिक्यं घ्लकर्म खरभावजम् ॥८ २॥

Serenity, self-restraint, austerity, purity, forgiveness and also uprightness, wisdom, knowledge, belief in God, are the Brahmana duty, born of his own nature. (42)

शामः calm ; दमः self-control ; तपः austerity ; रीरचं purity ; क्षांतिः forgiveness ; भार्जवमू rectitude; एव even; च and ; ज्ञानं wisdom; विज्ञानं knowledge; अ्रासित्तक्यं belief; ब्रह्मकर्म $=$ ब्रह्मण: कर्म of the Brâhmana, the action.

## शौर्य तेजो धृतिर्दार्क्षंय युद्टे चाप्यपलायनमू । दानमीरतरमावश्व क्षात्रं कर्म स्वभावजम 118 ₹ ॥

Prowess, splendour, firmness, dexterity, and also not flying from battle, generosity, the nature of a ruler, are the Kşhattriya duty, born of his own nature.

औौर्य prowess; तेजः splendour ; धृत्तिः firmness ; दाक्ष्यं dexterity; युद्दे in battle; च and ; अ्रपि also; उपलायनम् not fleeing ; दानं gift ; ई श्वरभाव: = ईश्वरस्य भाव: of a lord, the nature; च and ; क्षात्रं belonging to the Kṣhattriya ; कर्म action ; स्वभावजं own-na-ture-born.

## कृषिगोरेक्यवाणिज्यं वैसयकर्म स्वभावजम्।

## [ 313 ]

## परिचर्यात्मकं कर्म राद्रस्यापि स्वभावजम् $1188 \|$

Ploughing, protection of kine, and trade are the Vaishya duty, born of his own nature. Action of the nature of service is the Shudra duty, born of his own nature.

कृषिगोरक्ष्यवाणिज्यं = कृषि: च गेरक्द्यं च वाणिज्यं च ploughing, and, cow-protection, and, trade, and ; वैश्यकर्म = वैइयानां कर्म of Vaishyas, the action; स्वभावजमू own-nature-born; परिचर्यात्मकं = परिचर्य भाट्मा यह्य तत् service, nature, whose, that; कर्म action ; श्रद्रस्य of the Shûdra ; ग्रापि also ; स्वभावजं own-nature-born.

## स्वे खे कर्मण्यमिरतः सांसिद्धिं लमते नरः। स्वकर्मनिरतः सिसिंद्यिं यथा विंदति तच्छृणु ॥\&५॥

Man reacheth perfection by each being intent on his own duty. Listen thou how perfection is won by him who is intent on his own duty.

स्वे in own; स्वे in own; कर्मणि in action; अभिरतः engaged; संसिद्धि perfection ; लभते obtains; नरः a man ; स्वकर्मनिरतः = =वस्य कर्माण निरतः of own, in action, enjoyed; सिद्धि perfection: यथा also ; विदाति finds; तत् that; शृणु hear.

## यतः प्रवृच्तिर्भूताना येन सर्वमिद्ध ततमू । <br> स्वकर्मणा तमम्यच्च्य सिद्धिं विंद़ति मानवः 118 ६॥

He from whom is the emanation of beings, by Whom all This is pervaded, by worshipping Him in his own
duty a man winneth perfection,
यतः from whom ; पवृत्तिः forthcoming ; मूतानामू of beings; येन by whom; सर्वं all; इइं this; ततं spread; स्वकर्मणा by own-action; तमू Him; भम्यर्च्य having worshipped; सि।द्रि perfection ; तिंदृति finds; मानव: man.

## श्रेयान् स्वधर्मों विगुणः परधर्मात्स्वनुष्ठितातू । स्वभावनियतं कर्म कुर्त्रन्नाप्नोति किल्बिषम $118 ৩ \|$

Better is one's own duty, though destitute of merits, than the well-executed duty of another. He who doeth the duty laid down by his own nature incurreth not sin.

श्रेयान् better ; स्वधर्मः own-daty ; विगुणः without quality ; परधर्मात् $=$ परस्य धर्मत् of another, than duty ; स्वनुष्टितात् (than) well-practised; 天व्वभावानियतं $=$ स्वभावेन नियतं by own-nature ordained; कर्म action; कुर्वन् doing; न not; ग्रामोति obtains; किल्बिषम् $\sin$.

## सहजं कर्म कौंतेय सदोषमपि न ल्यजेत्। सर्वारंभा हि दोषेण धमेनाग्निरिवावृता: ॥ \&6 ॥

Congenital duty, O son of Kuntî, though defective, ought not to be abandoned. All undertakings indeed are clouded by defects as fire by smoke.

सह्जं congenital ; कर्म action ; कैंतेय O Kaunteya; सदोषम् with fanlt; भापि even; न not; ल्यजेत् let (him) abandon;

## [ 315 ]

सर्वरंभाः = सर्वें भारंभा: all, undertakings ; हि indeed; ఫोषेण by fault ; घूमेन by smoke; अम्निः fire; ₹व like; भावृताः enwrapped.

## असक्तबुाद्दि: सर्वत्र जितार्मा विगतस्पृहः। नैष्कर्म्यसिन्द्रिं परमां संन्यासेनाधिगच्छति ॥४ ९॥

He whose Reason is everywhere unattached, the self subdued, dead to desires, he goeth by renunciation to the supreme perfection of freedom from obligation. (49)

ग्रसक्तनुद्दिः - ग्रसक्ता बुद्धिः यस्य सः unattached, reason, whose, he ; सर्वत्र everywhere ; जिताॅमा = जितः ग्राल्मा यस्य सः conquered, self, whose, he; विगतस्पृहः = विगता स्पृत्रा यद्मात् सः gone, desires, from whom, he; नेष्कर्म्यसिद्दिं = निर्गतानि कर्माणि यस्मात् सः निष्कर्माई तस्य भावः नेष्कर्म्य, तस्य सिद्दिम् gone, actions, from whom, he-his condition-of that, the perfection; परमां highest; संन्यासेन by renunciation ; अ्रधिगच्छति obtains.

## सिर्द्रें प्राप्तो यथा घह्म तथान्नोति निबोध मे। समासेनैन कौंतेय निष्टा ज्ञानस्य या परा ॥ ५० ॥

How he who hath attained perfection obtaineth the Eternal,that highest state of wisdom learn thou from Me only succinctly, O Kaunteya.

सिद्द्धि perfection; पाप्र: attained; यथr as; ब्नह्म Brahman; तथा so; भामोति obtains; नियेंध learn; मे of me ; समासेन by summary; एव even; कौंतेय O Kaunteya; निष्ठा state; ज्ञानस्य of wisdom ; या or ; परा highest.
बुद्या विश्रुद्दया युक्तो धृत्यात्मानं नियम्य च ।

## [ 316 ]

## राब्दादी़न्विषयास्यत्त्का रागद्वेषौ व्युदस्य च ॥५9॥

United to the Reason purified, controlling the self by firmness, having abandoned sound and the other objects of the senses, having laid aside passion and malice,

बुद्या by reason ; विश्युद्धया (by) purified ; युक्तः united ; धृत्या by firmness ; ग्राल्मानं the self; नियम्य having controlled; च and; शबदादीन् = राबदः धादिः येषाप् तान् hearing, beginning, whose, they ; विषयान् objects (of the senses) ; सक्का having abandoned; रागदूनैषै = रागः च द्बेष: च passion, and, hatred, and; उ्युदस्य having thrown off; घ and.

## विविक्तसेवर्वी लघ्वाइी यतवाक्कायमानस:। ध्यानयोगपरो निलं वैराग्यं समुपाश्रितः ॥५ २॥

Dwelling in solitude, abstemious, speech, body and mind subdued, constantly fixed in meditation and yoga, taking refuge in dispassion,

विविक्तसती = विविक्तं सेवते इति solitude, serves, thus; लछ्वारी = लघु ग्रश्नाति इति little, eats, thns; यतवाक्रायमानसः = यता वाक् च कायः च मानसं च यस्य सः controlled, speech, and, mind, whose, he; ध्यानयोगपर:= ध्यानं च योगः च परः यस्य स: meditation, and, yoga, and, supreme, whose, he; निल्य always ; वैराग्यं dispassion ; समुपाश्रित: taking refuge in,

## अहंकारं बलं द्र्प कामं क्रोधं परिग्रह्रम । <br> विमुच्य निर्ममः शांतो ब्रह्मभूयाय कल्पते ॥५३॥

Having cast aside egcism, violence, arrogance, desire, wrath, covetousness, selfless and peaceful-he is fit to become the Eternal.

म्रहंकारं egoism ; बलं violence; वर्प arrogance; कामं desire ; क्रोधं anger; विमुच्य having abandoned ; निर्मम: without-mineness ; शांतः peaceful ; ब्लह्मभूयाय = ब्वह्मणः भूयाय of Brahman, for the nature ; कल्पते is fit.

## बह्ममूतः प्रसन्नत्मा न शोचति न काक्षति । समः सर्नेषु भूतेषु मर्भक्तिं लमते पराम् $\|\varphi 8\|$

Becoming Brahman, serene in the Self, he neither grieveth nor desireth ; the same to all beings, he obtaineth supreme devotion unto Me.

ब्नह्मभूतः Brahman-become ; श्रसन्नात्मा $=$ प्रसन्नः भात्मा यस्य स: tranquil, self, whose, he ; न not ; शोचति grieves; न not ; कांक्षति desires; सम: equal ; सर्बेढु among all; भूतेषु among beings; मड्रक्ति = मयि भाक्ति in me, devotion; लमते obtains; परामू highest.

## भक्ल्या मामभिजानाति यावान्यश्रासिम तत्व्वतः ततो मा तत्त्वतो ज्ञात्वा विशते तदनंतरम् ॥ ५५॥

By devotion he knoweth Me in essence, who and what I am ; having thus known Me in essence he forthwith entereth into the Supreme.

भक्स्या by devotion; मां me; श्राभिजानाति (he) knows ; यावान् how much ; यः who; च and ; भरिम (I) am ; तश्वतः essentially; ततः thence; मां me; तत्वतः essentially; ज्ञात्वा
having known ; विराते (he) enters; ततू that; अनंतरम afterwards.

## सर्वकर्माण्यपि सदा कुर्वाणो मद्यपाश्रयः । मत्र्रसादादवामोति शाश्वतं पद्मव्ययम् ॥ ६६ ॥

Though ever performing all actions, taking refuge in Me, by My grace he obtaineth the eternal indestructible abode.

सर्वकर्माणि = सर्वाणि कर्ताणि all, actions; ंश्रापि also; सढा always ; कुर्वाण: doing ; मद्यपाश्रयः = श्रहं हयवाश्रयः यस्य सः I, refuge, whose, he ; मल्वसादात् = मम पसादात् my, by favour; ग्रवामोति obtains; शाश्वतं eternal ; पदम् goal ; अष्ययं indestructible.

## चेतसा सर्वकर्माणि मयि संन्यस्य मत्परः । बुद्दियोगमुपाश्रित्य मच्चित्तः सततं भव \|Y७ \|

Renouncing mentally all works in Me , intent on Me , resorting to the yoga of discrimination have thy thought ever on Me.

चेतसा with the mind; सर्वक्रांण all actions; माय in me; सन्यस्य having renounced ; मत्पःः intent on me ; बुद्रियोगम् the yoga of reason; उपाश्र्शिध्य having taken refuge in ; माब्त्त:= मायि चित्तं यस्य सः in me, mind, whose, he; सततं always ; भव be.

## मच्चित्तः सर्वदुगाणि मत्त्रसादात्तरिष्यसि ।

अथ चेत्वमहंकारान्न श्रोष्यसि विनंक्ष्यसि \|५८ \|

## [ 319 ]

Thinking on Me, thou shalt overcome all obstacles by My grace; but if from egoism thou wilt not listen, thou shalt be destroyed utterly.
(58)

मबिच्त: intent on me; सर्वदुर्गाणि = सर्वाणि दुर्गाणि all obstacles, मव्मसादात् by my grace; तरिष्यासि (thou) shalt cross over; भय now; चेत् if ; बवं thou; अहंकारात् from egoism ; न not; श्रोष्यासे wilt listen : विनंद्य्यसि ( thou) shalt be destroyed.

## यद़ंकारमाश्रित्य न योत्स्य इति मन्यसे। <br> मिथ्यैष व्यवसायस्ते प्रकृतिस्वां नियोक्ष्यति ॥५९॥

Entrenched in egoism, thou thinkest, "I will not fight;" to no purpose thy determination; nature will constrain thee.
(59)

यत् which ; अहंकारम् egoism ; भाश्रिस्य having taken refnge in ; न not ; योत्स्ये ( I) will fight ; इॉति thus; मन्यसे (thou) thinkest; fिथया vain; एष this; ठयवसायः resolution; ते thy; पकृतित्ति nature; व्वामू thee; नियोक्ष्यतित will compel.
स्वभावजेन कौतेय निबच्दः स्वेन कर्मणा । कर्तु नेच्छासि यन्मोह्टात्करिप्यस्यवरोडपि ततू \|६०\|

O son of Kunti, bound by thine own duty, born of thine own nature, that which from delusion thou desirest not to do, even that helplessly thou shalt perform.
(60)
₹वभावजेन by own-nature-born; कौतेय 0 Kaunteya; निबद्ध: bound; स्वेन by own; कर्मणा by action; कर्त्तु to do ; न not;

इच्छसि ( thou) wishest ; यत् that ; मोहात् from delusion; करिध्यसि ( thou) shalt do ; अवशः helpless ; अपिं also ; तत् that.

## ई₹वरः सर्वभूतानां हृद्दोगेर्जुन तिष्ठति। भामयन्सर्वभूतानि यंत्रारूढानि मायया ॥६9 ॥

The Lord dwelleth in the hearts of all beings, $O$ Arjuna, by His illusive power, causing all beings to revolve, as though mounted on a potter's wheel. (6I)

ईश्नर: the Lord; सर्वमूतानाम of all beings ; हछे यो = हृद्तःदो of heart, in place ; ग्रर्जुन O Arjuna ; तिष्ठति sits; भामयन् turning; सर्वभूतानि all beings; यंनारूढानि = यंत्रे भारूढानि in (on) machine, mounted; मायया by illusion.

## तमेत्र शरणं गच्छ सर्वभावेन भारत । तत्र्रसादात्परां रांतिं स्थानं प्राप्स्यसि इाश्वतम्॥६ २॥

Flee unto Him for shelter with all thy being, O Bhârata; by His grace thou shalt obtain supreme peace, the everlasting dwelling-place.

तम् to Him ; एव even; जारणं shelter; गच्छु go; सर्वरावेन सर्वेण भावेन (with) all, with nature; भारत O Bhârata; तe्पसादात् =तर्य प्रसादात् his, by grace ; परां highest ; शांतिं peace ; ध्थानं place; भाज्स्यसि ( thou ) shalt obtain ; शाश्वतम everlasting

# इति ते ज्ञानमाख्यातं गुद्यादुछ्घतरंर मया। विमृर्यैतदशोषेण यथेन्छसि तथा कुरु ॥ ६३ ॥ 

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}32 \mathrm{I}\end{array}\right]$

Thus hath wisdom, more secret than secrecy itself, been declared unto thee by Me ; having reflected on it fully, then act thou as thou listest.

इति thus ; ते to thee; ज्ञानस् wisdom ; भाख्यातं declared ; गुस्यात् than the secret; गुस्यतरं more secret; मया by me; विमृश्य having considered; एतत् this; घशोषेण without remainder; यथा as ; इच्छासि ( thou) wishest ; तथा so; कुरु do.

## सर्वगुह्यतमं भूयः श्रृणु मे परमं वचः। इप्टोऽसि मे दृढमिति ततो वक्ष्यामिं ते हितम् ॥६ध॥

Listen thou again to My supreme word, most secret of all ; beloved art thou of Me , and steadfast of heart, therefore will I speak for thy benefit.

सर्वगुत्यतम = सेँभ्यः गुह्यतमं than all, most secret; भूय: again ; शृषु listen ; मे my ; परमं highest; वचः word; इट्टः beloved ; भसि (thou) art; मे of me; दृढम् strongly ; इति thus; ततः thence; व₹्षयामि (I) will speak; ते thy ; हितं benefit.

## मन्मना भत्र मझ्तक्तो मद्याज़ मां नमस्कुरु । मामेनैष्यसि सत्यं ते प्रतिजाने प्रियोडसि मे $\|\xi \varphi\|$

Merge thy mind in Me, be My devotee, sacrifice to Me , prostrate thyself before Me , thou shalt come even to Me. I pledge thee My troth ; thou art dear to Me.

मन्मना with mind fixed on me; भव be; मद्नकः my devotee; मधाजी $=$ मां यजते इॅति to me, sacrifices, thas; मामू me; नमझकुरु

## $[322]$

salute ; मiं to me ; एव even ; एब्यसि (thou) shalt come ; सत्यं rtruth; ते to thee; पतिजाने (I) promise; शियः dear ; ब्वसि (thou) art ; मे of me.

## सर्वधर्मान्परित्यज्य मामेकं शारणँ ब्रज ।

## अहं त्वा सर्वपापेम्यो मोक्षायिष्यामि मा शुच:॥६ ६॥

Abandoning all-duties, come unto Me alone for shelter: sorrow not, I will liberate thee from all sins.

सर्वधर्मान् = सर्वान् धर्मान् all duties ; परिर्यड्य having abandoned ; मां to me; शराां refuge; व्रज come; बहहं I ; त्वां thee; सर्त्रपापे्यः = संत्वेन्यः पापेम्यः (from) all, from sins; मेक्षायेष्यामि


## इदं ते नातपस्काय नाभक्ताय कदुाचन 1 न चाराश्रूषत्रे वाच्यं न च मां योडक्यसूयति॥६ण॥

Never is this to be spoken by thee to anyone who is without asceticism, nor without devotion nor to one who desireth not to listen, nor yet to him who speaketh evil of Me .

इं this; ते of (by) thee; न not; अ्रतपस्काय to (one) without asceticism ; न not ; अ्रभक्राय to (one) without devotion; कदाचन at any time; न not; व and; अग्रुश्रृषते to (one ) not wishing to listen ; वाच्यं to be spoken; न not; च and; मां cme ; यः who ; अ्रम्यस्बूथाति cavils at.

## य इदं परमं गुह्य मझ्क्तेष्नभिधास्यति ।

## \{ 323 \}

## भर्तिं मयि परां कृत्वा मामैनैष्यत्यंसायः ॥६C\|

He who shall declare this supreme secret among: My devotees, having shown the highest devotion for Me, without doubt he shall come to Me .

यः who ; इूं this ;: परमं. highest ; गुब्यं secret ; मझ्रकेष्यु $=$ मम: भक्तष्तु my, among devotees ; स्रभिधास्यति shall declare; भक्ति: devotion; मयि in (for) me; परां. highest ; कृत्वा having done; माम् to me; एव even ; एब्यांत shall come; असंशायः doubtless.

## न च तस्मान्मनुष्येषु कश्निन्मे प्रियकृत्तमः। भविता न च मे तस्मादन्यः प्रियतरो भुवि॥ \&९॥

Nor is there any among men who performeth dearer service to. Me than he, nor any other shall be more: beloved by Me on earth than he.

न not; चं and; तल्मात् than he; मनुब्येष्यु among men ; कश्धित् any one ; मे of me; पियकृत्तम: most.well-doing ; भवित्तः will be; न not; च and; मे of me ; तस्मात्ट than he; ग्रन्यः: another; प्रियतरः dearer ; भुवि in the earth.

## अध्येष्यते च य इमं धर्म्य संवाद्मावयो: ।

ज्ञानयज्ञेन तेनाहमिष्टः स्यामिति. मे. मतिः ॥७०॥
And he who shall study this sacred i dialogue of ours, by him I shall be worshipped. with the sacrifice of wisdom. Such is My mind.

स्रध्येष्यते shall study; च and ; य who; इमं this; धर्म्ये sacred; वांद dialogue ; भ्रावयोः of us (two) ; ज्ञानयक्जेन $\triangle$ ज्ञानस्य यक्षेन of wisdom, by the sacrifice; तेन by him; अहं I; इष्टः worshipped; ₹्याम् may be; इति thas ; मे my; मतित: opinion.

## अ्रद्वाताननसयश्र शणणुयादपि यो नरः। सोडपिमुक्तःगुभाँँ्र्धोकान्र्पाप्नुयात्पुण्यकर्मणाम्॥७ १॥

The man also who, full of faith, merely heareth it unreviling, even he, freed trom evil, obtaineth the radiant worlds of the righteous.

श्रद्धावानू full of faith ; अ्रनसूयः uncarping; ब and ; शृखुयात् may hear; अपि also; चँः who; नर: man ; सः he; भापि also ; मुक्तः liberated; खुभान् radiant; लोकान् worlds; पाप्नुयात् may obtain ; पुण्यकर्मणाम = पुणन्यं कर्म यषां तषां meritorious, action, whose, of them.

## कच्चिद्तच्छुतंत पार्थ र्वयैकाग्रेण चेतसा। कचिदेज्ञानसमोहः प्रनप्टसे धनंजय \| ७२ \|

Has this been heard, O son of Pritha, with onepointed mind? Has thy delusion, caused by unwisdom, been destroyed, O Dhananjaya ?

काघत् whether; एतत् this; श्रुतं heard; पार्थ 0 Pârtha; स्वयां by thee; एकाप्रेण (by) one-pointed; घेतसा by mind; कधित् whether; अज्ञानसंमोहः = अज्ञानस्य संमोहः of ignorance, delusion; पणष्ट: destroyed ; ते they : धनंजय C Dhanañjaya.

## [ 325 ]

## अर्जुन उवाच ।

## नष्टो मोहः स्मृतिर्लब्धा त्वत्रसादान्मयाच्युत । सिथतोऽस्मि गतसंदेहः करिष्ये बचनं तव ॥ ७३॥

Arjuna said :
Destroyed is my delusion. I have gained knowledge through Thy grace, O Immutable One. I am firm, my doubts have fled away. I will do according to Thy word

नष्ट: destroyed; मोहः delusion ; ₹मृतिः memory; लबौर obtained ; स्वव्पसादात् = तव मसानात् of thee, by grace ; मया by me; अ्रच्युत O Achyuta; सिथतः firm; अ्रस्मि (I) am; गतसंतेहेः गतः सं देह् : यस्य स: gone, doubt, whose, he; करिष्ये (I) will do; बचनं word ; तव Thy.

## संजय उवाच ।

## इत्यहं वासुदेवस्य पाथथस्य च महात्मनः। संताद़मिममश्रौषमद्नुतं रोमहर्षणम् ॥ ७४ ॥

Sañjaya said:
I heard this marvellous dialogue of Vasudeva and of the great-souled Partha, causing my hair to stand on end ;

इॉति thus; अहं I; गासुदेवस्य of Vâsudeva; पार्थस्य of Pârtha ; च and ; मद्वाश्मनः of the great-souled ; संवाळं dialogue;

## [ 326 ]

इमम् this ; अश्रौषम् heard ; अद्युतं marvellous ; रेमहर्षणम् =रोष्णा़ इर्षणम् यस्मात् नतू of the hair, excitement, from which, that.

## व्यासप्रसादाच्छ्रुतवानेतद्गुद्यमहं परम्। योगं योगेश्वरात्कृष्णात्साक्षात्कथयतः स्वयम् ॥७५॥

By the favour of Vyâsa I listened to this secret and supreme yoga from the Lord of Yoga, Kṛişhṇa Himself speaking before mine eyes.

ब्यासमसादात् = ब्यासस्य पसादात् of $V$ yâsa, from the favour; श्रुतवान् heard; एतत् this; गूह्यं seoret; अहृ I; परे highest: योगं yoga; योगेश्वरात् = योगस्य ईश्वरात् of yoga, from the Lord; कृष्णात् from Kriṣha; साच्चात् directly; कययतः (from) the declaring ; स्वयम् Himself.

## राजन्सस्मृत्य संस्मृत्य संतादुमिममद्रुतम् । केरावार्जुनयोः पुण्यं हृष्यामि च मुर्तुर्मुहुः ॥ ৩६॥

O King, remembering, remembering this marvellous and holy dialogue between Keshava and Arjuna, I rejoice again and again.

राजन् O King; संस्ृृत्य having remembered ; संरमृत्य having remembered; संवाछम् dialogue; इमे this; 日न्दुतं marvellous; के रावाज्ञुनयोः = के शावस्य च अर्जुनह्य च of Ke:hava, and, of Arjuna, and; gृण्यं holy ; हृष्यामि (I) rejoice ; व and ; मुहुः again; मुहुः again.

## तच संस्मृत्य संस्मृत्य रूपमत्यन्नुतं हरेः।

## [ 327 ]

## विस्मयामे महान् राजन् हृष्यामि च पुनः पुन:॥७७॥

Remembering, remembering, also that most marvellous form of Hari, great is my wonder, O King. I rejoice, again and again.
(77)

तत् that; च and; संसमृत्य having remembered; संसमृत्य having remembered; रूपं the form; अच्यद्युतं very marvellous; हरेः of Hari; विस्मयः astenishment; मे my ; महान् great; राजन् O King ; बृष्या।मे (I) rejoice; च and; पुनः again ; पुनः again.

## यत्र योगेश्वरः कृण्णो यत्र पार्थो धनुर्धरः। <br> तत्र श्रीर्विजयो भतिर्धुवा नीतिर्मतिर्मम ॥ ७く ॥

Wherever is Kŗişhṇa, Yoga's Lord, wherever is Pârtha, the archer, assured are there prosperity, victory and happiness. So I think.

यत्र where; योगेश्वरः the Lord of yoga; कृष्णः Krriṣhṇa; यन्र where; पार्थः Pârtha; धनुर्धर: the archer; तत्र there; श्री: prosperity ; विजयः victory ; भृतिः happiness; ध्रुगा firm; नीति: policy; मतिः opinion; मम my.
इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतासूपनिषत्सु ब्रह्मविद्यायां योगरास्त्रे श्रीकृरण्णार्जुनसंचादे संन्यासयोगो नामाष्ट्रादशोडः्यायः ॥ १८ ॥

## श्रोकृष्णार्पणमसतु ॥ शुभं भवतु ॥

Thus in the lglorious Upanishats of the Bhagavad.Gith, the

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}328 & ]\end{array}\right.$

science of the Eternal. the scripture of Yoga, the dialogue between Shri Krishọa and Arjuna, the eighteenth discourse, entitled:
the yoga of liberation by renunciation.
To the Blessed Krişhṇa be homage. May there be happiness.

Thus the Bhagavad-GîTA hath ending.

Peace be to all Worlds.

## APPENDIX.

The following variations of the text and one or two new interpretations are printed as likely to be of use to the student. The different readings have been mostly gathered together by Babu Govinda Dâsa of Benares from various MSS. and different commentaries. The new interpretations have been suggested by Pandit Vrindâvana Sarasvata of Benares, who passed away only in this year ( $1905 \mathrm{~A} . \mathrm{D}$.$) . The interpretations are worthy of attention$ because of their prima facie aptness. This gentleman used to say that he had practically studied only two works in the course of a fairly long life, the Bhagavad-Gita and the Yoga-Vasishtha; and the kind of study he gave to these may be inferred from the fact that, as he said shortly before his death, he had read the YogaVasishtha through one-hundred and sixty-five times-and the work consists of sixty-four thousand lines-while the Gita was read through too often to be connted. Under these circumstances it is easy to see that his interpretations are at least as notable as many older ones.

- For Read Remarks.
i. 8. तथैव्र च जयद्रथः Adds the name of one of the principal warriors.

Dhrişṭtadyumna was the Commander-in-chief of the Panḍava army.

The prefix गि has no special significance here, while च्रभि gives the sense of "on all sides."
The alternative here is scarcely preferable, as it means 'with their relatons'; the text, on the other hand, 'our own relafives', is stronger.
ii. 26. नेनं
नेषं
"Not thus" (shouldst thou grieve, even so).
ii. 53. ग्रुतिविप्रतिपन्ना Pt. Vrindsvana interprets this as meaning: झ्रुत्या श्रवणेन घ्रुतो घ्रुत्यर्थे विदोषण प्रतिपन्ना ज्ञानयती, "having, by listening (to my teaching) acquired knowledge of the true and particular significance of the Veda".
ii. 62 . क्रोषः
ii. 63. कोधात्

लोम:
लोभात्

This is an emendation suggested by Pandit Vaindatana, on the ground that anger does not arise from desire but from defeat
of desire, while लोभ, blind craving, is the natural consequence of desire. The emendation has a doubtful value, however, because it is not supported by any manuscripts inspected, and the addition of "defeat of " is no very serious strain on the interpretation of the verse.

थुक्तस्य

यः घुखं
จ. 21. यस्षुखंखं
vi. 39. एतन्मे

एतम मे
The context refers to one who is still striving after deliverance, युक्तसय, and not to one who has already attained it, मुन्क्तस्य.
In view of the following सः, यः is distinctly the better reading grammatically ; यत् confuses the prose order and the sense, and does not fit in.
The alternative is correct according to modern grammar, and the other incorrect, because संघय, with which the pronoun is in apposition, is masculine and not neuter,

$x$ 7. डविकंपेन डविकल्पेन
"He is difficult to find" instead of "very difficult to find ".
The text means "undoubtedly "; the alternative "free of doubt thyself ". The text seems to be the stronger reading.
The alternative makes no change of meaning, but is more in accordance with modern grammar.
" (More ancient) than both the manifested and the (lower) unmanifested." Cf. xv. 16 \& 18, xi. 37.

The alternative means "abstract, without Vikalpa, without alternative, doubt, or lower attraction ". It is more in keeping with the technicality of Yoga.
"Flaming on all sides." The alternative seems to make better sense. The text has a superfluous and weak prefix वि.
The alternative is gramma-
tically correct, as the माहिमा which the pronoun qualifies is masculine, not neuter.
xiii. 5. स्रष्यन्तम here is interpreted by Pt. Vrindavana as meaning the Linga Sharira.
xiv. 1. ज्ञानानां ज्ञानिनां
"(The highest knowledge) of the wise" instead of " of all knowledges ".
xiv. 3.4. In these two shlokas, the current commentaries interpret the word महत् as 'great' and regard it as qualifying \$क्षम्म, Brahman ; and further they construe both the shlokas as meaning that "the great Brahman is the womb and I the depositor of the seed". Pt. Vrindavana says the construction should be as follows: "mahat-tattva is the womb and I, Brahman, am the seed-giver".
xv. 23. भवतित्षति अनुतिष्ठति "And acts in pursuance." This gives additional meaning; the other merely repeats the sense of नेंगते.
"By that Brahmâ, or by that Brahman." Cf. iv. 32.




. $\sqrt{4} 175^{2}$
Thein or











 Mixnter


 $\square$ 106品析



## INDEX.

अंश—x. 41, 42-xv. 7 .
अर्राई-iv. 13-v. 14-vii. 5.6.12.25.26-ix.5.9.19-x.6-xi.37-xiii. 21.31-xiv. 12. 19—xviii. 14. 16.

भकर्म-ii. 47-iii. 5. 8-iv. 16. 17. 18.
भकार्य-xvi. 24-x $\quad$ viii. 30. 31.
श्रकाल-ii. 34.
अकृत-iii. 18-xv. 11-xviii. 6. 16.
अकृत्नन-iii. 29.
क्रक्रिय-vi. 1.
अकोध- xvi .2.
श्रत्चय—マ. 31 - X .33.
ग्रच्चर-iii. 15-viii. 3. 11, 13, 21-x. 25. 33-xi. 18. 37-xii. 1. 3-xv. 16. 18.

घ्रखिल-iv. 33-vii. 29-xv. 12.
अग्रि-iv. 37 -viii. 24 -ix. 16-xi. 39 -xv. 12-xviii. 48.
अ्रचल—ii. 24. 53. 70-vi. 13-vii. 21 -viii. 10 -xii. 3.
श्रचेत:-iii. 32-xv. 11—xvii. 6.
अध्युत-i. 21-xi. 42-xviii. 73.
अअ—ii. 21—iv. 6—vii. 25-x. 3. 12.
अजानत्-vii. 24-xi. 41-xiii. 25.
अज्ञान-iv. 42 -v. 15.16-x. 11-xiii. 11-xiv. 8. 16. 17-xvi. 4. 15-xviii. 72.

भणीय-viii. 9.
अधर्म-i. 40. 41-iv. 7-xviii. 31. 32.
धधिगमू-ii. 71-iv. 39—マ. 6. 24-vi. 15-xiv. 19—xviii. 49.
भधिदैब-vii. 30-viii. 1. 4. ( also अ्रषिमूत, व्रधियक्ष)
अधिष्ठान-iii. 40-iv. 6-xiii. 17-xv. 9-xviii, 14.

अध्यादम-iii. 30-vii. 29—viii. 1.3-x. 32-xi. 1—xv. 5—xiii.

$$
11-\mathrm{xv} .5 .
$$

अनन्तरूप-xi. 16. 38.
ग्रनामय-ii. 51-xiv. 6.
ग्रनुजोंचन्ति-ii. 11. 25 seq.-iv. 8.
भनुस्मर-viii. 7. 9. 13.
ग्रनेक-vi, 45-xi, 10, 13.16. 24-xvi, 16.
ग्रन्त-ii. 16. 55.72-v. 24-vi. 26-vii. 19. 28-viii. 5. 6-x. 19. 32. 40-xi. 16-xv. 3.

ग्रन्तर—จ. 24-vi. 47-xi. 20-xiii. 34.
ग्रन्न-iii. 14.—xv. 14.
घन्यदेव्वता-vii. 20-ix. 53.
अपर-ii. 22-iv. 4. 25. 27-30-vi. 22-vii. 5-xiii. 24-xvi. 8. 14 -xviii. 3.

अपद्धन-ii. 44-vii. 15.
भपात्र-xvii. 22.
अपाप्य-vi. 37-ix. 3-xvi. 20.
ग्रफल-xvii. 11. 17-xviii. 23.
अभय-x. 4-xvi. 1-xviii. 30.
ग्रभाव-ii. 16.66-x. 4.
ग्राभजानाति-iv. 14-vii. 13.25-ix. 24-xviii. 55.
श्रभ्यास—vi. 35. 44-viii. 8-xii. 9. 10.12-xviii. 36.
अभ्यासयोग-viii. 8-xii. 9.
भमानिस-xiii. 7.
ग्रमूढ—区V. 5.
ग्रमृत-iv. 31-ix. 19-x. 18-xiii. 12-xiv، 20. 27.
ग्रमृतोपम-xviii. 37. 38.
स्रथक्त-iv. 31.

## [ 337 ]

भयति-vi. 37.
ग्रयुक्त-ii. 66-จ. 12-xviii. 28.
भ्ररागतेबत:-xviii. 23.
भवเय-ii 30.
भवश—iii. 5—vi. 44-viii. 19-ix. 8-xviii. 60.
भाव्विक्रार्य-ii 25.
भविभन्त-xiii. 16-xviii. 20.
अष्यन्त-ii. 25. 28-vii. 24-viii. 18.20. 21-ix. 4-xii. 1. 3. 5. 6 -xiii. 5.
भुष्यग-ii. 17. 21. 34-iv 1. 13-vii. 13. 24. 25-ix. 2. 13.18xi. 2 4. 18-xiii. 31-xiv. 5. 27-xv. 1. 5. 17-xviii. ? 2.) 56.

श्रक्यत्रसायाँ-ii. 41.
अभान्त-ii 66.
श्रसक-iii. 7. 19. 25-v. 21-ix. 9-xiii. 9. 14-xviii. 49.
श्रसद्ग शस्त्र-xiii. 5.
ग्रसत्-ii 16-ix. 19-xi 37-xiii. 12-xvii. 28.
ग्रसन्न्यक्तसह्कल्प-vi. 2.
त्रसिनिद्रि-11 48-iv. 22-xviii. 26.
असुर-xi. 22.
ग्रंंकार—ii. 27-vii. 4—xiii. 5-xvi. 18-xvii. 5-xviii. 17. 58. 59.

स्राल्मा-ii. 55 -iii. 13. 17. 43-iv. 7. 35.38.42-จ. 7. 16 21— vi 5. 6. 7. 8. 10. 11. 15. 18. 19. 20. 26-vii. 18-viii. 12 -ix. 5. 28. 34 -x. 15. 18. 20-xi. 3. 4 -xiii. 24. 28* 2932 -xv. 11-xvi. 21. 22-xvii. 19—xviii. 16. 39. 51. ग्रात्मवत्-ii 45-iv. 41.
भावृ-iii. 38.39. 40-v. 15-xiv. 9-xviii. 32. 48.

भाघुर-vii. 15-ix. 19—xvi. 4. 5. 6. 7. 19. 20 -xvii. 6.
भाद्यार-xvii. 7. 8. 9.
हन्द्रिय-ii 8.58.60.61.64.67-iii. 7. 34. 40. 41. 42-iv. 26. 27-v. 9. 11-x. 22-xii. 14 -xiii. 5-xv. 7-xviii. 33. 38-vi. 24.
ई्ईश्वर—iv. 6-xiii. 28—xv. 8. 17-xvi. 14.
उस्तरायण-viii. 24.
उत्या-ii. 3. 37 -iv. 42-×xi. 12. 33.
उढार-vii. 18.
उदास-vi. 9-ix. 9-xii. 16-xiv. 23.
एक-ii. 41 -iii. 2-v.1. 4, 5-vi. 31-viii. 26-ix. 15.-x. 25. 42 -xi. 7. 13. 20. 42 -xiii. 5..30. 33-xviii. 3. 20. 22. 66.

बोम-xvii. 23. 24.
कर्व-iii. 24.27-iv.13-v. 14-xiii. 20-xiv. 19—xviii. 14. 16. 18. 19. 26. 27. 28.

कर्मचोइना- xviii 18.
कर्मज-ii. 51-iv. 1232.
र्म -ii. 47. 48. 49. 50-iii. 1. 4. 5. 8. 9. 15. 19, 20. 22. 23. 24. 25. 27. 30. 31-iv. 9. 12. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 20. 21. 23. 33. 41 -v. 1. 10.11. 14-vi. 1. 3. 4. 17-vii. 29-viii. 1-ix. 9-xii. 6. 10-xiii. 29-xiv. 9. 12. 16-xvi. 24xvii 26 27-xviii. 2, 3, 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 15. 18. 19. 23. 24, 25, 41. 43, 44. 45. 47, 48. 60.

कर्मफल-iv. 14-จ. 12-vi.1-xii. 11.12-xviii. 11.
कर्मयाग-iii. 3. 7-マ. 2-xiii. 24.
काम-ii. 55.62. 70. 71-iii, 37-vi. 24-vii. 11. 20.22-xvi. 10. 18. 21 -xvii. 5 -xviii. 34. 53.

कूटस्थ-vi. 8-xii. 3-xv. 16.

## [ 339 j

कौःल-ii. 50 .
केध-ii. 62. 63 -iii. 37 -xvi. 4. 18. 21-xpiii. 53.
चेन-xiii. 1. 2, 3. 6. 18.26. 33. 34.
क्षेत्र्त-xiii. 1. 2. 26. 34.
गत्तर्यथ-xii 16.
बतस -iv. 23.
যुण-iii. 5. 27. 28. 29-iv. 13-xiii. 19. 21. 23-xiv. 5. 19. 20. 21. 23. 26-xviii. 29 40. 41.

गुह्य-х. 38-xi. 1-xviii. 63. 68. 75.
ग्रह्यतम-ix. 1-xv. 20—xviii. 64.
चक्चल-vi. 26. 33. 34.
घतुर्विध—vii. 16-xv. 14.
।चित्त-vi. 18. 20-xii. 9.
चेतस्-i. 38 -ii. 7 -viii. 8-xviii. 57. 72.
छिद्द-ii. 23-iv. 42-v. 25-vi. 38. 39-xv. 3-xviii. 10.
जगत्-vii. 5. 6. 13 -viii. 26-ix. 4. 10. 17-x. 42-xi. 7. 13. 30. 36 -xv. 12 -xvi. 8.9 .

जन्-i. 29. 41-ii, 27-iii. 26-x. 6-xiv. 12. 13. 15.
ज्ञा-i. 38-iv 15. 16. 32. 35-v. 3 29.-vii. 1. 2-viii. 2. 27 ix. 13-xi. 25. 54-xiii. 12.16.17. 18-xiv.1—xv. 19— xvi. 24-xviii. 18. 55.

ज्ञान-iii. 39. 40.41 -iv. 33. 34. 38. 39 -v. 15. 16 -vi. 8 -vii. 2-ix. 1-x. 4. 38. 42 -xii. 12 -xiii. 2. 11. 17. 18-xiv. 1.2.9.11.17-xv. 15-xvi.1-xpiii. 18. 19. 20. 21. 42. 50. 63.

ज्ञानयज्ञ-iv. 33-ix. 15-xviii. 70.
ज्ञानी-iii. 39-iv. 34-vi. 46-vii. 16. 17. 18.
तथ्व—vi. 21 -ix. 24 -xi. 54-xviii. 1.

## [ 340 ]

त₹्वत्तस्-iv. 9.-vii. 3-x. 7-xviii. 55.
तमस्-x. 11-xiii. 17-xiv. 8.9.10.13.15.16.17-xvi. 52xvii. 1-xviii. 32.

तुल्य-xii. 19-xiv. 24. 25.
बिविध-xvi. 21-xvii. 2.7.17.23-xvii. 4. 12. 18.29. 36.
द्वन-viii. 29-x. 5.-xi. 48. 53-xvi. 1-xvii. 7. 20. 21. 22. 24. 25.27-xviii. 3. 5. 43.

बानव-x. 14.
दःख—ii. 56 -ri 22. 23. 32-x. 4-xiii, 6. 8-xiv. 16-xvii. 9. देछ--ii. 13. 18. 30-iv. 9—viii. 2. 4.13-xi. 7. 15-xiii. 22. 32 -xiv. 5. 11-xv. 14.
बेह भृत्र-viii. 4-xiv. 14-xviii. 11.
देही-ii. 13. 22. 30. 59-iii. 40-xiv. 5. 7. 20-xvii. 2.
तेव-iv. 25 -vii. 14-ix. 13-xvi. 3. 5. 6-xviii. 14.
लिष्-ii. 57 -v. 3-vi. 9-iv. 29-xii. 17-xiv. 22-xvi. 19xviii. 10.

धर्म-i. 40-ii. 7. 40-iv. 7. 8-ix. 3-xiv. 27-xviii. 31. 32. 34.
निराशी:-iii. 30-iv. 21-vi. 10.
निर्मम-ii. 71 -iii. $30-x$ viii. 53.
निर्योगच्चम-ii. 45.
पन्च-xiii. 5-xviii. 13. 15.
फल ii. 47. 49 51.-v. 4. 12.-vii.23-ix. 26-xiv. 16-xvii. 12.
21. 25-xviii. 6. 9. 12.

बन्ध-iv. 14.-xiv. 6.-xvi, 12.
बन्ध-v. 3.-xviii. 30.
बहूनि जन्मानि-iv. 5-vii. 19.
बीज-vii. 10 -ix. 18 -x. 39.-xiv. 4
बुतिद्र- ( and derivatives) ii. 39. 41, 44. 49.50.51.52, 53. 65.

## ［ 341 ］

66．－iii．1．8，26，40．42，43．－iv．17，18，19－v．11－vi． 21．22．25．43－vii，4．10－x．4．8．9．10－xii，8－xiii． 5．－xv．20－xviii，17，29．30．32，51， 57.
ब्रह्यक्रम्मन्－ xviii .42.
व्वह्वक्रर्मसमाधिना－iv． 24.
ब्रह्याचर्यम－ xvii 14.
ब्नह्मचारित्रत－vi． 14.
ब्दह्म—iii．15－iv．24．31．32－v． 6 10．19—vi．38－vii．29－viii． 1．3．17． 24 －x． 12 －xi，15． 37 －xii1，12． 30 －xiv． 3.4. 27－xvii．23－xviii． 50.
अंह्यनि र्वरण－ii．72－『．24．25． 26.
ब्नह्मभुवन－viii． 16.
ब्रह्मभून—マ．24－vi．27—xviii． 54.
ब्रह्नभृत्य－xiv．26—xviii， 53.
ब्रह्मयोग－V． 21.
ब्रह्यवादिन्－xvii． 24.
बह्नावत्－viii． 24.
ब्यह्मसस्पर्श－vi． 28.
ब्नह्ममून－xiii． 4.
बह्याग्ग न—iv．24． 25.
ब्रह्वाद्रव－iii． 15.
बाह्मी—ii． 72.
ज्ञाह्मण－ii．46－v．18－ix．33－xvii．23－xviii． 41.
भत्तया—マiii，＾0．22－ix．14．26．29－xi，54－xviii， 55.
भान्ति－ix．26－xii，17．19－xiii，10－xviii，54． 68
भंक्तियोग－xiv． 26.
भண्п－ix．3－vii．21－ix．23．31．33．34－xii，1． 20
भस्मसात्－－iv． 37.

## [ 342 ]

भाव-ii. 16-vii, 12, 13, 15, 24-viii.4. 5.6.20-x.5.17-xviii. 17. 20.

भूतानि-ii, 28. 34.69 -iii, 14. 33-iv. 6. 35-vii. 11. 26-viii. 20. 22-ix. 5. 25 -x. 5. 20. 22. 39-xi. 2.-ziii. 15.16. 27. 30 -xiv. 3 -xv. 13. 16-xvi. 2-xviii. 21. 46. 54.

मूत्तमकृति-xiii. 34.
भोनृ——. 29-ix. 24-xiii. 22.
मत्पर-ii. 61-vi. 14-xii. 6-xviii. 57.
मत्परम-xi. 55-xii. 20.
मत्परायण-ix. 34.
मतूसंस्था-vi. 15.
मतृस्थानि-ix. 4. 5. 6.
मड्रक्त-vii. 23-ix. 34--xi. 555-xii. 14.16-xiii.18-xviii. 65. 68. मद्राव-iv. 10-x. 6-xiii. 18-xiv. 19.
मन्-iii. 28-xi. 41.
मत-iii. 1. 31. 32-vi. 32.46.47-vii. 18-viii. 26-xi. 18--sii. 2-xiii. 2-xvi. 5-xviii. 6.9.
मनःमसाद一xvii. 16.
मन:बष्ठ-xv. 7
मनस्-i. 30. 60 -ii. 55.67 -iii. 6. 7. 40. 42--v. 11. 13. 19-vi. 12. 14. 24. 25.26. 34. 35 -vii.4-viii. 10 -ix. $34-$ x. 22xi. 45 -xii. 2. 8-xv. 9-xvii. 11-xviii. 15. 33, 65.

मनुष्य-i. 44-iii. 23-iv. 18-vii. 3-xviii. 69.
मनुष्यलोक- xv .2.
मनूमनस-ix. 34-xviii. 65.
मन्मय-iv. 10
मर्र्यलाक-ix. 21.
मडद्वब्बह्म-xiv. 3.

मछ्योनि：－xiv． 4.
मश्रारमन्－vii． 19 －viii． 15 －ix．13－xi．12．20．37． 50 －xviii． 74.
महापाप्मा－iii． 37.
महामूत－xiii． 5.
महंश्वर－च．29－x．3－xiii． 22.
मानस्－i．47－x．7－xvii． 16.
माया－vii．14．15－xviii． 61.
घुक्तसंग－iii．9．－xviii． 26.
घुच्यन्ते－iii．13． 31.
घुक्त－v．28－xii．15－xviii．40． 71.
घुत्ताव一viii． 5.
घुमुक्ष्र－iv． 15.
मूढयोनन－xiv． 15.
मूर्नि－iv． 4.
मूल－xv． 2.
घृत－ii．26． 27.
घृत्यु—ii． 27 －ix． 3 19－x．34－xii．7－xiii．8．25．－xiv． 20.
मोई्यसे－iv．16－ix． 28.
मोन्च－v．28－vii．29－xiii．34－xvii．25－xviii． 30.
मोघ－iii 16－ix． 12.
मोह—iv 35－xi．1—xiv．13．17．22—xvi．10—xviii．7．25．60．73．
मोहकलिल－ii． 52.
मोह्नाल－xvi． 16.
मोहदन－ix．12－xiv．8－xviii． 39.
मौन－x．38－xii． 19 －xvii． 16.
यजन्त－iv．12－ix．15．23－xvi．15．17—xvii．4．11．12－xviii．70．
यक्ञ－iii，9．12．13．14．15－iv．23．25．30．31．32．33－マ．29— viii．28－ix．16．20－x．25－xi．48－玉vi．1－xvii，7． 11.
12. 13. 23. 24. 25. 27-xviii. 3. 5.

यतचेतस - v. 26.
याति-iv. 28-v. 26-viii. 11.
पुक्तचतस्-vi. 17. 47-vii. 18. 30-xii. 2.
युक्त-i. 14-ii. 39. 61-iii. 26-iv. 18. 23-จ. 8. 12. 23-vi. 8. 14 18-vii. 22-viii. 8. 10-xvii. 17-xviii. 51.
युज-ii. 38.50 -vi. 10. 12. 15. 19. 23-vii. 1-ix. 34 -x. 7xvii. 26.

योग-ii. 39.48.50.53-iv. 1.2.3.28. 38 41. 42-v. 1. 4.5-vi. 234 12.16.17.19.20.23.33.36.37. 44-vii. 1.-viii. 10 12-ix. 5. 22.-x 7.18-xii. 1. 6. 11-xiii, 24.-xvi. 1-xviii. 33. 75.
येागमाया-vii. 25.
योगयुक्त-v. 6. 7-viii, 27-अाश्मन् vi, 29.
योगिन्-iii. 3.-iv. 25-จ. 11. 24-vi. 1. 2. 8. 10. 15. 19. 27. 23. 31. 32. 42. 45. 46. 47-viii, 14. 23. 25. 27. 28-x. 17. -xii. $14-x \mathrm{xv} .11$.
योगेश्वर-xi. 4-xviii. 75. 78.
योन-xiv. 3. 4-xvi. 19. 20.
रजस्-iii. 37 -xiv. 7. 9. 10, 12. 15. 16. 17-xvii. 1.
रस-ii. 59-vii. 8.-प्राद्मक xv .13.
रहस्य-iv. 3.
राग—ii. 64-iii. 34 -vii. 11-xvii. 5-xviii. 51. ग्राल्मक्र xiv. 7. रागिन्-xviii, 27.
राजगुह्य-ix. 2.
राजबिद्या-ix. 2.
राजस-vii. 12-xiv. 18-xvii 2. 4. 9. 12.18. 21-xviii. 8. 21. 24. 27. 31. 34. 38.

## [ 345 ]

रान्नि-viii. 17. 25.
लोक-iii, 3. 9. 20. 21. 22. 24. 25-iv. 12. 31. 40-マ. 14-vi. 41. 42-vii. 25 -viii. 16 -ix. 33-х. 3.6.16-xi. 20. 23.29. 30.32.43-xii, 15-xiii. 33-xiv. 14-xv. 16. 17.18-xvi. 6 -xviii. 17. 71.

विध्या-マ. 18-x. 32.
विभूति-x. 7, 16, 18, 40, 41.
त्विषय-ii, 59.62, 64-iv. 26-xv. 2. 9-xviii, 38. sl.
विषाद-xviii. 35.
विब्यु-x. 21-xi. 24. 30.
विसर्ग-viii. 3.
विसृज्-i. 47-v. 9-ix. 7. 8.
वेक्-ii. 42. 45. 46-viii. 28-x. 22-xi. 48. 53-xv. 15. 18-xvii. 23. वैराग्य-vi 35.-xiii. 8-xviii. 52.
वैरिन्न-iii. 37.
*ाम—vi. 3-x. 4-xi. 24-xviii, 42.
घघच्या-xi. 42.
घरण-ii. 49-ix. 18-xviii. 62. 66.
शरीर-i, 29-ii. 18 22-iii. 8-จ. 23-xi. 13-xiii. 1. 31-xv. 8.-xviii, 6. 15.

घा
शिष्य-i. 3-ii. 7.
शीतोष्ण-ii. 14-vi. 7.
ड्युणि-vi, 11. 41 -xii. 16.
डुभाडुग-ii. 57-xii 17-ix. 28.
घोक-i. 47 -ii. 8-xvii. 9-xviii. 27, 35.
घोष-xiii. 7-xvi. 3. 7-xvii. 14-xviii, 42.

घद्धा-iii. 31-iv. 39-xi. 37. 47-vii. 21. 22-ix. 23-xii. 2. 20-xvii, 2. 3, 13, 17-xviii. 71.
घ्रुति-ii. 53-xiii. 25.
बण्मासा:-चiii. 24. 25.
संयतेन्द्रिय-vi. 39.
संयम्य-ii. 61-iii. 6-vi. 14-viii. 12.
संयोग-vi. 23-xiii. 26-xviii. 38.
संशय-iv. 40.42 -vi. 39 -viii. 5-x. 7-xii. 8.
संसार-ix. 3-xii. 7-xvi. 19.
संसिद्धि-iii. 20-vi, 43-xiii. 15-xviii. 45.
संसिद्ध- - vi. 45.
बंकल्प-vi. 4-पभब vi. 24.
संभह——iii. 11.
सचराचर-ix. 10-xi. 7.
सक्त-iii. 25--. 12-xviii. 22.
सब्नते-iii. 28. 29-xiv. 9.
सळ्जनयन्-i. 11.
सतु-ii. 16-ix. 19—xi. 37--xiii. 12-xvii. 23. 26. 27.
सतत्तमू-iii. 19-vi. 10 -viii. 14-ix. 14 -xii. 14-xvii. 24-
xvii. 57.

सततयुक्त-x. 10 -xii. 1.
सह्कार-xvii 18.
सच्च-x. 36.41—xiii. 26 -xiv. 1.6.9.10, 11, 14.17. 18-xvii. 1. 3. 8-xviii. 10. 40.

सल-x. 4-xvi. 2. 7-xvii 15-xviii. 65.
सदसधोनि-xiii. 21.
सनातन-i. 30-ii. 24-iv. 31-vii. 10-viii. 20-xi. 18-xv. 7. सन्नियम्य-xii. 4.

## ［347］

सद्रिनिष्ट－XV． 15.
सन्न्यस्य—iii．30—r．13－xii．6—xriii． 57.
बन्न्यसन－iii． 4.
सन्ल्यास—マ．1．2．6—vi．2—xviii．1．2．7．49．${ }^{\circ}$ बोण ix． 28.
सन्न्यासित्－vi．1．4－玉
समचित्तस्व－xiii． 9.
समर्ईान— ri． 29.
समदार्शीन्－－ 18.
समढु：खसुख—ii．15－xii．13－xiv． 24.
समधिगच्छाति－iii． 4.
समबुद्दि－vi．9－xii． 4.
समलोष्रारम－vi．8－xiv． 24.
समवस्या－xiii． 28.
समाच₹－iii．9．19． 26.
समाधि－ii．44．53． 54.
समायुज्— xV .14.
समावृत—vii．25—xvi． 16.
समास－xiii．3．6．18－xviii． 50.
सर्ग－マ．19—vii．27－x．32－xiv． 2.
साक्ष्ती－ix． 18.
सांख्य－ii．39－iii．3－『．4．5－xiii．24－xviii． 13.
सारिक्र－vii．12－xiv．16－xrii．2．4．11．17．20－xviii．9． 20. 23．26．30．33． 37.

साधिभूतரिश्चैन－vii． 30.
साधियज्ञ－vii． 30.
साधु－iv．8－vi．9－ix． 30.
सिघ्दि－ii．49－iii．4－iv．12．22－vii．8－xii．10－xiv．1．xvi．

## [ 348 ]

23-xviii, 13, 26, 45, 46, 49. 50.
सिद्ध-vii. 3-x. 26-xvi. 14.
स्रकृत्-ii. 50-จ. 15 -xiv. 16.
घुकृतिन्-vii, 16.
घुख-i, 32. 45, 56-ii, 66-iv. 40 - . 21-vi. 21. 27, 28.32-x. 4-xiii, 6-xiv. 9. 27-xvi, 23-xvii, 8-xviii. 36. 37, 38. 39.

घुखदुःख—ii. 7-vi. 7-xii. 18-xiii. $20^{\circ}$ संज्ञे: xv. 5.
सुखदुःखद-ii, 14.
सुखम्—マ. 3. 13. ${ }^{\circ}$ संज्ञेन xiv. 6.
घुखिन्-i. 37-ii. 32-v. 23-xvi, 14.
हतम्-ii. 19. 37-xi. 34-xvi. 14.
इन्ति-ii, 19. 21—xviii, 17.
हन्यते-ii. 19. 20.
हेतु-i, 35-ix, 10-xiii, 20-xviii. 15.
डेत्वम्-xiii. 4.

## University of California <br> SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.

## SRLF APR 41988 <br> INAMDAR, M. <br> 7-24-89 <br> RECD LD -URL <br> OCT 08 1996



A 000033618
0


[^0]:    1 Words that sound wise but miss the deeper sense of risdom:

[^1]:    1 Gunas = attributes, or forms of energy. They are Sattva, rhythm or purity ; Rajas, activity or passion ; Tamas, inertia or darkness.

    2 Sattva.

[^2]:    1 The cow of lndra, from which each could milh what he wished for ; hence the giver of desired objects.

[^3]:    1 Madhusûdana explains âtmarantam as "always watchful."

[^4]:    1 The gates of the budy, i.e., twe sense organs.

[^5]:    1 This verse is omitted in many editions,

[^6]:    1 "Having become the watery moon" is the accepted translation.

